

UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
WASHINGTON, DC 20549

FORM S-3
REGISTRATION STATEMENT
UNDER
THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

American Equity Investment Life Holding Company
(Exact name of registrant as specified in charter)

Iowa
(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

Delaware
(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

Delaware
(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

American Equity Capital Trust V
(Exact name of registrant as specified in charter)

American Equity Capital Trust VI
(Exact name of registrant as specified in charter)

42-1447959
(I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

Pending
(I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

Pending
(I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

David J. Noble
Chairman, Chief Executive Officer, President and Treasurer
5000 Westown Parkway, Suite 440
West Des Moines, Iowa 50266
(515) 221-0002

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrants' principal executive offices)
(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

Copies to:

William R. Kunkel
Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP
333 West Wacker Drive
Chicago, Illinois
(312) 407-0700

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: From time to time after the effective date of this registration statement, as determined by market conditions and other factors.

If the only securities being registered on this Form are being offered pursuant to dividend or interest reinvestment plans, please check the following box. ☐

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, other than securities offered only in connection with dividend or interest reinvestment plans, check the following box. ☒

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. ☐

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. ☐

If delivery of the prospectus is expected to be made pursuant to Rule 434, check the following box. ☐

CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Proposed Title of each Class of Securities to be Registered	Amount to be Registered	Proposed Maximum Offering Price Per Unit(1)	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price(2)	Amount of Registration Fee(2)
Debt securities of American Equity Investment Life Holding Company (3)(4)				
Trust Preferred Securities of American Equity Capital Trust V and American Equity Capital Trust VI (5)				
Guarantees of American Equity Investment Life Holding Company with respect to the Trust Preferred Securities of American Equity Capital Trust V and American Equity Capital Trust VI (6)				
Total	\$250,000,000	100%	\$250,000,000	\$31,675

- (1) The proposed maximum offering price per unit will be determined from time to time by the registrants in connection with the issuance by the registrants of the securities registered hereunder.
- (2) The proposed maximum aggregate offering price has been estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act.
- (3) Also includes such indeterminate amounts of debt securities as may be issued upon conversion of or exchange for any other debt securities that provide for conversion or exchange into other debt securities.
- (4) No separate consideration will be received for the debt securities issuable upon conversion of or in exchange for debt securities.
- (5) There is being registered hereunder an indeterminate amount and number of trust preferred securities of the trusts as may be sold from time to time.
- (6) No separate consideration will be received for the guarantees of the trust preferred securities. Debt securities may be purchased by each of the trusts with the proceeds of the sale of trust preferred securities, in which case no separate consideration will be received for the debt securities. Such debt securities may be later distributed to the holders of the trust preferred securities upon dissolution of the trusts.

The registrants hereby amend this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrants shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until this registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

PROSPECTUS

The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. A registration statement relating to these securities has been filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission. These securities may not be sold nor may offers to buy be accepted prior to the time the registration statement becomes effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.

SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED MARCH 15, 2004

\$250,000,000

American Equity Investment Life Holding Company

Debt Securities American Equity Capital Trust V American Equity Capital Trust VI

Trust Preferred Securities Fully and Unconditionally Guaranteed by American Equity Investment Life Holding Company

We may offer, from time to time, debt securities. Specific terms of these debt securities will be provided in one or more supplements to this prospectus. You should read this prospectus and any applicable prospectus supplement carefully before you make your investment decision.

American Equity Capital Trust V and American Equity Capital Trust VI are Delaware statutory trusts. The trusts may offer, from time to time, trust preferred securities. We will guarantee the payment of dividends and payments on liquidation or redemption of the trust preferred securities, as described in this prospectus and in an applicable prospectus supplement. We will own the trust interests represented by the common securities to be issued by each trust. Each trust exists for the sole purpose of issuing its trust interests and investing the proceeds in debt securities, unless an applicable prospectus supplement indicates otherwise.

This prospectus may not be used to sell securities unless accompanied by a prospectus supplement.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The date of this prospectus is , 2004.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS	2
AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY	3
THE TRUSTS	3
USE OF PROCEEDS	5
RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES	5
DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES	6
DESCRIPTION OF TRUST PREFERRED SECURITIES AND TRUST GUARANTEES	16
PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION	21
LEGAL MATTERS	22
EXPERTS	22
WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION	22

This prospectus is part of a joint registration statement filed by American Equity Investment Life Holding Company, American Equity Capital Trust V and American Equity Capital Trust VI with the Securities and Exchange Commission using a "shelf" registration process. Under this shelf process, we may sell any combination of the securities described in this prospectus in one or more offerings up to an aggregate offering price of \$250,000,000. This prospectus provides you with a general description of the securities we and the trusts may offer. Each time we or the trusts sell securities, we or the trusts will provide a prospectus supplement that will contain specific information about the terms of that offering. The prospectus supplement may also add, update or change information contained in this prospectus. If there is any inconsistency between the information in this prospectus and any applicable prospectus supplement, you should rely on the information in the applicable prospectus supplement. You should read both this prospectus and any applicable prospectus supplement, together with additional information described under the heading "Where You Can Find More Information."

The registration statement containing this prospectus, including the exhibits to the registration statement, provides additional information about us, the trusts and the securities to be offered. The registration statement, including the exhibits, can be read at the SEC web site or at the SEC offices mentioned under the heading "Where You Can Find More Information."

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus and the information to which we have referred you. We have not authorized anyone to provide you with information that is different. This prospectus may only be used where it is legal to sell these securities. The information in this prospectus may only be accurate on the date of this document. Our business, financial condition, results of operations or prospects may have changed since that date.

All references to "we," "us," "our," or "American Equity" in this prospectus are to American Equity Investment Life Holding Company. References in this prospectus to the "trusts" refer to American Equity Capital Trust V and American Equity Capital Trust VI.

1

FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus (including the information incorporated by reference) contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. All statements, trend analyses and other information contained in this prospectus and elsewhere (such as in filings by us with the Securities and Exchange Commission, press releases, presentations by us or our management or oral statements) relative to markets for our products and trends in our operations or financial results, as well as other statements including words such as "anticipate," "believe," "plan," "estimate," "expect," "intend," and other similar expressions, constitute forward-looking statements. We caution that these statements may and often do vary from actual results and the differences between these statements and actual results can be material. Accordingly, we cannot assure you that actual results will not differ materially from those expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements. Factors that could contribute to these differences include, among other things:

- general economic conditions and other factors, including prevailing interest rate levels and stock and credit market performance which may affect (among other things) our ability to sell our products, our ability to access capital resources and the costs associated therewith, the market value of our investments and the lapse rate and profitability of policies;
- customer response to new products and marketing initiatives;
- changes in the Federal income tax laws and regulations which may affect the relative income tax advantages of our products;
- increasing competition in the sale of annuities;
- regulatory changes or actions, including those relating to regulation of financial services affecting (among other things) bank sales and underwriting of insurance products and regulation of the sale, underwriting and pricing of products; and
- the risk factors or uncertainties listed from time to time in our private placement memorandums or filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

You should not place undue reliance on any forward-looking statements. These statements speak only as of the date of this prospectus. Except as otherwise required by applicable laws, we undertake no obligation to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statements described in this prospectus, whether as a result of new information, future events, changed circumstances or any other reason after the date of this prospectus.

2

AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY

We operate in one business segment as a full service underwriter of a broad line of annuity and insurance products. Our business consists primarily of the sale of fixed rate and index annuities. We develop, market, issue and administer these annuities and life insurance products through our life insurance subsidiaries, American Equity Investment Life Insurance Company and American Equity Investment Life Insurance Company of New York. We are currently licensed to sell our products in 47 states and the District of Columbia. In December 2003, we completed an initial public offering of our common stock to raise capital to support future growth of our business.

We market our products through a variable cost distribution network which consisted of approximately 60 national marketing organizations and 42,000 independent agents as of December 31, 2003. Our relationships with these agents are largely maintained through our national marketing organizations. We market our products primarily to individuals in the United States ages 45-75 who are seeking to accumulate tax-deferred savings.

We were incorporated in the State of Delaware on December 15, 1995, and reincorporated in the State of Iowa on January 7, 1998. Our executive offices are located at 5000 Westown Parkway, Suite 440, West Des Moines, IA 50266, and our telephone number is (515) 221-0002. Our web site address is www.american-equity.com. Information contained on our website does not constitute part of this prospectus.

THE TRUSTS

We created two Delaware statutory trusts, each pursuant to a declaration of trust executed by us as sponsor for each trust and its trustees. The trusts are named American Equity Capital Trust V and American Equity Capital Trust VI.

We have filed, as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, a form of Amended and Restated Declaration of Trust for each trust which contains the terms and conditions under which the trusts will issue and sell their preferred securities and common securities. We refer to each Amended and Restated Declaration of Trust as a declaration with respect to that trust.

Unless an applicable prospectus supplement provides otherwise, each trust exists solely to:

- issue and sell preferred securities, which we refer to as trust preferred securities. The proceeds of the trust preferred securities will be invested in a specified series of our debt securities;
- issue and sell common securities, which we refer to as trust common securities. The trust common securities will be issued and sold to us in exchange for cash. The proceeds from the sale will be invested in additional series of our debt securities; and
- engage in other activities only as are necessary, convenient or incidental to the above two purposes.

Neither trust will borrow money, issue debt, reinvest proceeds derived from investments, pledge any of its assets, nor otherwise undertake or permit to be undertaken any activity that would cause it to not be classified as a grantor trust for United States federal income tax purposes.

We will own all of the trust common securities. The holder of the trust common securities will receive payments that will be made on a ratable basis with the trust preferred securities. However, the right of the holder of the trust common securities to payment in respect of distributions and payments upon liquidation, redemption or otherwise will be subordinated to the right of the trust preferred securities holders if there is a continuing event of default under the declaration.

We will acquire trust common securities having an aggregate liquidation amount equal to the percentage set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement of the total capital of the trust.

3

Each trust will have a term of 55 years, but may end earlier if its declaration so provides.

We will pay all fees and expenses related to each trust and the offering of the trust preferred securities by each trust.

The principal place of business of each trust is c/o American Equity Investment Life Holding Company, 5000 Westown Parkway, Suite 440, West Des Moines, IA 50266. The telephone number is: (515) 221-0002.

The trustees of each trust will conduct the business and affairs of their respective trusts. The trustees' duties and obligations will be governed by the declaration of their respective trust. Each trust's trust common securities holders will be entitled to appoint, remove, replace, or change the number of trustees for their respective trust.

Each trust will include the following trustees:

- at least one regular trustee, which is a person who is an employee or officer of or who is affiliated with us;
- at least one property trustee, which is a financial institution that is not affiliated with us and which will act as property trustee and indenture trustee for the purposes of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, pursuant to the terms described in an applicable prospectus supplement; and
- at least one Delaware trustee, which is an individual resident of, or a legal entity with a principal place of business in, the State of Delaware, unless the trust's property trustee maintains a principal place of business in the State of Delaware and otherwise meets the requirements of applicable law.

The trustees of each trust are collectively referred to as the trustees. Unless otherwise indicated in an applicable prospectus supplement, the property trustee will be U.S. Bank National Association and the Delaware trustee will be U.S. Bank Trust National Association, with its Delaware office located at 300 Delaware Avenue, Suite 812, Wilmington, DE 19801.

4

USE OF PROCEEDS

Unless otherwise indicated in an applicable prospectus supplement, we intend to use the net proceeds from the sale of the offered securities for general corporate purposes. The trusts will use all proceeds from the sale of trust preferred securities to purchase our debt securities. We may provide additional information on the use of the net proceeds from the sale of the offered securities in an applicable prospectus supplement relating to the offered securities.

RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES

The following table sets forth our ratio of earnings to fixed charges on a historical basis for the years indicated. The ratios are calculated by dividing earnings by fixed charges. Earnings consist of income before income taxes, minority interests and cumulative effect of change in accounting principle plus fixed charges. Fixed charges consist of interest expense on debt and the portion of operating leases that are representative of the interest factor. Interest expense includes interest incurred for credits to account balances, imputed interest expense based upon estimated future payments to a company that acts as a national supervisory agent with responsibility for paying commissions to our agents, interest expense on notes payable, interest expense on subordinated debt, amounts due under repurchase agreements and other interest expense.

	For the Year Ended December 31,				
	2003(a)	2002	2001	2000	1999
Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges	1.2	1.2	1.1	1.2	1.1

(a) On December 31, 2003, retroactively to January 1, 2003, we adopted Financial Accounting Standards Board Interpretation No. 46, Consolidation of Variable Interest Entities, an Interpretation of Accounting Research Bulletin No. 51. See note 1 to our audited financial statements incorporated by reference herein.

The following table sets forth our ratio of earnings to fixed charges excluding interest credited to account balances. This ratio is not required by the Securities and Exchange Commission but is presented here to reflect the effect of excluding interest credited to account balances, which we believe is not indicative of interest expense related to amounts borrowed. Interest credited to account balances does not require a cash outlay unless and until annuity holders elect to withdraw their account balances, subject to applicable surrender charges. Therefore, we view such expense as an operating expense and treat it as such in our consolidated statement of income.

	For the Year Ended December 31,				
	2003(a)	2002	2001	2000	1999
Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges Excluding Interest Credited to Account Balances	3.8	4.8	1.9	2.2	1.4

(a) On December 31, 2003, retroactively to January 1, 2003, we adopted Financial Accounting Standards Board Interpretation No. 46, Consolidation of Variable Interest Entities, an Interpretation of Accounting Research Bulletin No. 51. See note 1 to our audited financial statements incorporated by reference herein.

5

DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES

As used in this prospectus, debt securities means the debentures, notes, bonds and other evidences of indebtedness that we may issue from time to time in one or more series. The debt securities will either be senior debt securities or subordinated debt securities. Senior debt securities will be issued under a "senior indenture" and subordinated debt securities will be issued under a "subordinated indenture". This prospectus sometimes refers to the senior indenture and the subordinated indenture collectively as the "indentures". Unless the applicable prospectus supplement states otherwise, the trustee under the indentures will be U.S. Bank National Association. The trustee will be a financial institution that is not affiliated with us.

The indentures are filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. The statements and descriptions in this prospectus or in any prospectus supplement regarding provisions of the indentures and debt securities are summaries thereof, do not purport to be complete and are subject to, and are qualified in their entirety by reference to, all of the provisions of the indentures and the debt securities, including the definitions therein of certain terms. Accordingly, we strongly encourage you to refer to the indentures and the debt securities for a complete understanding of the terms and conditions applicable to the indentures and the debt securities. You should read this description of the debt securities and the indentures and the prospectus supplement relating to the applicable series of debt securities before you buy any debt securities.

General

The debt securities will be our unsecured senior or subordinated obligations. The term "senior" is generally used to describe debt obligations which entitle the holder to receive payment of principal and interest upon the happening of certain events prior to the holders of "subordinated" debt. Events which can trigger the right of holders of senior indebtedness to receive payment of principal and interest prior to payments to the holders of subordinated indebtedness include insolvency, bankruptcy, liquidation, dissolution, receivership, reorganization or an event of default under the senior indebtedness.

We may issue the senior debt securities, pursuant to the senior indenture, in one or more series. All series of senior debt securities issued under the senior indenture will be equal in ranking. The senior debt securities also will rank equally with all our other unsecured indebtedness, other than unsecured indebtedness expressly designated by the holders thereof to be subordinate to our senior debt securities.

The senior indebtedness issued pursuant to the senior indenture will rank junior and be subordinate to any of our secured indebtedness. In the event of a bankruptcy or other liquidation event involving a distribution of assets to satisfy our outstanding indebtedness or an event of default under a loan agreement relating to the secured indebtedness, the holders of our secured indebtedness would be entitled to receive payment of principal and interest prior to payments on the senior indebtedness issued under the senior indenture.

Additionally, the senior indebtedness issued pursuant to the senior indenture will rank junior and be subordinate to any indebtedness of our subsidiaries. In the event of a bankruptcy, receivership, liquidation or similar event involving a subsidiary, the assets of that subsidiary would be used to satisfy claims of creditors of the subsidiary, including liabilities under contracts of insurance and annuities written by our insurance subsidiaries, rather than our creditors. As a result of the application of the subsidiary's assets to satisfy claims of policyholders and creditors, the value of the stock of the subsidiary would be diminished and perhaps rendered worthless. Any such diminution in the value of the shares of our subsidiaries would adversely impact our financial condition and possibly impair our ability to meet our obligations on the debt securities. In addition, any liquidation of the assets of a subsidiary to satisfy claims of the subsidiary's creditors might make it impossible for such subsidiary to

pay dividends to us. This inability to pay dividends would further impair our ability to satisfy our obligations under the debt securities.

The debt securities issued under the subordinated indenture will be subordinate in right of payment in respect of principal of (and premium, if any) and interest owing under the subordinated debt securities to all our senior indebtedness in the manner described below under the caption "Subordination."

The indentures do not limit the aggregate principal amount of debt securities that we may issue and provide that we may issue debt securities from time to time in one or more series, in each case with the same or various maturities, at par or at a discount. We may issue additional debt securities of a particular series without the consent of the holders of the debt securities of such series outstanding at the time of the issuance. Any such additional debt securities, together with all other outstanding debt securities of that series, will constitute a single series of debt securities under the applicable indenture. The indentures also do not limit our ability to incur other debt.

We will provide a prospectus supplement to accompany this prospectus for each series of debt securities we offer. Each prospectus supplement will describe the terms relating to the specific series of debt securities being offered. These terms will include some or all of the following:

- the title of debt securities and whether they are subordinated debt securities or senior debt securities;
- any limit on the aggregate principal amount of the debt securities;
- the price or prices at which we will sell the debt securities;
- the maturity date or dates of the debt securities;
- the rate or rates of interest, if any, which may be fixed or variable, per annum at which the debt securities will bear interest, or the method of determining such rate or rates, if any;
- the date or dates from which any interest will accrue or the method by which such date or dates will be determined;
- the dates on which we will pay interest on the debt securities and the regular record date for determining who is entitled to the interest payable on any interest payment date;
- the right, if any, to extend the interest payment periods and the duration of any such deferral period, including the maximum consecutive period during which interest payment periods may be extended;
- whether the amount of payments of principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on the debt securities may be determined with reference to any index, formula or other method, such as one or more currencies, commodities, equity indices or other indices, and the manner of determining the amount of such payments;
- the place or places where the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on the debt securities will be payable;
-

if we possess the option to do so, the periods within which and the prices at which we may redeem the debt securities, in whole or in part, pursuant to optional redemption provisions, and the other terms and conditions of any such provisions;

- our obligation, if any, to redeem, repay or purchase debt securities by making periodic payments to a sinking fund or through an analogous provision or at the option of holders of the debt securities, and the period or periods within which and the price or prices at which we will redeem, repay or purchase the debt securities, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligation, and the other terms and conditions of such obligation;

- the denominations in which the debt securities will be issued, if other than denominations of \$1,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000;
- the portion, or methods of determining the portion, of the principal amount of the debt securities which we must pay upon the acceleration of the maturity of the debt securities in connection with an event of default (as described below), if other than the full principal amount;
- the currency, currencies or currency unit in which we will pay the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on the debt securities, if not United States dollars;
- provisions, if any, granting special rights to holders of the debt securities upon the occurrence of specified events;
- any deletions from, modifications of or additions to the events of default or our covenants with respect to the applicable series of debt securities, and whether or not such events of default or covenants are consistent with those contained in the applicable indenture;
- the application, if any, of the terms of the indenture relating to defeasance and covenant defeasance (which terms are described below) to the debt securities;
- whether the subordination provisions summarized below or different subordination provisions will apply to the debt securities;
- the terms, if any, upon which the holders may convert or exchange such debt securities into other securities or property;
- whether any of the debt securities will be issued in global form and, if so, the terms and conditions upon which global debt securities may be exchanged for certificated debt securities;
- the depositary for global or certificated debt securities;
- any special tax implications of the debt securities;
- any change in the right of the trustee or the requisite holders of debt securities to declare the principal amount thereof due and payable because of an event of default;
- any trustees, authenticating or paying agents, transfer agents or registrars or other agents with respect to the debt securities; and
- any other terms of the debt securities not inconsistent with the provisions of the indentures, as amended or supplemented, and any other terms which may be required by or advisable under applicable laws or regulations.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, the debt securities will not be listed on any securities exchange.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, debt securities will be issued in fully-registered form without coupons.

Debt securities may be sold at a substantial discount below their stated principal amount, bearing no interest or interest at a rate which at the time of issuance is below market rates. The applicable prospectus supplement will describe the federal income tax consequences and special considerations applicable to any such debt securities. The debt securities may also be issued as indexed securities or securities denominated in foreign currencies or currency units, as described in more detail in the prospectus supplement relating to any of the particular debt securities. The prospectus supplement relating to specific debt securities will also describe any special considerations and certain additional tax considerations applicable to such debt securities.

Subordination

The prospectus supplement relating to any offering of subordinated debt securities will describe the specific subordination provisions. However, unless otherwise noted in the prospectus supplement, subordinated debt securities will be subordinate and junior in right of payment to all of our senior indebtedness.

Under the subordinated indenture, "senior indebtedness" means all amounts due on obligations in connection with any of the following, whether outstanding at the date of execution of the subordinated indenture or thereafter incurred or created:

- the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest in respect of our indebtedness for borrowed money and indebtedness evidenced by securities, debentures, bonds or other similar instruments issued by us;
- all our capital lease obligations;
- all our obligations issued or assumed as the deferred purchase price of property, all our conditional sale obligations and all our obligations under any title retention agreement (but excluding trade accounts payable in the ordinary course of business);
- all our obligations for the reimbursement on any letter of credit, banker's acceptance, security purchase facility or similar credit transaction;
- all our obligations in respect of interest rate swap, cap or other agreements, interest rate future or options contracts, currency swap agreements, currency future or option contracts and other similar agreements;
- all obligations of the types referred to above of other persons for the payment of which we are responsible or liable as obligor, guarantor or otherwise; and

- all obligations of the types referred to above of other persons secured by any lien on any property or asset of ours whether or not such obligation is assumed by us.

Senior indebtedness does not include:

- indebtedness or monetary obligations to trade creditors created or assumed by us or any of our subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business in connection with the obtaining of materials or services;
- indebtedness that is by its terms subordinated to or ranks equal with the subordinated debt securities; and
- any indebtedness of us to our affiliates (including all debt securities and guarantees in respect of those debt securities issued to any trust, partnership or other entity affiliated with us that is a financing vehicle of us in connection with the issuance by such financing entity of preferred securities or other securities guaranteed by us) unless otherwise expressly provided in the terms of any such indebtedness.

Senior indebtedness shall continue to be senior indebtedness and be entitled to the benefits of the subordination provisions irrespective of any amendment, modification or waiver of any term of such senior indebtedness.

In the event and during the continuation of any default by us in the payment of principal, premium, interest or any other payment due on any of our senior indebtedness, or in the event that the maturity of any of our senior indebtedness has been accelerated because of a default, then no payment will be made by us with respect to the principal (including redemption and sinking fund payments) of (or premium, if any) or interest on the subordinated debt securities.

In the event of the acceleration of the maturity of any subordinated debt securities, the holders of all senior indebtedness outstanding at the time of such acceleration will first be entitled to receive payment in full of all amounts due on the senior indebtedness before the holders of the subordinated debt securities will be entitled to receive any payment of principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on the subordinated debt securities.

In addition, if any of the following events occurs, we will pay in full all senior indebtedness before we make any payment on account of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on the subordinated debt securities to any holder of subordinated debt securities:

- any dissolution or winding-up or liquidation or reorganization of us, whether voluntary or involuntary or in bankruptcy, insolvency or receivership;
- any general assignment by us for the benefit of creditors; or
- any other marshaling of our assets or liabilities.

In such event, any payment or distribution under the subordinated debt securities, whether in cash, securities or other property, which would otherwise (but for the subordination provisions) be payable or deliverable in respect of the subordinated debt securities, will be paid or delivered directly to the holders of senior indebtedness in accordance with the priorities then existing among such holders until all senior indebtedness has been paid in full. If any payment or distribution under the subordinated debt securities is received by the trustee of any subordinated debt securities in contravention of any of the terms of the subordinated indenture and before all the senior indebtedness has been paid in full, such payment or distribution or security will be received in trust for the benefit of, and paid over or delivered and transferred to, the holders of the senior indebtedness at the time outstanding in accordance with the priorities then existing among such holders for application to the payment of all senior indebtedness remaining unpaid to the extent necessary to pay all such senior indebtedness in full.

The subordinated indenture does not limit the amount of senior indebtedness that we can incur.

If debt securities are issued to a trust in connection with the issuance of trust preferred securities, such debt securities may thereafter be distributed pro rata to the holders of such trust securities in connection with the dissolution of such trust upon the occurrence of certain events described in the applicable prospectus supplement.

Restrictive Covenant

Unless an accompanying prospectus supplement states otherwise, the following restrictive covenant shall apply to each series of senior debt securities:

Limitations on Dispositions of Stock of Certain Subsidiaries. So long as any senior debt securities are outstanding and subject to the provisions of the senior indenture regarding mergers, consolidations and sales of assets, neither we nor any of our subsidiaries will sell or otherwise dispose of any shares of capital stock (other than preferred stock having no voting rights of any kind) of:

- American Equity Investment Life Insurance Company;
- American Equity Investment Life Insurance Company of New York;
- any successor to substantially all of the business of American Equity Investment Insurance Company or American Equity Investment Life Insurance Company of New York which is also a subsidiary of us; or
- any corporation (other than us) having direct or indirect control of American Equity Investment Insurance Company, American Equity Investment Life Insurance Company of New York or any such successor.

Except for, in each case:

- a sale or other disposition of any of such stock to a direct or indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of us;
- a sale or other disposition of shares which are "directors' qualifying shares;"
- a sale or other disposition of all of such stock for at least fair value (as determined by our board of directors acting in good faith); or
-

a sale or other disposition required to comply with an order of a court or regulatory authority of competent jurisdiction, other than an order issued at our request or the request of any of our subsidiaries.

Consolidation, Merger, Sale of Assets and Other Transactions

We may not (i) merge with or into or consolidate with another corporation or sell, assign, transfer, lease or convey all or substantially all of our properties and assets to, any other corporation other than a direct or indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of us, and (ii) no corporation may merge with or into or consolidate with us or, except for any direct or indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of us, sell, assign, transfer, lease or convey all or substantially all of its properties and assets to us, unless:

- we are the surviving corporation or the corporation formed by or surviving such merger or consolidation or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, lease or conveyance has been made, if other than us, has expressly assumed by supplemental indenture all the obligations of us under the debt securities, the indentures, and any guarantees of preferred securities or common securities issued by the trusts;
- immediately after giving effect to such transaction, no default or event of default has occurred and is continuing;
- if at the time any preferred securities of the trusts are outstanding, such transaction is not prohibited under the applicable declaration of trust and the applicable preferred securities guarantee of each trust; and
- we deliver to the trustee an officer's certificate and an opinion of counsel, each stating that the supplemental indenture complies with the applicable indenture.

Events of Default, Notice and Waiver

Unless an accompanying prospectus supplement states otherwise, the following shall constitute "events of default" under the indentures with respect to each series of debt securities:

- our failure to pay any interest on any debt security of such series when due and payable, continued for 30 days;
- our failure to pay principal of (or premium, if any) any debt security of such series when due, regardless of whether such payment became due because of maturity, redemption, acceleration or otherwise, or is required by any sinking fund established with respect to such series;
- our failure to observe or perform any other of our covenants or agreements with respect to such debt securities for 90 days after we receive notice of such failure;
- certain defaults with respect to our debt (other than the debt securities or non-recourse debt) in any aggregate principal amount in excess of \$50,000,000 consisting of the failure to make any payment at maturity or that results in acceleration of the maturity of such debt; and
- certain events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization of us.

If an event of default with respect to any debt securities of any series outstanding under either of the indentures shall occur and be continuing, the trustee under such indenture or the holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the debt securities of that series outstanding may declare, by notice as provided in the applicable indenture, the principal amount (or such lesser amount as may be provided for in the debt securities of that series) of all the debt securities of that series outstanding to be due and payable immediately; provided that, in the case of an event of default involving certain events in bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization, acceleration is automatic; and, provided further, that after such acceleration, but before a judgment or decree based on acceleration, the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of that series may, under certain circumstances, rescind and annul such acceleration if all events of default, other than the nonpayment of accelerated principal, have been cured or waived. Upon the acceleration of the maturity of original issue discount securities, an amount less than the principal amount thereof will become due and payable. Reference is made to the prospectus supplement relating to any original issue discount securities for the particular provisions relating to acceleration of maturity thereof.

Any past default under either indenture with respect to debt securities of any series, and any event of default arising therefrom, may be waived by the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of all debt securities of such series outstanding under such indenture, except in the case of (i) default in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on any debt securities of such series or (ii) default in respect of a covenant or provision which may not be amended or modified without the consent of the holder of each outstanding debt security of such series affected.

The trustee is required, within 90 days after the occurrence of a default (which is known to the trustee and is continuing), with respect to the debt securities of any series (without regard to any grace period or notice requirements), to give to the holders of the debt securities of such series notice of such default; provided, however, that, except in the case of a default in the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest, or in the payment of any sinking fund installment, on any debt securities of such series, the trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if it in good faith determines that the withholding of such notice is in the interests of the holders of the debt securities of such series.

The trustee, subject to its duties during default to act with the required standard of care, may require indemnification by the holders of the debt securities of any series with respect to which a default has occurred before proceeding to exercise any right or power under the indentures at the request of the holders of the debt securities of such series. Subject to such right of indemnification and to certain other limitations, the holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of any series under either indenture may direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the trustee with respect to the debt securities of such series.

No holder of a debt security of any series may institute any action against us under either of the indentures (except actions for payment of overdue principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on such debt security) unless (i) the holder has given to the trustee written notice of an event of default and of the continuance thereof with respect to the debt securities of such series specifying an event of default, as required under the applicable indenture, (ii) the holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the debt securities of that series then outstanding under such indenture shall have requested the trustee to institute such action, (iii) the holder or holders have offered the trustee reasonable indemnity for its costs, expenses and liabilities, (iv) the trustee shall not have instituted such action within 60 days of such request and (v) the holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of each affected series did not direct the trustee to refrain from instituting the action.

We are required to furnish annually to the trustee statements either stating that no default exists or specifying any default that does exist.

Discharge, Defeasance and Covenant Defeasance

We may discharge or defease our obligations under each indenture as set forth below. For purposes of the indentures, obligations with respect to debt securities are discharged and defeased when, through the fulfillment of the conditions summarized below, we are released and discharged from performing any further obligations under the relevant indenture with respect to the debt securities. Covenant defeasance occurs when we are released from performing any further obligations under specific covenants in the indenture relating to the debt securities.

We may discharge certain obligations to holders of any series of debt securities issued under either the senior indenture or the subordinated indenture which have not already been delivered to the trustee for cancellation and which have either become due and payable or are by their terms due and payable within one year (or scheduled for redemption within one year) by irrevocably depositing with the trustee cash or U.S. government obligations (as defined in either indenture), as trust funds in an amount certified to be sufficient to pay when due, whether at maturity or upon redemption, the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on such debt securities.

If indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, we may elect either (i) to defease and be discharged from any and all obligations with respect to the debt securities of or within any series (except as otherwise provided in the relevant indenture) ("defeasance") or (ii) to be released from our obligations with respect to certain covenants applicable to the debt securities of or within any series ("covenant defeasance"), upon the irrevocable deposit with the relevant indenture trustee, in trust for such purpose, of money and/or U.S. government obligations which through the payment of principal and interest in accordance with their terms will provide money in an amount sufficient to pay the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on such debt securities to maturity or redemption, as the case may be, and any mandatory sinking fund or analogous payments thereon. As a condition to defeasance or covenant defeasance, we must deliver to the trustee an opinion of counsel to the effect that the holders of such debt securities will not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of such defeasance or covenant defeasance and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amounts and in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such defeasance or covenant defeasance had not occurred. Such opinion of counsel, in the case of defeasance under clause (i) above, must refer to and be based upon a ruling of the Internal Revenue Service or a change in applicable federal income tax law occurring after the date of the relevant indenture. In addition, in the case of either defeasance or covenant defeasance, we shall have delivered to the trustee (i) an officers' certificate to the effect that the relevant debt securities exchange(s) have informed us that neither such debt securities nor any other debt securities of the same series, if then listed on any securities exchange, will be delisted as a result of such deposit and (ii) an officers' certificate and an opinion of counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent with respect to such defeasance or covenant defeasance have been complied with.

We may exercise our defeasance option with respect to such debt securities notwithstanding our prior exercise of our covenant defeasance option.

Modification and Waiver

Under the indentures, we and the applicable trustee may supplement the indentures for certain purposes which would not materially adversely affect the interests or rights of the holders of debt securities of a series without the consent of those holders. We and the applicable trustee may also modify the indentures or any supplemental indenture in a manner that affects the interests or rights of the holders of debt securities with the consent of the holders of a least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of each affected series issued under the indenture.

13

However, the indentures require the consent of each holder of debt securities that would be affected by any modification which would:

- extend the fixed maturity of any debt securities of any series, or reduce the principal amount thereof, or reduce the rate or extend the time of payment of interest thereon, or reduce any premium payable upon the redemption thereof;
- reduce the amount of principal of an original issue discount debt security or any other debt security payable upon acceleration of the maturity thereof;
- change the currency in which any debt security or any premium or interest is payable;
- impair the right to enforce any payment on or with respect to any debt security;
- adversely change the right to convert or exchange, including decreasing the conversion rate or increasing the conversion price of, any debt security (if applicable);
- reduce the percentage in principal amount of outstanding debt securities of any series, the consent of the holders of which is required for modification or amendment of the indentures or for waiver of compliance with certain provisions of the indentures or for waiver of certain defaults;
- reduce the requirements contained in the indentures for quorum or voting; or
- modify any of the above provisions.

If debt securities are held by a trust or a trustee of a trust, a supplemental indenture that affects the interests or rights of the holders of debt securities will not be effective until the holders of not less than a majority in liquidation preference of the preferred securities of the applicable trust have consented to the supplemental indenture; provided, further, that if the consent of the holder of each outstanding debt security is required, the supplemental indenture will not be effective until each holder of the preferred securities of the applicable trust has consented to the supplemental indenture.

The indentures permit the holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of any series issued under the indenture which is affected by the modification or amendment to waive our compliance with certain covenants contained in the indentures.

Payment and Paying Agents

Unless otherwise indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, payment of interest on a debt security on any interest payment date will be made to the person in whose name a debt security is registered at the close of business on the record date for the interest.

Unless otherwise indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on the debt securities of a particular series will be payable at the office of such paying agent or paying agents as we may designate for such purpose from time to time. Notwithstanding the foregoing, at our option, payment of any interest may be made by check mailed to the address of the person entitled thereto as such address appears in the security register.

Unless otherwise indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, a paying agent designated by us will act as paying agent for payments with respect to debt securities of each series. All paying agents initially designated by us for the debt securities of a particular series will be named in the applicable prospectus supplement. We may at any time designate additional paying agents or rescind the designation of any paying agent or approve a change in the office through which any paying agent acts, except that we will be required to maintain a paying agent in each place of payment for the debt securities of a particular series.

All moneys paid by us to a paying agent for the payment of the principal, interest or premium, if any, on any debt security which remain unclaimed at the end of two years after such principal, interest or premium, if any, has become due and payable will be repaid to us upon request, and the holder of such debt security thereafter may look only to us for payment thereof.

Denominations, Registrations and Transfer

Unless an accompanying prospectus supplement states otherwise, debt securities will be represented by one or more global certificates registered in the name of a nominee for The Depository Trust Company, or DTC. In such case, each holder's beneficial interest in the global securities will be shown on the records of DTC and transfers of beneficial interests will only be effected through DTC's records. We will describe the specific terms of the depositary arrangement with respect to any series of debt securities represented by a registered global security in the prospectus supplement relating to that series.

A holder of debt securities may only exchange a beneficial interest in a global security for certificated securities registered in the holder's name if:

- DTC notifies us that it is unwilling or unable to continue serving as the depositary for the relevant global securities or DTC ceases to maintain certain qualifications under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and no successor depositary has been appointed for 90 days; or
- we determine, in our sole discretion, that the global security shall be exchangeable.

If debt securities are issued in certificated form, they will only be issued in the minimum denomination specified in the accompanying prospectus supplement and integral multiples of such denomination. Transfers and exchanges of such debt securities will only be permitted in such minimum denomination. Transfers of debt securities in certificated form may be registered at the offices of an agent appointed by us under the indentures. Exchanges of debt securities for an equal aggregate principal amount of debt securities in different denominations may also be made at such locations.

Governing Law

The indentures and debt securities will be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to its principles of conflicts of laws, except to the extent that the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 is applicable, in which case the Trust Indenture Act will govern.

Relationship With the Trustees

The trustee under the indentures is U.S. Bank National Association. We and our subsidiaries maintain ordinary banking and trust relationships with a number of banks and trust companies, including the trustee under the indentures.

Conversion or Exchange Rights

The prospectus supplement will describe the terms, if any, on which a series of debt securities may be convertible into or exchangeable for other debt securities. These terms will include provisions as to whether conversion or exchange is mandatory, at the option of the holder or at our option. These provisions may allow or require the number of other securities to be received by the holders of such series of debt securities to be adjusted.

DESCRIPTION OF TRUST PREFERRED SECURITIES AND TRUST GUARANTEES

This section describes the general terms and provisions of the trust preferred securities that may be offered by this prospectus. When the trusts offer to sell a particular series of the trust preferred securities, a prospectus supplement will describe the specific terms of the series. The prospectus supplement will also indicate whether the general terms described in this section apply to that particular series of trust preferred securities.

Specified terms and provisions of the trust preferred securities are described in this section. The summary is not complete and is qualified in its entirety by reference to all of the provisions of the declarations of trust, the trust preferred securities and the trust guarantees, including the definitions therein of certain items. Accordingly, we strongly encourage you to refer to the declarations, the trust preferred securities and the trust guarantees for a complete understanding of the terms and conditions applicable to the declarations, the trust preferred securities and the trust guarantees. You should read this description of the trust preferred securities and the declarations and the prospectus supplement relating to the applicable series of the trust preferred securities before you buy any trust preferred securities. The forms of amended and restated declarations of trust are filed as exhibits to the registration statement.

Trust Preferred Securities

Each declaration will authorize the trustees of each trust to issue on behalf of the trust one series of trust preferred securities and one series of trust common securities. We collectively refer to the trust preferred securities and the trust common securities as the trust securities. The trust preferred securities will be issued to the public pursuant to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, and the trust common securities will be issued directly or indirectly to us.

The trust preferred securities will have the terms, including dividends, redemption, voting, conversion, liquidation rights and other preferred, deferred or other special rights or restrictions as are described in the applicable declaration or made part of the declaration by the Trust Indenture Act.

Refer to the applicable prospectus supplement relating to the trust preferred securities of each trust for specific terms, including:

- the distinctive designation of trust preferred securities;
- the number of trust preferred securities issued by the trust;
- the annual distribution rate, or method of determining the rate, for trust preferred securities issued by the trust and the date or dates upon which the distributions will be payable and any right to defer payment thereof;

- whether distributions on trust preferred securities issued by the trust will be cumulative, and, in the case of trust preferred securities having cumulative distribution rights, the date or dates or method of determining the date or dates from which distributions on trust preferred securities issued by the trust will be cumulative;
- the amount or amounts which will be paid out of the assets of the trust to the trust preferred securities holders upon voluntary or involuntary dissolution, winding-up or termination of the trust;
- the terms and conditions, if any, upon which the related series of our debt securities may be distributed to trust preferred securities holders;
- the obligation, if any, of the trust to purchase or redeem trust preferred securities issued by the trust and the price or prices at which, the period or periods within which and the terms and

conditions upon which trust preferred securities issued by the trust will be purchased or redeemed, in whole or in part, pursuant to the obligation;

- the voting rights, if any, of trust preferred securities issued by the trust in addition to those required by law, including the number of votes per trust preferred security and any requirement for the approval by the trust preferred securities holders, as a condition to specified action or amendments to the applicable declaration;
- the rights, if any, to defer distributions on the trust preferred securities by extending the interest payment period on the related debt securities; and
- any other relevant rights, preferences, privileges, limitations or restrictions of trust preferred securities issued by the trust that are consistent with the applicable declaration or applicable law.

Pursuant to the declaration, the property trustee will own our debt securities purchased by the applicable trust for the benefit of the trust preferred securities holders and the trust common securities holders. The payment of dividends out of money held by the applicable trust, and payments upon redemption of trust preferred securities or liquidation of any trust, will be guaranteed by us to the extent described below under "—Trust Guarantees."

Specific United States federal income tax considerations applicable to an investment in trust preferred securities will be described in the applicable prospectus supplement.

In connection with the issuance of trust preferred securities, each trust will also issue one series of trust common securities. Each declaration will authorize the regular trustees of a trust to issue on behalf of the trust one series of trust common securities having the terms, including dividends, conversion, redemption, voting, liquidation rights or the restrictions described in the applicable declaration. Except as otherwise provided in the applicable prospectus supplement, the terms of the trust common securities issued by the trust will be substantially identical to the terms of the trust preferred securities issued by the trust, and the trust common securities will rank on equal terms with, and payments will be made on a ratable basis with, the trust preferred securities. However, upon an event of default under the applicable declaration, the rights of the holders of the trust common securities to payment in respect of dividends and payments upon liquidation, redemption and otherwise will be subordinated to the rights of the trust preferred securities holders. Except in limited circumstances, the trust common securities will also carry the right to vote and appoint, remove or replace any of the trustees of the related trust. All of the trust common securities of each trust will be directly or indirectly owned by us.

The applicable prospectus supplement will describe whether we and/or certain of our subsidiaries maintain deposit accounts and conduct other banking transactions, including borrowings in the ordinary course of business, with the property trustee.

Enforcement of Certain Rights by Holders of Preferred Securities. If an event of default occurs, and is continuing, under the declaration of either trust, the holders of the preferred securities of that trust would typically rely on the property trustee to enforce its rights as a holder of the related debt securities against us. Additionally, those who together hold a majority of the liquidation amount of the trust's preferred securities will have the right to:

- direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the property trustee; or
- direct the exercise of any trust or power conferred upon the property trustee under the declaration, including the right to direct the property trustee to exercise the remedies available to it as a holder of our debt securities.

If the property trustee fails to enforce its rights under the applicable series of debt securities, a holder of trust preferred securities of such trust may, after a period of 30 days has elapsed from such holder's written request to the property trustee to enforce such rights, institute a legal proceeding directly against us to enforce the property trustee's rights under the applicable series of debt securities without first instituting any legal proceeding against the property trustee or any other person or entity.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if an event of default occurs and the event is attributable to our failure to make any payment on the debt securities when due, a preferred securities holder of the trust may directly institute a proceeding for the enforcement of this payment.

Trust Guarantees

Below is a summary of information concerning the trust guarantees which will be executed and delivered by us, at various times, for the benefit of the trust preferred securities holders. The applicable prospectus supplement will describe any significant differences between the actual terms of the trust guarantees and the summary below. This summary does not describe all of the terms of the trust guarantees. You should read the trust guarantees for provisions that may be important to you. The forms of trust guarantees are filed as exhibits to the registration statement.

General. We will irrevocably and unconditionally agree, to the extent described in the trust guarantees, to pay in full, to the trust preferred securities holders of each trust, the trust guarantee payments (as defined below), except to the extent paid by the trust, as and when due, regardless of any defense, right of set-off or counterclaim which the trust may have or assert. Our obligation to make a trust guarantee payment may be satisfied by direct payment of the required amounts by us to the trust preferred securities holders or by causing the applicable trust to pay the required amounts to the holders.

The following payments regarding the trust preferred securities, which we refer to as the trust guarantee payments, to the extent not paid by the applicable trust, will be subject to the trust guarantees, without duplication:

- any accrued and unpaid distributions which are required to be paid on the trust preferred securities, to the extent the trust has funds available to make these payments;
-

the redemption price payable out of available funds, with respect to any trust preferred securities called for redemption by the trust, to the extent the trust has funds available to make that payment; and

- upon a liquidation of the trust, other than in connection with the distribution of our debt securities to the trust preferred securities holders, the lesser of (i) the aggregate of the liquidation preference and all accrued and unpaid distributions on the trust preferred securities to the date of payment, to the extent the trust has funds available to make that payment; and (ii) the amount of assets of the trust remaining available for distribution to the holders of the trust preferred securities upon liquidation of the trust.

Subordination. Our obligation under each guarantee to make the guarantee payments will be an unsecured obligation of us and, unless otherwise noted in the prospectus supplement, will rank:

- subordinate and junior in right of payment to all of our other liabilities, except those obligations or liabilities ranking equal to or subordinate to the guarantees by their terms;
- equally with the most senior preferred or preference stock now or hereafter issued by us and with any guarantee now or hereafter entered into by us in respect of any preferred or preference stock of any of our affiliates; and
- senior to all of our common stock.

18

If subordinated debt securities are issued to the applicable trust, the terms of the trust preferred securities will provide that each holder of trust preferred securities by accepting the trust preferred securities agrees to the subordination provisions and other terms of the guarantee related to subordination.

Each guarantee will be unsecured and, because we are principally a holding company, will be effectively subordinated to all existing and future liabilities of our subsidiaries, including liabilities under contracts of insurance and annuities written by our insurance subsidiaries. The guarantee does not limit the incurrence or issuance of other secured or unsecured debt by us.

Covenants of American Equity. In each trust guarantee, we will covenant that, so long as any trust preferred securities issued by the trust remain outstanding, and if (i) we will have exercised our right to defer interest payments on the debt securities and such extension shall be continuing, (ii) we shall be in default with respect to our payment or under obligations under the trust guarantee, or (iii) there will have occurred and be continuing any event that, with the giving of notice or lapse of time or both, would constitute an event of default under the indenture, we will not do any of the following:

- declare or pay any dividend on, make any distributions regarding, or redeem, purchase or acquire or make a liquidation payment regarding, any of our capital stock;
- make any payment of the principal of and any premium and interest on or repay, repurchase or redeem any debt securities issued by us which rank equal or junior to the debt securities owned by the trust; and
- make any guarantee payments regarding the trust preferred securities, other than pursuant to the trust guarantee.

However, even during such circumstances, we may:

- purchase or acquire our capital stock in connection with the satisfaction by us of our obligations under any employee benefit plans or pursuant to any contract or security requiring us to purchase our capital stock;
- purchase our capital stock from officers or employees of us or our subsidiaries upon termination of employment or retirement not pursuant to any obligation under any contract or security requiring us to purchase our capital stock;
- reclassify our capital stock or exchange or convert one class or series of our capital stock for another class or series of our capital stock;
- declare common stock dividends or distributions in our common stock; and
- purchase fractional interests in shares of our capital stock pursuant to the conversion or exchange provisions of such capital stock or the security being converted or exchanged.

Amendment and Assignment. Except regarding any changes which do not adversely affect the rights of trust preferred securities holders of any trust, in which case no vote will be required, the trust guarantees regarding the trust preferred securities may be changed only with the prior approval of the holders of not less than a majority in liquidation preference of the outstanding trust preferred securities. The manner of obtaining the approval of trust preferred securities holders will be as described in the applicable prospectus supplement. All guarantees and agreements contained in the trust guarantees will bind our successors, assigns, receivers, trustees and representatives and will inure to the benefit of the holders of the outstanding trust preferred securities.

Termination of the Trust Guarantees. Each trust guarantee will end as to the trust preferred securities issued by the trust upon any of the following:

19

- full payment of the redemption price of all trust preferred securities;
- distribution of our debt securities held by the trust to the trust preferred securities holders; or
- full payment of the amounts payable in accordance with the declaration upon liquidation of the trust.

Each trust guarantee will continue to be effective or will be reinstated, as the case may be, if at any time any holder of trust preferred securities issued by the applicable trust must restore payment of any sums paid under the trust preferred securities or the trust guarantee.

Each guarantee provides that an event of default under a guarantee occurs upon our failure to perform any of our obligations under the applicable guarantee.

Each trust guarantee represents a guarantee of payment and not of collection. Each trust guarantee will be deposited with the property trustee to be held for the benefit of the trust preferred securities of the applicable trust. The property trustee will have the right to enforce the trust guarantees on behalf of the trust preferred securities holders of the applicable trust. The holders of not less than a majority in aggregate liquidation preference of the trust preferred securities of the applicable trust will have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available in respect of the applicable trust guarantee, including the giving of directions to the property trustee.

If the property trustee fails to enforce a trust guarantee as provided above, any holder of trust preferred securities of the applicable trust may, after making a written request to the property trustee to enforce the trust guarantee, institute a legal proceeding directly against us to enforce its rights under the trust guarantee, without first instituting a legal proceeding against the applicable trust, or any other person or entity.

Governing Law. Each trust guarantee will be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York, without regard to its principles of conflicts of laws.

The applicable prospectus supplement will set out the status of the trust guarantee.

Expenses of the Trust

We will agree to pay all of the costs, expenses or liabilities of the trusts, other than obligations of the trusts to pay to the holders of any trust preferred securities or trust common securities the amounts due pursuant to the terms of the trust preferred securities or trust common securities.

PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

We and/or the trusts may sell the securities covered by this prospectus in any of three ways (or in any combination):

- to or through underwriters or dealers;
- directly to a limited number of purchasers or to a single purchaser; or
- through agents.

The applicable prospectus supplement will set forth the terms of the offering of the securities covered by this prospectus, including:

- the name or names of any underwriters, dealers or agents and the amounts of securities underwritten or purchased by each of them;
- any underwriting discounts or agency fees and other items constituting underwriters' or agents' compensation;
- the initial public offering price of the securities and the proceeds to us and any discounts, commissions or concessions allowed or reallocated or paid to dealers; and
- any securities exchanges on which the securities may be listed.

Any initial public offering price and any discounts or concessions allowed or reallocated or paid to dealers may be changed from time to time.

Underwriters or the third parties described above may offer and sell the offered securities from time to time in one or more transactions, including negotiated transactions, at a fixed public offering price or at varying prices determined at the time of sale. If underwriters are used in the sale of any securities, the securities will be acquired by the underwriters for their own account and may be resold from time to time in one or more transactions described above. The securities may be either offered to the public through underwriting syndicates represented by managing underwriters, or directly by underwriters. Generally, the underwriters' obligations to purchase the securities will be subject to certain conditions precedent. The underwriters will be obligated to purchase all of the securities if they purchase any of the securities.

If indicated in an applicable prospectus supplement, we and/or the trusts may sell the securities through agents from time to time. The applicable prospectus supplement will name any agent involved in the offer or sale of the securities and any commissions we and/or the trust pay to them. Generally, any agent will be acting on a best efforts basis for the period of its appointment. We and/or the trust may authorize underwriters, dealers or agents to solicit offers by certain purchasers to purchase the securities from us and/or the trust at the public offering price set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement pursuant to delayed delivery contracts providing for payment and delivery on a specified date in the future.

Offered securities may also be offered and sold, if so indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, in connection with a remarketing upon their purchase, in accordance with a redemption or repayment pursuant to their terms, or otherwise, by one or more remarketing firms, acting as principals for their own accounts or as agents for us. Any remarketing firm will be identified and the terms of its agreements, if any, with us and its compensation will be described in the applicable prospectus supplement.

Agents, underwriters and other third parties described above may be entitled to indemnification by us and/or the trust against certain civil liabilities under the Securities Act, or to contribution with respect to payments which the agents or underwriters may be required to make in respect thereof. Agents, underwriters and such other third parties may be customers of, engage in transactions with, or perform services for us and/or the trust in the ordinary course of business.

LEGAL MATTERS

Unless otherwise indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, certain legal matters will be passed upon for us and the trusts by Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP.

EXPERTS

Our consolidated financial statements and schedules as of December 31, 2003 and 2002, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2003, incorporated in this prospectus by reference from the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2003, have been audited by Ernst & Young LLP, independent auditors, as stated in their report, which is incorporated herein by reference, and has been so incorporated in reliance upon the report of such firm given upon their authority as experts in accounting and auditing.

WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. The SEC allows us to incorporate by reference the information we file with them, which means that we can disclose important business and financial information to you that is not included in or delivered with this prospectus by referring you to publicly filed documents that contain the omitted information. We provide a list of all documents we incorporate by reference in this prospectus under "Incorporation of Certain Documents by Reference" below.

You may read and copy the information that we incorporate by reference in this prospectus as well as other reports, proxy statements and other information that we file with the SEC at the public reference facility maintained by the SEC at 450 Fifth Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20549. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information on the operation of the public reference room. In addition, we are required to file electronic versions of those materials with the SEC through the SEC's EDGAR system. The SEC maintains a web site at <http://www.sec.gov> that contains reports, proxy statements and other information that registrants, such as us, file electronically with the SEC. You may also request a copy of these filings, at no cost, by writing or telephoning us as follows: Shareholder Relations, American Equity Investment Life Holding Company, 5000 Westown Parkway, Suite 440, West Des Moines, Iowa 50266, Attention Shareholder Relations, (515) 221-0002. These reports, proxy statements and other information may also be inspected at the New York Stock Exchange, 20 Broad Street, New York, New York 10005.

You should rely only on the information contained or incorporated by reference in this prospectus. We have not authorized anyone to provide you with different information. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. You should not assume that the information contained in this prospectus is accurate as of any date other than the date such information is presented, or, with respect to information incorporated by reference from reports or documents filed with the SEC, as of the date such report or document was filed. We are not making an offer to sell these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-3 under the Securities Act covering the securities described in this prospectus. This prospectus does not contain all of the information included in the registration statement, some of which is contained in exhibits included with or incorporated by reference into the registration statement. The registration statement, including the exhibits contained or incorporated by reference therein, can be read at the SEC's website or at the SEC offices referred to above. Any statement made in this prospectus concerning the contents of any contract, agreement or other document is only a summary of the actual contract, agreement or other document. If we have filed or incorporated by reference any contract, agreement or other document as an exhibit to the registration statement, you should read the exhibit for a more complete understanding

22

of the document or matter involved. Each statement regarding a contract, agreement or other document is qualified in its entirety by reference to the actual document.

Rather than include certain information in this prospectus that we have already included in documents filed with the SEC, we are incorporating this information by reference, which means that we are disclosing important information to you by referring to those publicly filed documents that contain the information. The information incorporated by reference is considered to be part of this prospectus. Accordingly, we incorporate by reference the following document filed with the SEC by us:

- Our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2003.

We also incorporate by reference any future filings we make with the SEC pursuant to Sections 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (1) after the date of the filing of this registration statement and before its effectiveness and (2) until all of the securities to which this prospectus relates are sold or the offering is otherwise terminated. Our subsequent filings with the SEC will automatically update and supersede information in this prospectus.

23

PART II INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

Item 14. Other Expenses Of Issuance And Distribution

The following table sets forth the costs and expenses, other than underwriting discounts and commissions, payable by American Equity Investment Life Holding Company in connection with the offer and sale of the securities being registered. All amounts are estimates except the SEC registration fee.

SEC Registration Fee	\$	31,675
Trustees' Fees and Expenses		20,000
Printing and Engraving Fees and Expenses		50,000
Rating Agencies' Fees		100,000
Legal Fees and Expenses		200,000
Accounting Fees and Expenses		15,000
Miscellaneous		50,000
Total	\$	466,675

Item 15. Indemnification of Directors and Officers

American Equity Investment Life Holding Company

Section 490.202 of the Iowa Business Corporation Act, or the IBCA, provides that a corporation's articles of incorporation may contain a provision permitting or making obligatory indemnification of a director for liability to any person for any action taken, or any failure to take any action, as a director, except liability for (1) receipt of a financial benefit by a director to which the director is not entitled; (2) an intentional infliction of harm on the corporation or its shareholders; (3) a violation of Section 490.833 of the

IBCA, which relates to liability for unlawful distributions; and (4) an intentional violation of criminal law. Further, Section 490.851 of the IBCA provides that a corporation may indemnify a director who is a party to a proceeding because the individual is a director against liability incurred in the proceeding if the director meets the following "standard of conduct": (1) the director acted in good faith; (2) the director reasonably believed that his conduct was in the best interests of the corporation if the director was acting in his official capacity, and in all other cases, the director reasonably believed that his conduct was not opposed to the best interests of the corporation; and (3) in any criminal proceeding, the director had no reasonable cause to believe that his conduct was unlawful, or the director engaged in conduct for which broader indemnification has been made permissible or obligatory under a provision of a corporation's articles of incorporation.

The indemnity provisions of Section 490.851 of the IBCA do not apply (1) in connection with a proceeding by or in the right of the corporation, except for reasonable expenses incurred in connection with the proceeding if it is determined that the director has met the standard of conduct described above; or (2) in connection with any proceeding with respect to conduct for which the director was adjudged liable on the basis that the director received a benefit to which the director was not entitled, whether or not involving action in the director's official capacity. In addition, Section 490.852 of the IBCA provides mandatory indemnification for a director who was wholly successful, on the merits or otherwise, in the defense of any proceeding to which the director was a party because he is or was a director of the corporation against reasonable expenses incurred by the director in connection with the proceeding. A director who is a party to a proceeding because he is a director may also apply for court-ordered indemnification and advance of expenses under Section 490.854 of the IBCA.

Section 490.853 of the IBCA provides that a corporation may, before final disposition of a proceeding, advance funds to pay for or reimburse the reasonable expenses incurred by a director who

II-1

is a party to a proceeding because he is a director if the director delivers the following to the corporation: (1) a written affirmation that the director has met the standard of conduct described above or that the proceeding involved conduct for which liability has been eliminated under the corporation's articles of incorporation; and (2) the director's written undertaking to repay any funds advanced if the director is not entitled to mandatory indemnification under Section 490.852 of the IBCA and it is ultimately determined that the director has not met the standard of conduct described above.

Under Section 490.856 of the IBCA, a corporation may indemnify and advance expenses to an officer of the corporation who is a party to a proceeding because he is an officer to the same extent as a director. In addition, if the person is an officer but not a director, further indemnification may be provided by the corporation's articles of incorporation, the bylaws, a resolution of the board of directors or contract, except for liability in connection with (1) a proceeding by or in the right of the corporation other than for reasonable expenses incurred in connection with the proceeding; and (2) conduct that constitutes receipt by the officer of a financial benefit to which the officer is not entitled, an intentional infliction of harm on the corporation or the shareholders, or an intentional violation of criminal law. Such indemnification is also available to an officer who is also a director if the basis on which the officer is made a party to a proceeding is an act or omission solely as an officer.

An officer of a corporation who is not a director is entitled to mandatory indemnification under Section 490.852 of the IBCA, and may apply to a court under Section 490.854 of the IBCA for indemnification or an advance for expenses, in each case to the same extent to which a director may be entitled to indemnification or advance for expenses under those provisions.

Our amended articles of incorporation provide that our directors will not be liable to us or our shareholders for money damages for any action taken, or any failure to take any action, as a director, except liability for (1) the amount of a financial benefit received by a director to which the director is not entitled; (2) intentional infliction of harm on us or our shareholders; (3) a violation of Section 490.833 of the IBCA, which relates to liability for unlawful distributions; and (4) an intentional violation of criminal law.

Our amended articles of incorporation also provide that each of our current and former directors who was or is made a party to, or is involved in any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, by reason of the fact that such person is or was a director of the company or is or was serving at our request as a director, officer, partner, trustee, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise shall be indemnified and held harmless by us to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, except liability for (1) a financial benefit received by a director to which the director is not entitled; (2) an intentional infliction of harm on us or our shareholders; (3) an unlawful distribution to shareholders; and (4) an intentional violation of criminal law. In addition to such indemnification, any such director and any officer are entitled to have any expenses reasonably incurred in defending any such proceeding or any similar proceeding against any officer in advance of its final disposition paid directly by us to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law.

Our bylaws also provide indemnification to our directors on the same terms as the indemnification provided in our articles of incorporation. Our bylaws also provide for advances of expenses to our directors and officers on the same terms as provided in our articles of incorporation. The indemnification provisions of our bylaws are not exclusive of any other right which any person seeking indemnification may have or acquire under any statute, our articles of incorporation or any agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise.

Section 490.857 of the IBCA provides that a corporation may purchase and maintain insurance on behalf of a person who is a director or officer of a corporation, or who, while a director or officer of a corporation, serves at the corporation's request as a director, officer, partner, trustee, employee or

II-2

agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan, or other entity, against liability asserted against or incurred by that person in that capacity or arising from that person's status as a director or officer, whether or not the corporation would have the power to indemnify or advance expenses to that person against the same liability under the IBCA. As permitted by and in accordance with Section 490.857 of the IBCA, we maintain insurance coverage for our officers and directors as well as insurance coverage to reimburse us for potential costs for indemnification of directors and officers.

The Trusts

Each declaration pursuant to which each of the trusts is organized provides that we will indemnify, defend and hold harmless each of the regular trustees and any of the officers, directors, employees and agents of the regular trustees from and against any and all losses, damages, liabilities, claims, actions, suits, costs, expenses, disbursements, taxes and penalties of any kind and nature whatsoever (collectively, the "expenses"), to the extent that such expenses arise out of, or are imposed upon, or asserted at any time against, such persons with respect to the performance of the applicable declaration, the creation, operation or termination of the applicable trust or the transactions contemplated thereby. However, we won't be required to indemnify any such person for any expenses which are a result of the willful misconduct, bad faith or negligence of such indemnified person.

The amended and restated declaration of each of the trusts will provide that none of the trustees, any affiliate of any trustee, any officers, directors, shareholders, members, partners, employees or representatives or agents of any trustee or any employee or agent of the applicable trust or its affiliates (together, the "indemnified persons") will be liable, responsible or accountable in damages or otherwise to the applicable trust or any officer, director, shareholder, partner, member, employee or agent of the applicable trust or its affiliates, or any holder of trust preferred securities or trust common securities, for any loss, damage or claim incurred by reason of any act or omission performed or omitted by such indemnified person in good faith on behalf of the applicable trust and in a manner such indemnified person reasonably believed to be within the scope of the

authority conferred on such indemnified person by the amended and restated declaration or by law. However, a indemnified person will be liable for any loss, damage or claim incurred by reason of such indemnified person's gross negligence (or, in the case of the property trustee, negligence) or willful misconduct with respect to such acts or omissions.

The amended and restated declaration of each of the trusts will also provide that, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, we will indemnify and hold harmless each indemnified person from and against any loss, damage, liability, tax, penalty, expense or claim of any kind or nature whatsoever incurred by such indemnified person by reason of the creation, operation or termination of the applicable trust or any act or omission performed or omitted by such indemnified person in good faith on behalf of the trust and in a manner such indemnified person reasonably believed to be within the scope of authority conferred on such indemnified person by the amended and restated declaration. However, no indemnified person will be entitled to be indemnified in respect of any loss, damage or claim incurred by such indemnified person by reason of gross negligence (or, in the case of the property trustee, negligence) or willful misconduct with respect to such act or omissions.

In addition, the amended and restated declaration of each of the trusts will provide that to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, reasonable expenses (including reasonable legal fees and expenses) incurred by an indemnified person in defending any claim, demand, action, suit or proceeding shall, from time to time, be advanced by us prior to the final disposition of such claim, demand, action, suit or proceeding upon our receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of the indemnified person to repay such amount if it shall be determined that the indemnified person is not entitled to be indemnified for the underlying cause of action as authorized by such amended and restated declaration.

II-3

Item 16: Exhibits

Exhibit Number	Description
1.1	Form of Underwriting Agreement for debt securities
4.1	Senior Indenture, dated March 15, 2004, between American Equity Investment Life Holding Company and U.S. Bank National Association
4.2	Subordinated Indenture, dated March 15, 2004, between American Equity Investment Life Holding Company and U.S. Bank National Association
4.3	The form of any Senior Note with respect to each particular series of Senior Notes issued hereunder will be filed as an exhibit to a Current Report of American Equity Investment Life Holding Company on Form 8-K and incorporated by reference herein
4.4	The form of any Subordinated Note with respect to each particular series of Subordinated Notes issued hereunder will be filed as an exhibit to a Current Report of American Equity Investment Life Holding Company on Form 8-K and incorporated by reference herein
4.5	Certificate of Trust of American Equity Capital Trust V
4.6	Certificate of Trust of American Equity Capital Trust VI
4.7	Declaration of Trust of American Equity Capital Trust V
4.8	Declaration of Trust of American Equity Capital Trust VI
4.9	Form of Amended and Restated Declaration of Trust
4.10	Form of Trust Preferred Security (included in Exhibit 4.9)
4.11	Form of Trust Preferred Securities Guarantee Agreement
4.12	Amended and Restated Declaration of Trust of American Equity Capital Trust I dated September 7, 1999 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.4 to Form 10-K for the period ended December 31, 1999)
4.13	Indenture dated September 7, 1999 between American Equity Investment Life Holding Company and West Des Moines State Bank, as trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.16 to Pre-Effective Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on October 20, 2003 (the "Amendment No. 1 to Form S-1"))
4.14	Trust Preferred Securities Guarantee Agreement dated September 7, 1999 between American Equity Investment Life Holding Company and West Des Moines State Bank, as trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.17 to Amendment No. 1 to Form S-1)
4.15	Trust Common Securities Guarantee Agreement dated September 7, 1999 between American Equity Investment Life Holding Company and West Des Moines State Bank, as trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.18 to Amendment No. 1 to Form S-1)
4.16	Indenture dated October 29, 1999 between American Equity Investment Life Holding Company and West Des Moines State Bank, as trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.19 to Amendment No. 1 to Form S-1)
4.17	Trust Preferred Securities Guarantee Agreement dated October 29, 1999 between American Equity Investment Life Holding Company and West Des Moines State Bank, as trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.20 to Amendment No. 1 to Form S-1)

II-4

4.18	Trust Common Securities Guarantee Agreement dated October 29, 1999 between American Equity Investment Life Holding Company and West Des Moines State Bank, as trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.21 to Amendment No. 1 to Form S-1)
4.19	Indenture dated December 16, 2003, between American Equity Investment Life Holding Company and Wilmington Trust Company, as trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.12 to Form 10-K for the period ended December 31, 2003)

- 4.20 Guarantee Agreement dated December 16, 2003, between American Equity Investment Life Holding Company and Wilmington Trust Company, as trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.12 to Form 10-K for the period ended December 31, 2003)
- 5.1 Opinion of Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP
- 12.1 Statement re: Computation of Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges
- 23.1 Consent of Ernst & Young LLP
- 23.2 Consent of Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP (contained in Exhibit 5.1)
- 24.1 Powers of Attorney of certain officers and directors (included on the signature page of the registration statement)
- 25.1 Form T-1 Statement of Eligibility under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 of U.S. Bank National Association, the trustee under the Amended and Restated Declaration of Trust of American Equity Capital Trust V
- 25.2 Form T-1 Statement of Eligibility under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 of U.S. Bank National Association, the trustee under the Amended and Restated Declaration of Trust of American Equity Capital Trust VI
- 25.3 Form T-1 Statement of Eligibility under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 of U.S. Bank National Association, the trustee under the Guarantee of American Equity for the benefit of the Trust Preferred Securities of American Equity Capital Trust V
- 25.4 Form T-1 Statement of Eligibility under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 of U.S. Bank National Association, the trustee under the Guarantee of American Equity for the benefit of the Trust Preferred Securities of American Equity Capital Trust VI
- 25.5 Form T-1 Statement of Eligibility under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 of U.S. Bank National Association, the trustee under the Senior Indenture
- 25.6 Form T-1 Statement of Eligibility under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 of U.S. Bank National Association, the trustee under the Subordinated Indenture

Item 17: Undertakings

The undersigned registrants hereby undertake:

- (1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made of the securities registered hereby, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:
 - (i) To include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act;
 - (ii) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in this registration

II-5

statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than 20 percent change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement;

- (iii) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement.

provided, however, that the undertakings set forth in paragraphs (1)(i) and (1)(ii) above do not apply if the information required to be included in a post-effective amendment by those paragraphs is contained in periodic reports filed with or furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission by the registrant pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act") that are incorporated by reference in this registration statement.

- (2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

- (3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.

The undersigned registrants hereby undertake that, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each filing of American Equity's annual report pursuant to section 13(a) or section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 that is incorporated by reference in the registration statement will be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time will be deemed to be the initial *bona fide* offering thereof.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrants pursuant to the foregoing provisions described in Item 15 above, the registrants have been informed that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrants of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrants in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrants will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

The trusts hereby undertake to provide to the underwriter at the closing specified in the underwriting agreement, certificates in such denominations and registered in such names as required by the underwriter to permit prompt delivery to each purchaser.

II-6

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act, the registrant certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-3 and has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of West Des Moines, State of Iowa, on March 15, 2004.

AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT
LIFE HOLDING COMPANY

By: /s/ DAVID J. NOBLE

Name: David J. Noble
Title: President

II-7

POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints David J. Noble and Wendy L. Carlson, jointly and severally, as his true and lawful attorney-in-fact and agent, acting alone, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for him and in his name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign (i) any and all amendments (including post-effective amendments) to this registration statement and (ii) any registration statement of the type contemplated by Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto and all other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite or necessary to be done, as fully and for all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agent, or his or her substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

II-8

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in their capacities on March 15, 2004.

Signature	Title
/s/ DAVID J. NOBLE	Chairman of the Board and President (Principal Executive Officer)
David J. Noble	
/s/ WENDY L. CARLSON	Chief Financial Officer and General Counsel (Principal Financial Officer)
Wendy L. Carlson	
/s/ TED M. JOHNSON	Vice President—Accounting (Principal Accounting Officer)
Ted M. Johnson	
/s/ JOHN C. ANDERSON	Director
John C. Anderson	
/s/ JAMES M. GERLACH	Director
James M. Gerlach	
Robert L. Hilton	Director
/s/ JOHN M. MATOVINA	Director
John M. Matovina	
Ben T. Morris	Director
/s/ DAVID S. MULCAHY	Director
David S. Mulcahy	
/s/ A. J. STRICKLAND III	Director
A. J. Strickland III	Director

Harley A. Whitfield

Kevin R. Wingert

Director

II-9

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act, American Equity Capital Trust V and American Equity Capital Trust VI each certify that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-3 and has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of West Des Moines, State of Iowa, on March 15, 2004.

AMERICAN EQUITY CAPITAL TRUST V

AMERICAN EQUITY CAPITAL TRUST VI

By: /s/ JOHN M. MATOVINA

Name: John M. Matovina
Title: Trustee

By: /s/ WENDY L. CARLSON

Name: Wendy L. Carlson
Title: Trustee

By: /s/ DEBRA J. RICHARDSON

Name: Debra J. Richardson
Title: Trustee

II-10

EXHIBIT INDEX

Exhibit Number	Description
1.1	Form of Underwriting Agreement for debt securities
4.1	Senior Indenture, dated March 15, 2004, between American Equity Investment Life Holding Company and U.S. Bank National Association
4.2	Subordinated Indenture, dated March 15, 2004, between American Equity Investment Life Holding Company and U.S. Bank National Association
4.3	The form of any Senior Note with respect to each particular series of Senior Notes issued hereunder will be filed as an exhibit to a Current Report of American Equity Investment Life Holding Company on Form 8-K and incorporated by reference herein
4.4	The form of any Subordinated Note with respect to each particular series of Subordinated Notes issued hereunder will be filed as an exhibit to a Current Report of American Equity Investment Life Holding Company on Form 8-K and incorporated by reference herein
4.5	Certificate of Trust of American Equity Capital Trust V
4.6	Certificate of Trust of American Equity Capital Trust VI
4.7	Declaration of Trust of American Equity Capital Trust V
4.8	Declaration of Trust of American Equity Capital Trust VI
4.9	Form of Amended and Restated Declaration of Trust
4.10	Form of Trust Preferred Security (included in Exhibit 4.9)
4.11	Form of Trust Preferred Securities Guarantee Agreement
4.12	Amended and Restated Declaration of Trust of American Equity Capital Trust I dated September 7, 1999 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.4 to Form 10-K for the period ended December 31, 1999)
4.13	Indenture dated September 7, 1999 between American Equity Investment Life Holding Company and West Des Moines State Bank, as trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.16 to Pre-Effective Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on October 20, 2003 (the "Amendment No. 1 to Form S-1"))
4.14	Trust Preferred Securities Guarantee Agreement dated September 7, 1999 between American Equity Investment Life Holding Company and West Des Moines State Bank, as trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.17 to Amendment No. 1 to Form S-1)
4.15	Trust Common Securities Guarantee Agreement dated September 7, 1999 between American Equity Investment Life Holding Company and West Des Moines State Bank, as trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.18 to Amendment No. 1 to Form S-1)

- 4.16 Indenture dated October 29, 1999 between American Equity Investment Life Holding Company and West Des Moines State Bank, as trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.19 to Amendment No. 1 to Form S-1)
- 4.17 Trust Preferred Securities Guarantee Agreement dated October 29, 1999 between American Equity Investment Life Holding Company and West Des Moines State Bank, as trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.20 to Amendment No. 1 to Form S-1)

II-11

- 4.18 Trust Common Securities Guarantee Agreement dated October 29, 1999 between American Equity Investment Life Holding Company and West Des Moines State Bank, as trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.21 to Amendment No. 1 to Form S-1)
- 4.19 Indenture dated December 16, 2003, between American Equity Investment Life Holding Company and Wilmington Trust Company, as trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.12 to Form 10-K for the period ended December 31, 2003)
- 4.20 Guarantee Agreement dated December 16, 2003, between American Equity Investment Life Holding Company and Wilmington Trust Company, as trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.12 to Form 10-K for the period ended December 31, 2003)
- 5.1 Opinion of Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP
- 12.1 Statement re: Computation of Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges
- 23.1 Consent of Ernst & Young LLP
- 23.2 Consent of Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP (contained in Exhibit 5.1)
- 24.1 Powers of Attorney of certain officers and directors (included on the signature page of the registration statement)
- 25.1 Form T-1 Statement of Eligibility under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 of U.S. Bank National Association, the trustee under the Amended and Restated Declaration of Trust of American Equity Capital Trust V
- 25.2 Form T-1 Statement of Eligibility under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 of U.S. Bank National Association, the trustee under the Amended and Restated Declaration of Trust of American Equity Capital Trust VI
- 25.3 Form T-1 Statement of Eligibility under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 of U.S. Bank National Association, the trustee under the Guarantee of American Equity for the benefit of the Trust Preferred Securities of American Equity Capital Trust V
- 25.4 Form T-1 Statement of Eligibility under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 of U.S. Bank National Association, the trustee under the Guarantee of American Equity for the benefit of the Trust Preferred Securities of American Equity Capital Trust VI
- 25.5 Form T-1 Statement of Eligibility under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 of U.S. Bank National Association, the trustee under the Senior Indenture
- 25.6 Form T-1 Statement of Eligibility under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 of U.S. Bank National Association, the trustee under the Subordinated Indenture

II-12

QuickLinks

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)
[FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS](#)
[AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY](#)
[THE TRUSTS](#)
[USE OF PROCEEDS](#)
[RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES](#)
[DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES](#)
[DESCRIPTION OF TRUST PREFERRED SECURITIES AND TRUST GUARANTEES](#)
[PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION](#)
[LEGAL MATTERS](#)
[EXPERTS](#)
[WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION](#)
[PART II INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS](#)
[SIGNATURES](#)
[POWER OF ATTORNEY](#)
[SIGNATURES](#)
[EXHIBIT INDEX](#)

AMERICAN EQUITY
INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY
(AN IOWA CORPORATION)
DEBT SECURITIES

UNDERWRITING AGREEMENT

DATED: , 2004

AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY

(AN IOWA CORPORATION)
DEBT SECURITIES

UNDERWRITING AGREEMENT

, 2004

Ladies and Gentlemen:

From time to time, American Equity Investment Life Holding Company, an Iowa corporation (the "COMPANY"), proposes to enter into one or more Pricing Agreements (each a "PRICING AGREEMENT") in the form of Exhibit A hereto, with such additions and deletions as the parties thereto may determine and, subject to the terms and conditions stated herein and therein, to issue and sell to the firms named in Schedule I to the applicable Pricing Agreement (the "UNDERWRITERS" with respect to such Pricing Agreement and the securities specified therein) the principal amount of its securities identified in Schedule I to the applicable Pricing Agreement (the "SECURITIES").

The terms and rights of any particular issuance of Securities shall be as specified in the Pricing Agreement relating thereto and in or pursuant to the Senior Indenture or Subordinated Indenture (each an "INDENTURE"), as applicable and identified in such Pricing Agreement.

Particular sales of Securities may be made from time to time to the Underwriters of such Securities, for whom the firms designated as representatives of the Underwriters of such Securities in the Pricing Agreement relating thereto will act as representatives (the "REPRESENTATIVES"). The term "Representatives" also refers to a single firm acting as sole representative of the Underwriters and to Underwriters who act without any firm being designated as their representative. This Agreement shall not be construed as an obligation of the Company to sell any of the Securities or as an obligation of any of the Underwriters to purchase the Securities. The obligation of the Company to issue and sell any of the Securities and the obligation of any of the Underwriters to purchase any of the Securities shall be evidenced by the Pricing Agreement with respect to the Securities specified therein.

Each Pricing Agreement shall specify the aggregate principal amount of such Securities, the initial public offering price of such Securities, the purchase price to the Underwriters of such Securities, the names of the Underwriters of such Securities, the names of the Representatives of the Underwriters and the principal amount of such Securities to be purchased by each Underwriter. In addition, such Pricing Agreement shall set forth the date, time and manner of delivery of such Securities and payment therefor. The Pricing Agreement shall also specify (in a manner not inconsistent with the applicable Indenture and the registration statement and prospectus with respect thereto) the terms of such Securities. A Pricing Agreement shall be in the form of an executed writing, and may be evidenced by an exchange of telegraphic communications or any other rapid transmission device designed to produce a written record of communications transmitted. The obligations of the Underwriters under this Agreement and each Pricing Agreement shall be several and not joint.

The Company has filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "COMMISSION") a registration statement, including a prospectus, on Form S-3 (No. 333--) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "1933 ACT"), which has become effective, for the

registration of the Securities. The Company proposes to file with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424 ("RULE 424") of the rules and regulations of the Commission under the 1933 Act (the "1933 ACT REGULATIONS") a supplement or supplements to

the form of prospectus included in such registration statement relating to the Securities and plan of distribution thereof. Such registration statement, including the prospectus included therein and any exhibits thereto, as amended at the time of any Pricing Agreement, is hereinafter called the "REGISTRATION STATEMENT;" such prospectus included in the Registration Statement as supplemented by the prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424 is hereinafter called the "PROSPECTUS." Any preliminary form of the Prospectus which has heretofore been filed pursuant to Rule 424 is hereinafter called the "PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS." Any reference herein to the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus shall be deemed to refer to and include the documents incorporated by reference therein pursuant to Item 12 of Form S-3 which were filed under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "1934 ACT") on or before the date of this Agreement, or the issue date of any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus, as the case may be; and any reference herein to the terms "amend," "amendment" or "supplement" with respect to the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus shall be deemed to refer to and include the filing of any document under the 1934 Act after the date of this Agreement, or the issue date of any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus, as the case may be, deemed to be incorporated therein by reference. For purposes of this Agreement, all references to the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus, the Prospectus or any amendment or supplement to any of the foregoing shall be deemed to include the copy filed with the Commission pursuant to its Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis and Retrieval system ("EDGAR").

SECTION 1. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES.

(a) REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES BY THE COMPANY. The Company represents and warrants to each Underwriter as of the date of the applicable Pricing Agreement and as of the Closing Time, and agrees with each Underwriter, as follows:

(i) COMPLIANCE WITH REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS. The Registration Statement has become effective under the 1933 Act.

As of the date hereof, when the Prospectus is first filed or transmitted for filing pursuant to Rule 424, when, prior to the Closing Time (as hereinafter defined), any amendment to the Registration Statement becomes effective (including the filing of any document incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement), when any supplement to the Prospectus is filed with the Commission at the Closing Time, (i) the Registration Statement, as amended as of any such time, and the Prospectus, as amended or supplemented as of any such time, and the Indenture will comply in all material respects with the applicable requirements of the 1933 Act, the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 (the "1939 ACT"), and the 1934 Act and the respective rules thereunder and (ii) neither the Registration Statement, as amended as of such time, nor the Prospectus, as amended or supplemented as of such time, will contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein not misleading; PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that the Company makes no representations or warranties as to (i) that part of the Registration Statement which shall constitute the Statement of Eligibility and Qualification (Form T-1) under the Trust Indenture Act of the Trustees or (ii) the information contained in or omitted from the Registration Statement or the Prospectus or any amendment thereof or supplement thereto in reliance upon and in conformity with information relating to such Underwriter

2

or the underwriting arrangements furnished in writing to the Company by the Underwriter specifically for use in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus.

Each document incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus will comply in all material respects with the Exchange Act.

(ii) INDEPENDENT ACCOUNTANTS. The accountants who certified the financial statements and supporting schedules included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement are independent public accountants as required by the 1933 Act and the 1933 Act Regulations.

(iii) FINANCIAL STATEMENTS. The consolidated financial statements included in or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, together with the related schedules and notes, present fairly in all material respects the financial position of the Company and its consolidated Subsidiaries at the dates indicated and the statement of income, changes in stockholders' equity and cash flows of the Company and its consolidated Subsidiaries for the periods specified; said financial statements have been prepared in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States ("GAAP") applied on a consistent basis throughout the periods involved (except as otherwise noted therein). The supporting schedules included in or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement present fairly in all material respects the information required to be stated

therein in accordance with GAAP. The selected consolidated financial and other data and the summary consolidated financial and other data included in or incorporated by reference in the Prospectus present fairly in all material respects the information shown therein and have been compiled on a basis consistent with that of the audited consolidated financial statements included in or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement or with statutory accounting principles or practices required or permitted by the National Association of Insurance Commissioners and by the appropriate insurance department of the jurisdiction of each Insurance Subsidiary (as defined below) ("SAP"), as applicable (except as otherwise noted therein).

(iv) NO MATERIAL ADVERSE CHANGE IN BUSINESS. Since the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, except as otherwise stated therein, (A) there has been no material adverse change in the condition, financial or otherwise, or in the earnings, surplus, capital, business affairs or business prospects of the Company and the Subsidiaries considered as one enterprise, whether or not arising in the ordinary course of business (a "MATERIAL ADVERSE EFFECT"), and (B) there have been no transactions entered into by the Company or any of the Subsidiaries, other than those in the ordinary course of business, which are material with respect to the Company and the Subsidiaries considered as one enterprise.

(v) GOOD STANDING OF THE COMPANY. The Company has been duly organized and is validly existing as a corporation in good standing under the laws of the State of Iowa and has the corporate power and authority to own, lease and operate its properties and to conduct its business as described in the Prospectus and to enter into and perform its obligations under the Pricing Agreement (including the provisions of this Agreement); and the Company is duly qualified as a foreign corporation to transact business and is in good standing in each other jurisdiction in which such qualification is required, whether by reason of the ownership or leasing of property or the conduct of business, except

3

where the failure so to qualify or to be in good standing would not result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(vi) GOOD STANDING OF SUBSIDIARIES. Each direct and indirect subsidiary of the Company (each, a "SUBSIDIARY") has been duly incorporated or organized and is validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organization, has the corporate or other power and authority to own, lease and operate its properties and to conduct its business as described in the Prospectus and is duly qualified as a foreign corporation to transact business and is in good standing in each jurisdiction in which such qualification is required, whether by reason of the ownership or leasing of property or the conduct of business, except where the failure so to qualify or to be in good standing would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect; except as otherwise disclosed in the Registration Statement, all of the issued and outstanding capital stock of each Subsidiary has been duly authorized and validly issued, is fully paid and non-assessable and is owned by the Company, directly or through one or more Subsidiaries, free and clear of any security interest, mortgage, pledge, lien, encumbrance, claim or equity, except for such security interests, mortgages, pledges, liens, encumbrances, claims or equities (i) pursuant to the Company's bank credit facility, as amended or (ii) that are immaterial to the Company and the Subsidiaries taken as a whole; none of the outstanding shares of capital stock of any Subsidiary was issued in violation of the preemptive or similar rights of any securityholder of such Subsidiary. Each of the Company and each Subsidiary of the Company that is engaged in the business of insurance or reinsurance (collectively, the "INSURANCE SUBSIDIARIES") is in compliance with the requirements of the insurance laws and regulations of its respective jurisdiction of organization or incorporation, as the case may be, and the insurance laws and regulations of other jurisdictions which are applicable to it, and has filed all notices, reports, documents or other information required to be filed thereunder, in each case, with such exceptions as would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; and, except as otherwise specifically described in the Prospectus, neither the Company nor any Insurance Subsidiary has received any notification from any insurance regulatory authority to the effect that any additional authorization, approval, order, consent, license, certificate, permit, registration or qualification ("APPROVALS") is needed to be obtained by the Company or any of the Insurance Subsidiaries in any case where it could be reasonably expected that obtaining such Approvals or the failure to obtain such Approvals would have a Material Adverse Effect.

(vii) CAPITALIZATION. The shares of issued and outstanding capital stock of the Company have been duly authorized and validly issued and are fully paid and non-assessable; none of the outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company was issued in violation of the

preemptive or other similar rights of any securityholder of the Company.

(viii) AUTHORIZATION OF AGREEMENT. The Pricing Agreement (including the provisions of this Agreement) has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company.

(ix) AUTHORIZATION OF INDENTURE. The Indenture has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company, and has been duly qualified under the 1939 Act and, when duly executed and delivered by the Trustee, will constitute a valid and binding agreement of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, except as the enforcement thereof may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency

4

(including, without limitation, all laws relating to fraudulent transfers), reorganization, moratorium or similar laws affecting enforcement of creditors' rights generally and except as enforcement thereof is subject to general principles of equity (regardless of whether enforcement is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law).

(x) AUTHORIZATION AND DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES. The Securities have been duly authorized for issuance and sale to the Underwriters pursuant to the Pricing Agreement (including the provisions of this Agreement) and, when authenticated, issued and delivered in the manner provided for in the Indenture and delivered by the Company pursuant to such Pricing Agreement (including the provisions of this Agreement) against payment of the consideration set forth therein, will constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms, except as the enforcement thereof may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency (including, without limitation, all laws relating to fraudulent transfers), reorganization, moratorium or similar laws affecting enforcement of creditors' rights generally and except as enforcement thereof is subject to general principles of equity (regardless of whether enforcement is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law), and will be in the form contemplated by, and entitled to the benefits of, the Indenture; the Securities and the Indenture conform in all material respects to all statements relating thereto contained in the Prospectus and are in substantially the respective forms filed or incorporated by reference as exhibits to the Registration Statement.

(xi) ABSENCE OF DEFAULTS AND CONFLICTS. Neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries is in violation of its charter or by-laws or in default in the performance or observance of any obligation, agreement, covenant or condition contained in any contract, indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan or credit agreement, note, lease or other agreement or instrument to which the Company or any of the Subsidiaries is a party or by which it or any of them may be bound, or to which any of the property or assets of the Company or any Subsidiary is subject (collectively, "AGREEMENTS AND INSTRUMENTS") except for such defaults that would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect; and the execution, delivery and performance of the Indenture, the Securities and the Pricing Agreement (including the provisions of this Agreement) and the consummation of the transactions contemplated by the Pricing Agreement (including the provisions of this Agreement) and in the Registration Statement (including the issuance and sale of the Securities and the use of proceeds from the sale of the Securities as described in the Prospectus under the caption "Use of Proceeds") and compliance by the Company with its obligations under the Pricing Agreement (including the provisions of this Agreement) and under the Indenture and the Securities have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action and do not and will not, whether with or without the giving of notice or passage of time or both, conflict with or constitute a breach of, or default or Repayment Event (as defined below) under, or result in the creation or imposition of any lien, charge or encumbrance upon any property or assets of the Company or any Subsidiary pursuant to, any of the Agreements and Instruments (except (i) for such conflicts, breaches, defaults or Repayment Events or liens, charges or encumbrances that would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect or (ii) for such conflicts, breaches, defaults or Repayment Events that have been waived or consented to or will be waived or consented to as of the Closing Time), nor will such action result in any violation of the provisions of the charter or by-laws of the Company or any Subsidiary or any applicable law, statute, rule, regulation, judgment, order, writ or decree of any government, government instrumentality or court, domestic or foreign, having jurisdiction over the Company or any Subsidiary or any of their assets,

5

properties or operations. As used herein, a "REPAYMENT EVENT" means any event or condition which gives the holder of any note, debenture or

other evidence of indebtedness (or any person acting on such holder's behalf) the right to require the repurchase, redemption or repayment of all or a portion of such indebtedness by the Company or any Subsidiary.

(xii) ABSENCE OF LABOR DISPUTE. No labor dispute with the employees of the Company or any Subsidiary exists or, to the knowledge of the Company, is imminent, and the Company is not aware of any existing or imminent labor disturbance by the employees of any of its or any Subsidiary's principal suppliers or customers, which, in either case, would reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(xiii) ABSENCE OF PROCEEDINGS. There is no action, suit, proceeding, inquiry or investigation before or brought by any court or governmental agency or body, domestic or foreign, now pending, or, to the knowledge of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, threatened, against or affecting the Company or any Subsidiary, that is required to be disclosed in the Registration Statement (other than as disclosed therein), or that would reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, or that would reasonably be expected to materially and adversely affect the properties or assets thereof or the consummation of the transactions contemplated in the Pricing Agreement (including the provisions of this Agreement) and compliance by the Company with its obligations under the Pricing Agreement (including the provisions of this Agreement).

(xiv) ACCURACY OF EXHIBITS. There is no contract or other document that is required to be described in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus or to be filed as an exhibit thereto that is not described or filed as required by the 1933 Act and the 1933 Act Regulations.

(xv) POSSESSION OF INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY. The Company and the Subsidiaries own or possess, or can acquire on reasonable terms, adequate patents, patent rights, licenses, inventions, copyrights, know-how (including trade secrets and other unpatented and/or unpatentable proprietary or confidential information, systems or procedures), trademarks, service marks, trade names or other intellectual property (collectively, "INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY") material to the conduct of their businesses now operated by them, and neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries has received any notice or is otherwise aware of any infringement of or conflict with asserted rights of others with respect to any Intellectual Property or of any facts or circumstances that would render any Intellectual Property invalid or inadequate to protect the interest of the Company or any of the Subsidiaries therein, other than any such infringement or conflict (if the subject of any unfavorable decision, ruling or finding) or invalidity or inadequacy that, individually or in the aggregate, would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(xvi) ABSENCE OF FURTHER REQUIREMENTS. No filing with, or authorization, approval, consent, license, order, registration, qualification or decree of, any court or governmental authority or agency is necessary or required for the performance by the Company of its obligations under the Pricing Agreement (including the provisions of this Agreement), in connection with the offering, issuance or sale of the Securities pursuant to the Pricing Agreement (including the provisions of this Agreement) or the consummation of the transactions contemplated by the Pricing Agreement (including the provisions of this Agreement) or for the execution, delivery and performance of the Indenture by the

Company, except such as have been already obtained or will be timely made or obtained prior to the Closing Time or as may be required under the 1933 Act, the 1933 Act Regulations, the 1934 Act, the 1934 Act Regulations, state insurance laws or state securities laws.

(xvii) POSSESSION OF LICENSES AND PERMITS. The Company and the Subsidiaries possess such permits, licenses, approvals, consents and other authorizations (including, without limitation, from the insurance regulatory agencies of the various jurisdictions where they conduct business) (collectively, "GOVERNMENTAL LICENSES") issued by the appropriate federal, state, local or foreign regulatory agencies or bodies necessary to conduct the business now operated by them, except where the failure so to possess would not reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to have a Material Adverse Effect; the Company and the Subsidiaries are in compliance with the terms and conditions of all such Governmental Licenses, except where the failure so to comply would not reasonably be expected to, individually or in the aggregate, result in a Material Adverse Effect; all of the Governmental Licenses are valid and in full force and effect, except when the invalidity of such Governmental Licenses or the failure of such Governmental Licenses to be in full force and effect would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; and neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries has received any notice of proceedings relating to the revocation or modification of any such

Governmental Licenses which, individually or in the aggregate, if the subject of an unfavorable decision, ruling or finding, would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(xviii) REINSURANCE TREATIES. All reinsurance treaties and arrangements to which any Insurance Subsidiary is a party are in full force and effect and no Insurance Subsidiary is in violation of, or in default in the performance, observance or fulfillment of, any obligation, agreement, covenant or condition contained therein, except where the failure to be in full force and effect or where such violation or default would not, individually or in the aggregate, be reasonably expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. No Insurance Subsidiary has received any notice from any of the other parties to such treaties, contracts or agreements that such other party intends not to perform such treaty and, to the knowledge of the Company, none of the other parties to such treaties or arrangements will be unable to perform such treaty or arrangement except to the extent adequately and properly reserved for in the audited consolidated financial statements of the Company included in or incorporated by reference in the Prospectus, except where such nonperformance would not reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(xix) STATUTORY FINANCIAL STATEMENTS. The statutory financial statements of the Insurance Subsidiaries have been prepared, for each relevant period, in conformity with SAP applied on a consistent basis throughout the periods involved, except (1) as may otherwise be indicated therein or in the notes thereto and (2) in the case of any such financial statements for periods less than a full year, for any normal year-end adjustments, and present fairly in all material respects the statutory financial position of the Insurance Subsidiaries as of the dates thereof, and the statutory basis results of operations of the Insurance Subsidiaries for the periods covered thereby.

(xx) TITLE TO PROPERTY. The Company and the Subsidiaries have good and marketable title to all real property owned by the Company and the Subsidiaries and good title to all other properties owned by them, in each case, free and clear of all mortgages,

7

pledges, liens, security interests, claims, restrictions or encumbrances of any kind except such as (a) are described in the Prospectus or (b) do not, individually or in the aggregate, materially affect the value of such property and do not interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries; and all of the leases and subleases material to the business of the Company and the Subsidiaries, considered as one enterprise, and under which the Company or any of the Subsidiaries holds properties described in the Prospectus, are in full force and effect, and neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has any notice of any material claim of any sort that has been asserted by anyone adverse to the rights of the Company or any Subsidiary under any of the leases or subleases mentioned above, or affecting or questioning the rights of the Company or such Subsidiary to the continued possession of the leased or subleased premises under any such lease or sublease.

(xxi) INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT. The Company is not, and upon the issuance and sale of the Securities as contemplated herein and the application of the net proceeds therefrom as described in the Prospectus will not be, an "investment company" as such terms are defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "1940 ACT").

(xxii) ENVIRONMENTAL LAWS. Except as described in the Registration Statement and except as would not reasonably be expected to, individually or in the aggregate, result in a Material Adverse Effect, (A) neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries is in violation of any federal, state, local or foreign statute, law, rule, regulation, ordinance, code, policy or rule of common law or any judicial or administrative interpretation thereof, including any judicial or administrative order, consent, decree or judgment, relating to pollution or protection of human health, the environment (including, without limitation, ambient air, surface water, groundwater, land surface or subsurface strata) or wildlife, including, without limitation, laws and regulations relating to the release or threatened release of chemicals, pollutants, contaminants, wastes, toxic substances, hazardous substances, petroleum or petroleum products, asbestos-containing materials or mold (collectively, "HAZARDOUS MATERIALS") or to the manufacture, processing, distribution, use, treatment, storage, disposal, transport or handling of Hazardous Materials (collectively, "ENVIRONMENTAL LAWS"), (B) the Company and its Subsidiaries have all permits, authorizations and approvals required under any applicable Environmental Laws and are each in compliance with their requirements, (C) there are no pending or threatened administrative, regulatory or judicial actions, suits, demands, demand letters, claims, liens, notices of noncompliance or violation, investigation or proceedings relating to any Environmental Law against

the Company or any of the Subsidiaries and (D) there are no events or circumstances that might reasonably be expected to form the basis of an order for clean-up or remediation, or an action, suit or proceeding by any private party or governmental body or agency, against or affecting the Company or any of the Subsidiaries relating to Hazardous Materials or any Environmental Laws.

(xxiii) TAX MATTERS. The Company and each of the Subsidiaries have filed all tax returns required to be filed, or have duly requested extensions thereof, which returns are true and correct, except to the extent that any failure to file, request for an extension or incorrectness would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, and neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries is in default in the payment of any taxes, including penalties and interest, assessments, fees and other charges, shown thereon due or otherwise assessed, other than (A) those being contested in good faith and for which adequate reserves have been provided or (B) those currently payable without

8

interest which were payable pursuant to said returns or any assessments with respect thereto, except where the default would not, individually or in the aggregate, be reasonably expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(xxiv) INSURANCE. The Company and the Subsidiaries maintain insurance against such losses and risks and in such amounts as is commercially reasonable in light of the business presently conducted by the Company and the Subsidiaries, all of which insurance is in full force and effect. The Company and the Subsidiaries are insured by insurers of recognized financial responsibility. The Company and each of the Subsidiaries are in compliance with the terms of such policies and instruments in all material respects, and neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has any reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business at a cost that would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(xxv) ACCOUNTING CONTROLS. The Company and the Subsidiaries maintain a system of internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurance that (A) transactions are executed with management's general and specific authorizations; (B) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of the Company's consolidated financial statements in conformity with GAAP and to maintain accountability for assets; (C) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general and specific authorizations; and (D) the reported accountability of the assets of the Company and the Subsidiaries is compared with existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences.

(b) OFFICER'S CERTIFICATES. Any certificate signed by any officer of the Company or any of the Subsidiaries delivered to the Representatives or to counsel for the Underwriters shall be deemed a representation and warranty by the Company to each Underwriter as to the matters covered thereby.

SECTION 2. SALE AND DELIVERY TO UNDERWRITERS; CLOSING.

(a) INITIAL SECURITIES. On the basis of the representations and warranties herein contained and subject to the terms and conditions herein set forth, the Company agrees to sell to each Underwriter, and each Underwriter, severally and not jointly, agrees to purchase from the Company, at the price per share set forth in Schedule II to the applicable Pricing Agreement, the principal amount of the Securities set forth in Schedule I to the applicable Pricing Agreement opposite the name of such Underwriter.

(b) PAYMENT. Securities to be purchased by each Underwriter pursuant to the Pricing Agreement relating thereto, in definitive form to the extent practicable, and in such authorized denominations and registered in such names as the Representatives may request upon at least forty-eight hours' prior notice to the Company, shall be delivered by or on behalf of the Company to the Representatives for the account of such Underwriter at the office, on the date and at the time specified in the applicable Pricing Agreement (or such later date not later than five business days after such specified date as the Representatives shall designate), which date and time may be postponed by agreement between the Representatives and the Company or as provided in Section 10 hereof (such time and date of payment and delivery being herein called the "CLOSING TIME"). Delivery of the Securities shall be made to the Underwriters for the respective accounts of the several Underwriters against payment by the several Representatives of the purchase price thereof

9

to the Company by wire transfer of immediately available funds to a bank account designated by the Company or otherwise as set forth in the applicable Pricing

Agreement. It is understood that each Underwriter has authorized the Representatives, for its account, to accept delivery of, receipt for, and make payment of the purchase price for, the Securities which it has agreed to purchase.

SECTION 3. COVENANTS OF THE COMPANY. The Company covenants with each Underwriter as follows:

(a) PREPARATION OF PROSPECTUS. The Company will prepare the Prospectus as amended and supplemented in relation to the applicable Securities in a form approved by the Representatives and will file timely such Prospectus pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the 1933 Act.

(b) FILING OF AMENDMENTS. The Company will give the Representatives notice of its intention to file or prepare any amendment to the Registration Statement or any amendment, supplement or revision to either the prospectus included in the Registration Statement at the time it became effective or to the Prospectus, will furnish the Representatives with copies of any such documents a reasonable amount of time prior to such proposed filing or use, as the case may be, and will not file or use any such document to which the Representatives or counsel for the Underwriters shall object in good faith.

(c) DELIVERY OF REGISTRATION STATEMENTS. The Company has furnished or will deliver to the Representatives and counsel for the Underwriters, without charge, signed copies of the Registration Statement as originally filed and of each amendment thereto (including exhibits filed therewith or incorporated by reference therein) and signed copies of all consents and certificates of experts, and will also deliver to the Representatives, without charge, a conformed copy of the Registration Statement as originally filed and of each amendment thereto (without exhibits) for each of the Underwriters. The copies of the Registration Statement and each amendment thereto furnished to the Underwriters will be identical to the electronically transmitted copies thereof filed with the Commission pursuant to EDGAR, except to the extent permitted by Regulation S-T.

(d) DELIVERY OF PROSPECTUSES. The Company will furnish to each Underwriter, without charge, during the period when the Prospectus is required to be delivered under the 1933 Act, such number of copies of the Prospectus (as amended or supplemented) as such Underwriter may reasonably request. The Prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto furnished to the Underwriters will be identical to the electronically transmitted copies thereof filed with the Commission pursuant to EDGAR, except to the extent permitted by Regulation S-T.

(e) CONTINUED COMPLIANCE WITH SECURITIES LAWS. The Company will comply with the 1933 Act and the 1933 Act Regulations so as to permit the completion of the distribution of the Securities as contemplated in the Pricing Agreement (including the provisions of this Agreement) and in the Prospectus. If at any time when a prospectus is required by the 1933 Act to be delivered in connection with sales of the Securities, any event shall occur or condition shall exist as a result of which it is necessary, in the opinion of counsel for the Underwriters or for the Company, to amend the Registration Statement or amend or supplement the Prospectus in order that the Prospectus will not include any untrue statements of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein not misleading in the light of the circumstances existing at the time it is delivered to a purchaser, or if it shall be necessary, in the opinion of such counsel, at any such time to amend the Registration Statement or amend or supplement the Prospectus in order to comply with the requirements of the 1933 Act or the 1933 Act Regulations, the Company will promptly prepare and file with the Commission, subject to

10

Section 3(b), such amendment or supplement as may be necessary to correct such statement or omission or to make the Registration Statement or the Prospectus comply with such requirements, and the Company will furnish to the Underwriters such number of copies of such amendment or supplement as the Underwriters may reasonably request.

(f) BLUE SKY QUALIFICATIONS. The Company will use its reasonable best efforts, in cooperation with the Underwriters, to qualify the Securities for offering and sale under the applicable securities laws of such states and other jurisdictions (domestic or foreign) as the Representatives may designate and to maintain such qualifications in effect for a period of time as may be necessary to complete the distribution of the Securities; PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that the Company shall not be obligated to file any general consent to service of process or to qualify as a foreign corporation or as a dealer in securities in any jurisdiction in which it is not so qualified or to subject itself to taxation in respect of doing business in any jurisdiction in which it is not otherwise so subject. In each jurisdiction in which the Securities have been so qualified, the Company will file such statements and reports as may be required by the laws of such jurisdiction to continue such qualification in effect for a period of time as may be necessary to complete the distribution of the Securities.

(g) RULE 158. The Company will timely file such reports pursuant to the 1934 Act as are necessary in order to make generally available to its securityholders as soon as practicable an earnings statement for the purposes of, and to provide the benefits contemplated by, the last paragraph of Section

11(a) of the 1933 Act.

(h) USE OF PROCEEDS. The Company will use the net proceeds received by it from the sale of the Securities in the manner specified in the Prospectus under "Use of Proceeds".

(i) RESTRICTION ON SALE OF SECURITIES. During the period beginning from the date of the Pricing Agreement for any Securities and continuing to and including the latter of (i) the termination of trading restrictions, if any, for such Securities, of which the Company shall be notified by the Representatives or their counsel, and (ii) the Closing Time for such Securities, the Company agrees not to offer, sell, contract to sell or otherwise dispose of any securities of the Company which are substantially similar to such Securities, without the prior written consent of the Representatives, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

SECTION 4. PAYMENT OF EXPENSES.

(a) EXPENSES. The Company will pay all expenses incident to the performance of its obligations under the Pricing Agreement (including the provisions of this Agreement), including (i) the preparation, printing and filing of the Registration Statement (including financial statements and exhibits) as originally filed and of each amendment thereto, (ii) the preparation, printing and delivery to the Underwriters of the Pricing Agreement, the Indenture and such other documents as may be required in connection with the offering, purchase, sale, issuance or delivery of the Securities, (iii) the preparation, issuance and delivery of the certificates for the Securities to the Underwriters, including any stock or other transfer taxes and any stamp or other duties payable upon the sale, issuance or delivery of the Securities to the Underwriters, (iv) the fees and disbursements of the Company's counsel, accountants and other advisors, (v) the qualification of the Securities under securities laws in accordance with the provisions of Section 3(f) hereof, including filing fees and the reasonable fees and disbursements of counsel for the Underwriters in connection therewith and in connection with the preparation of the Blue Sky Survey and any supplement thereto, (vi) the printing and delivery to the Underwriters of copies of any Preliminary Prospectus and of the Prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto,

11

(vii) the reasonable fees and expenses of the Trustee, any paying agent or transfer agent, including the reasonable fees and disbursements of counsel for the Trustee, any paying agent or transfer agent, in connection with the Indenture and the Securities, (viii) any fees payable in connection with the rating of the Securities, (ix) the preparation, printing and delivery to the Underwriters of copies of the Blue Sky Survey and any supplement thereto, (x) the costs and expenses of the Company relating to investor presentations on any "road show" undertaken in connection with the marketing of the Securities, including without limitation, expenses associated with the production of road show slides and graphics, fees and expenses of any consultants engaged in connection with the road show presentations, travel and lodging expenses of the representatives and officers of the Company and any such consultants, and the pro rata cost of aircraft and other transportation chartered in connection with the road show, and (xi) the filing fees incident to, and the reasonable fees and disbursements of counsel to the Underwriters in connection with, the review by the NASD of the terms of the sale of the Securities. Except as otherwise set forth in this Section and in Sections 6 and 7, the Underwriters shall be responsible for all other expenses incurred by them, including the fees and expenses of their counsel.

(b) TERMINATION OF AGREEMENT. If this Agreement is terminated by the Representatives in accordance with the provisions of Section 5 or Section 9(a)(i) hereof, the Company shall reimburse the Underwriters for all of their out-of-pocket expenses, including the reasonable fees and disbursements of counsel for the Underwriters.

SECTION 5. CONDITIONS OF UNDERWRITERS' OBLIGATIONS. The obligations of the several Underwriters hereunder are subject to the accuracy of the representations and warranties of the Company contained in Section 1 hereof or in certificates of any officer of the Company or any Subsidiary delivered pursuant to the provisions hereof, to the performance by the Company of its covenants and other obligations hereunder, and to the following further conditions:

(a) FILING OF PROSPECTUS. The Prospectus as amended or supplemented in relation to the applicable Securities shall have been filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) within the applicable time period prescribed for such filing by the rules and regulations under the 1933 Act and in accordance with Section 3(a) hereof; no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any part thereof shall have been issued and no proceeding for that purpose shall have been initiated or threatened by the Commission; and all requests for additional information on the part of the Commission shall have been complied with to the Representatives' reasonable satisfaction.

(b) OPINION OF SPECIAL COUNSEL FOR COMPANY. At Closing Time, the Representatives shall have received the favorable opinion, dated as of Closing Time, of Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP, special counsel for the

Company, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to counsel for the Underwriters, together with signed or reproduced copies of such letter for each of the other Underwriters.

(c) OPINION OF GENERAL COUNSEL FOR COMPANY. At Closing Time, the Representatives shall have received the favorable opinion, dated as of Closing Time, of Wendy L. Carlson, Esq., General Counsel and Chief Financial Officer of the Company, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to counsel for the Underwriters, together with signed or reproduced copies of such letter for each of the other Underwriters.

(d) OPINION OF COUNSEL FOR UNDERWRITERS. At Closing Time, the Representatives shall have received the favorable opinion, dated as of Closing Time, of counsel for the

12

Underwriters, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Underwriters, together with signed or reproduced copies of such letter for each of the other Underwriters.

(e) OFFICERS' CERTIFICATE. At Closing Time, there shall not have been, since the date of the Pricing Agreement or since the respective dates as of which information is given in the Prospectus, any Material Adverse Effect, and the Representatives shall have received a certificate of the President or a Vice President of the Company and of the chief financial or chief accounting officer of the Company, dated as of Closing Time, to the effect that (i) there has been no Material Adverse Effect, (ii) the representations and warranties in Section 1(a) hereof are true and correct with the same force and effect as though expressly made at and as of Closing Time, (iii) the Company has complied with all agreements and satisfied all conditions on its part to be performed or satisfied at or prior to Closing Time, and (iv) no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement has been issued and no proceedings for that purpose have been instituted or are pending or, to their knowledge, contemplated by the Commission.

(f) ACCOUNTANTS' COMFORT LETTER. At the time of the execution of the Pricing Agreement, the Representatives shall have received from Ernst & Young LLP, a letter dated such date, in form and substance satisfactory to the Representatives, together with signed or reproduced copies of such letter for each of the other Underwriters containing statements and information of the type ordinarily included in accountants' "comfort letters" to underwriters with respect to the financial statements and certain financial information contained in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus.

(g) BRING-DOWN COMFORT LETTER. At Closing Time, the Representatives shall have received from Ernst & Young LLP, a letter, dated as of Closing Time, to the effect that they reaffirm the statements made in the letter furnished pursuant to subsection (f) of this Section, except that the specified date referred to shall be a date not more than three business days prior to Closing Time.

(h) MAINTENANCE OF RATING. Since the execution of the Pricing Agreement, there shall not have been any decrease in the rating of any of the Company's securities or the rating of any Subsidiary by any "nationally recognized statistical rating organization" (as defined for purposes of Rule 436(g) under the 1933 Act) or any notice given of any intended or potential decrease in any such rating or of a possible change in any such rating that does not indicate the direction of the possible change.

(i) ADDITIONAL DOCUMENTS. At Closing Time, counsel for the Underwriters shall have been furnished with such documents and opinions as they may reasonably require for the purpose of enabling them to pass upon the issuance and sale of the Securities as herein contemplated, or in order to evidence the accuracy of any of the representations or warranties, or the fulfillment of any of the conditions, herein contained; and all proceedings taken by the Company in connection with the issuance and sale of the Securities as herein contemplated shall be reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Representatives and counsel for the Underwriters.

(j) TERMINATION OF AGREEMENT. If any condition specified in this Section shall not have been fulfilled when and as required to be fulfilled, the Pricing Agreement (including the provisions of this Agreement) may be terminated by the Representatives by notice to the Company at any time at or prior to Closing Time, and such termination shall be without liability of any party to any other party except as provided in Section 4 and except that Sections 6, 7 and 8 shall survive any such termination and remain in full force and effect.

13

SECTION 6. INDEMNIFICATION.

(a) INDEMNIFICATION OF UNDERWRITERS. The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless each Underwriter and each person, if any, who controls any Underwriter within the meaning of Section 15 of the 1933 Act or Section 20 of the 1934 Act as follows:

(i) against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and reasonable expense whatsoever, as incurred, arising out of any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Registration Statement (or any amendment thereto), or the omission or alleged omission therefrom of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading or arising out of any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact included in any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto), or the omission or alleged omission therefrom of a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading;

(ii) against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and reasonable expense whatsoever, as incurred, to the extent of the aggregate amount paid in settlement of any litigation, or any investigation or proceeding by any governmental agency or body, commenced or threatened, or of any claim whatsoever based upon any such untrue statement or omission, or any such alleged untrue statement or omission; PROVIDED that (subject to Section 6(d) below) any such settlement is effected with the written consent of the Company; and

(iii) against any and all expense whatsoever, as reasonably incurred (including the reasonable fees and disbursements of counsel chosen by the Representatives), in investigating, preparing or defending against any litigation, or any investigation or proceeding by any governmental agency or body, commenced or threatened, or any claim whatsoever based upon any such untrue statement or omission, or any such alleged untrue statement or omission, to the extent that any such expense is not paid under (i) or (ii) above;

PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that this indemnity agreement shall not apply to any loss, liability, claim, damage or expense to the extent arising out of any untrue statement or omission or alleged untrue statement or omission made in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company by any Underwriter expressly for use in the Registration Statement (or any amendment thereto), or any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto); PROVIDED, further, that the foregoing indemnity with respect to any untrue statement contained in or any omission from the Registration Statement shall not inure to the benefit of any Underwriter from whom the person asserting any such loss, liability, claim, damages or expense purchased any of the Securities that are the subject thereof if the Company shall sustain the burden of proving that (i) the untrue statement or omission contained in the Registration Statement was corrected and (ii) such person was not sent or given a copy of the Prospectus which corrected the untrue statement or omission at or prior to the written confirmation of the sale of such Securities to such person.

(b) INDEMNIFICATION OF COMPANY, DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS. Each Underwriter severally agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Company, its directors, each of its officers who signed the Registration Statement, and each person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the 1933 Act or Section 20 of the 1934 Act against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense described in the indemnity contained in

14

subsection (a) of this Section, as incurred, but only with respect to untrue statements or omissions, or alleged untrue statements or omissions, made in the Registration Statement (or any amendment thereto), or any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto) in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company by such Underwriter expressly for use in the Registration Statement (or any amendment thereto) or such Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto).

(c) ACTIONS AGAINST PARTIES; NOTIFICATION. Each indemnified party shall give notice as promptly as reasonably practicable to each indemnifying party of any action commenced against it in respect of which indemnity may be sought hereunder, but failure to so notify an indemnifying party shall not relieve such indemnifying party from any liability hereunder to the extent it is not materially prejudiced as a result thereof and in any event shall not relieve it from any liability which it may have otherwise than on account of this indemnity agreement. In the case of parties indemnified pursuant to Section 6(a) above, counsel to the indemnified parties shall be selected by the Representatives, and, in the case of parties indemnified pursuant to Section 6(b) above, counsel to the indemnified parties shall be selected by the Company. An indemnifying party may participate at its own expense in the defense of any such action; PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that counsel to the indemnifying party shall not (except with the consent of the indemnified party) also be counsel to the indemnified party. In no event shall the indemnifying parties be liable for fees and expenses of more than one counsel (in addition to any local counsel) separate from their own counsel for all indemnified parties in connection with any one action or separate but similar or related actions in the same jurisdiction arising out of the same general allegations or circumstances. No indemnifying party shall, without the prior written consent of the indemnified parties, settle or compromise or consent to the entry of any judgment with respect to any litigation, or any investigation or proceeding by any

governmental agency or body, commenced or threatened, or any claim whatsoever in respect of which indemnification or contribution could be sought under this Section 6 or Section 7 hereof (whether or not the indemnified parties are actual or potential parties thereto), unless such settlement, compromise or consent (i) includes an unconditional release of each indemnified party from all liability arising out of such litigation, investigation, proceeding or claim and (ii) does not include a statement as to or an admission of fault, culpability or a failure to act by or on behalf of any indemnified party.

(d) SETTLEMENT WITHOUT CONSENT IF FAILURE TO REIMBURSE. If at any time an indemnified party shall have requested an indemnifying party to reimburse the indemnified party for fees and expenses of counsel in accordance with the terms hereof, such indemnifying party agrees that it shall be liable for any settlement of the nature contemplated by Section 6(a)(ii) effected without its written consent if (i) such settlement is entered into more than 45 days after receipt by such indemnifying party of the aforesaid request, (ii) such indemnifying party shall have received notice of the terms of such settlement at least 30 days prior to such settlement being entered into and (iii) such indemnifying party shall not have reimbursed such indemnified party in accordance with such request prior to the date of such settlement.

SECTION 7. CONTRIBUTION. If the indemnification provided for in Section 6 hereof is for any reason unavailable to or insufficient to hold harmless an indemnified party in respect of any losses, liabilities, claims, damages or expenses referred to therein, then each indemnifying party shall contribute to the aggregate amount of such losses, liabilities, claims, damages and expenses incurred by such indemnified party, as incurred, (i) in such proportion as is appropriate

15

to reflect the relative benefits received by the Company on the one hand and the Underwriters on the other hand from the offering of the Securities pursuant to the Pricing Agreement or (ii) if the allocation provided by clause (i) is not permitted by applicable law, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only the relative benefits referred to in clause (i) above but also the relative fault of the Company on the one hand and of the Underwriters on the other hand in connection with the statements or omissions which resulted in such losses, liabilities, claims, damages or expenses, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations.

The relative benefits received by the Company on the one hand and the Underwriters on the other hand in connection with the offering of the Securities pursuant to the Pricing Agreement shall be deemed to be in the same respective proportions as the total net proceeds from the offering of the Securities pursuant to the Pricing Agreement (before deducting expenses) received by the Company and the total underwriting discount received by the Underwriters, in each case as set forth on the cover of the Prospectus, bear to the aggregate initial public offering price of the Securities as set forth on the cover of the Prospectus.

The relative fault of the Company on the one hand and the Underwriters on the other hand shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether any such untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Company or by the Underwriters and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission.

The Company and the Underwriters agree that it would not be just and equitable if contribution pursuant to this Section 7 were determined by PRO RATA allocation (even if the Underwriters were treated as one entity for such purpose) or by any other method of allocation which does not take account of the equitable considerations referred to above in this Section 7. The aggregate amount of losses, liabilities, claims, damages and expenses incurred by an indemnified party and referred to above in this Section 7 shall be deemed to include any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such indemnified party in investigating, preparing or defending against any litigation, or any investigation or proceeding by any governmental agency or body, commenced or threatened, or any claim whatsoever based upon any such untrue or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission.

Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 7, no Underwriter shall be required to contribute any amount in excess of the amount by which the total price at which the Securities underwritten by it and distributed to the public were offered to the public exceeds the amount of any damages which such Underwriter has otherwise been required to pay by reason of any such untrue or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission.

No person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the 1933 Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation.

For purposes of this Section 7, each person, if any, who controls an Underwriter within the meaning of Section 15 of the 1933 Act or Section 20 of the 1934 Act shall have the same rights to contribution as such Underwriter, and each director of the Company, each officer of the Company who signed the Registration Statement, and each person, if any, who controls the Company within

the meaning of Section 15 of the 1933 Act or Section 20 of the 1934 Act shall have the same rights to contribution as the Company. The Underwriters' respective obligations to contribute pursuant to this Section 7 are several in proportion to the number of Securities set forth opposite their respective names in Schedule II to the Pricing Agreement and not joint.

16

SECTION 8. REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES AND AGREEMENTS TO SURVIVE. All representations, warranties and agreements contained in this Agreement or in certificates of officers of the Company or any of the Subsidiaries submitted pursuant hereto, shall remain operative and in full force and effect until the one year anniversary of the Closing Time, regardless of (i) any investigation made by or on behalf of any Underwriter, any person controlling any Underwriter, its officers or directors or any person controlling the Company and (ii) delivery of and payment for the Securities; PROVIDED that the agreements contained in Sections 4, 6 and 7 shall remain operative and in full force and effect thereafter.

SECTION 9. TERMINATION OF AGREEMENT.

(a) TERMINATION; GENERAL. The Representatives may terminate this Agreement, by notice to the Company, at any time at or prior to Closing Time (i) if there has been, since the time of execution of the Pricing Agreement or since the respective dates as of which information is given in the Prospectus, any material adverse change in the condition, financial or otherwise, or in the earnings, business affairs or business prospects of the Company and the Subsidiaries considered as one enterprise, whether or not arising in the ordinary course of business, or (ii) if there has occurred any material adverse change in the financial markets in the United States or the international financial markets, any outbreak of hostilities or escalation thereof or other calamity or crisis or any change or development involving a prospective change in national or international political, financial or economic conditions, in each case the effect of which is such as to make it, in the good faith judgment of the Representatives, impracticable or inadvisable to market the Securities or to enforce contracts for the sale of the Securities, or (iii) if trading in any securities of the Company has been suspended or materially limited by the Commission or the New York Stock Exchange, or if trading generally on the American Stock Exchange or the New York Stock Exchange or in the Nasdaq National Market has been suspended or materially limited, or minimum or maximum prices for trading have been fixed, or maximum ranges for prices have been required, by any of said exchanges or by such system or by order of the Commission, the NASD or any other governmental authority, or (iv) if a banking moratorium has been declared by either Federal or New York authorities.

(b) LIABILITIES. If this Agreement is terminated pursuant to this Section, such termination shall be without liability of any party to any other party except as provided in Section 4 hereof, and provided further that Sections 6, 7 and 8 shall survive such termination and remain in full force and effect.

SECTION 10. DEFAULT BY ONE OR MORE OF THE UNDERWRITERS. If one or more of the Underwriters shall fail at Closing Time to purchase the Securities which it or they are obligated to purchase under the Pricing Agreement (the "DEFAULTED SECURITIES"), the Representatives shall have the right, within 24 hours thereafter, to make arrangements for one or more of the non-defaulting Underwriters, or any other underwriters, to purchase all, but not less than all, of the Defaulted Securities in such amounts as may be agreed upon and upon the terms herein set forth; if, however, the Representatives shall not have completed such arrangements within such 24-hour period, then:

(i) if the number of Defaulted Securities does not exceed 10% of the aggregate principal amount of the Securities to be purchased on such date, each of the non-defaulting Underwriters shall be obligated, severally and not jointly, to purchase the full amount thereof in the proportions that their respective underwriting obligations hereunder bear to the underwriting obligations of all non-defaulting Underwriters, or

17

(ii) if the number of Defaulted Securities exceeds 10% of the aggregate principal amount of the Securities to be purchased on such date, the Pricing Agreement (including the provisions of this Agreement) shall terminate without liability on the part of any non-defaulting Underwriter.

No action taken pursuant to this Section shall relieve any defaulting Underwriter from liability in respect of its default.

In the event of any such default which does not result in a termination of the Pricing Agreement (including the provisions of this Agreement), either the Representatives or the Company shall have the right to postpone Closing Time for a period not exceeding seven days in order to effect any required changes in the Registration Statement or Prospectus or in any other documents or arrangements. As used herein, the term "Underwriter" includes any person substituted for an Underwriter under this Section 10.

SECTION 11. TAX DISCLOSURE. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement or any Pricing Agreement, the parties (and each employee, representative or other agent of each party) may disclose to any and all persons, without limitation of any kind, the tax treatment and tax structure (as such terms are used in Sections 6011, 6111 and 6112 of the U.S. Code and the Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder) of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and any Pricing Agreement and all materials of any kind (including opinions or other tax analyses) that are provided relating to such tax treatment and tax structure.

SECTION 12. NOTICES. All notices and other communications hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given if mailed or transmitted by any standard form of telecommunication. Notices to the Underwriters shall be directed to the Representatives at the address specified in the Pricing Agreement; and notices to the Company shall be directed to it at 5000 Westown Parkway, Suite 440, West Des Moines, Iowa 50266, attention of Wendy L. Carlson.

SECTION 13. PARTIES. The Pricing Agreement (including the provisions of this Agreement) shall each inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the Underwriters and the Company and their respective successors. Nothing expressed or mentioned in the Pricing Agreement (including the provisions of this Agreement) is intended or shall be construed to give any person, firm or corporation, other than the Underwriters and the Company and their respective successors and the controlling persons and officers and directors referred to in Sections 6 and 7 and their heirs and legal representatives, any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect of the Pricing Agreement (including the provisions of this Agreement) or any provision herein contained. The Pricing Agreement (including the provisions of this Agreement) and all conditions and provisions hereof are intended to be for the sole and exclusive benefit of the Underwriters and the Company and their respective successors, and said controlling persons and officers and directors and their heirs and legal representatives, and for the benefit of no other person, firm or corporation. No purchaser of Securities from any Underwriter shall be deemed to be a successor by reason merely of such purchase.

SECTION 14. GOVERNING LAW. THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.

18

SECTION 15. TIME. TIME SHALL BE OF THE ESSENCE OF THIS AGREEMENT. EXCEPT AS OTHERWISE SET FORTH HEREIN, SPECIFIED TIMES OF DAY REFER TO NEW YORK CITY TIME.

SECTION 16. COUNTERPARTS. The Pricing Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute one and the same Agreement.

SECTION 17. EFFECT OF HEADINGS. The Section headings herein are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

Very truly yours,

AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT
LIFE HOLDING COMPANY

By: _____
Name:
Title:

19

EXHIBIT A

PRICING AGREEMENT

_____, ____

[]
as representatives of the
several Underwriters
named in Schedule I hereto
c/o []

Ladies and Gentlemen:

American Equity Investment Life Holding Company, an Iowa corporation (the "COMPANY"), proposes, subject to the terms and conditions stated herein (this "AGREEMENT") and in the Underwriting Agreement, dated _____, 2004 (the "UNDERWRITING AGREEMENT"), to issue and sell to the Underwriters named in

Schedule I hereto (the "UNDERWRITERS") the Securities specified in Schedule II hereto (the "DESIGNATED SECURITIES"). Each of the provisions of the Underwriting Agreement is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety, and shall be deemed to be a part of this Agreement to the same extent as if such provisions had been set forth in full herein; and each of the representations and warranties set forth therein shall be deemed to have been made at and as of the date of this Agreement, except that each representation and warranty that refers to the Prospectus in Section 1 of the Underwriting Agreement shall be deemed to be a representation and warranty as of the date of this Agreement in relation to the Prospectus as amended or supplemented relating to the Designated Securities which are the subject of this Agreement. Each reference to the Representatives herein and in the provisions of the Underwriting Agreement so incorporated by reference shall be deemed to refer to you. Unless otherwise defined herein, terms defined in the Underwriting Agreement are used herein as therein defined. The Representatives designated to act on behalf of the Representatives and on behalf of each of the Underwriters of the Designated Securities pursuant to the Underwriting Agreement and the address of the Representatives are set forth at the end of Schedule II hereto.

An amendment to the Registration Statement, or a supplement to the form of prospectus included in the Registration Statement, as the case may be, relating to the Designated Securities, in the form heretofore delivered to you is now proposed to be filed with the Commission.

Subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein and in the Underwriting Agreement incorporated herein by reference, the Company agrees to sell to each Underwriter, and each Underwriter, severally and not jointly, agrees to purchase from the Company, at the time and place and at the purchase price set forth in Schedule II hereto, the principal amount of the Designated Securities set forth in Schedule I to hereto opposite the name of such Underwriter.

If the foregoing is in accordance with your understanding, please sign and return to us _____ counterparts hereof, and upon acceptance hereof by you, on behalf of each of the Underwriters, this letter and such acceptance hereof, including the provisions of the Underwriting Agreement incorporated herein by reference, shall constitute a binding agreement between each of the Underwriters and the Company.

A-1

Very truly yours,

AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE
HOLDING COMPANY

By: _____
Name:
Title:

Accepted as of the date hereof
on behalf of each of the Underwriters:

By: _____
Name:
Title:

A-2

SCHEDULE I
TO THE PRICING AGREEMENT

Principal Amount of Name of Underwriter Designated
Securities - _____
Total.....\$

A-3

SCHEDULE II
TO THE PRICING AGREEMENT

Underwriting Agreement dated _____, 2004
Registration Statement No. 333-_____

TITLE, PURCHASE PRICE AND DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES

Title:

Applicable Indenture:

Aggregate Principal Amount:

Price to the Public:

Purchase Price by Underwriters (include accrued interest, if any):

Sinking Fund Provisions:

Redemption Provisions:

Securities into which Convertible or Exchangeable:

Maturity:

Interest Rate:

Interest Payment Dates:

Other Provisions:

OTHER

Closing Time and Location:

Names and Addresses of Representatives:

Address for Notices, etc.:

Other Terms, if any:

AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY,

Issuer

And

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,
Trustee-----
INDENTUREDated as of March 15, 2004

Senior Debt Securities

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PAGE	ARTICLE I	DEFINITIONS	SECTION 1.01	Definitions of	
Terms	.....	1			1
"Affiliate"	.....	1			1
	"American Equity	.....	1	"Authenticating	
Trust"	.....	1		"Bankruptcy	
Agent"	.....	1		"Board of	
Law"	.....	2		"Board	
Directors"	.....	2		"Board	
Resolution"	.....	2			2
	"Business	.....	2		
Day"	.....	2			2
"Certificate"	.....	2			2
"Company"	.....	2			2
"Commission"	.....	2			2
	"Common	.....	2		
Securities"	.....	2			2
	"Common Securities	.....	2	"Corporate Trust	
Guarantee	.....	2		Office"	2
Office"	.....	2			
"Custodian"	.....	2			2
"Declaration,"	.....	2			2
"Default"	.....	2			2
	"Deferral	.....	3		
Period,"	.....	3			3
"Depository"	.....	3			3
	"Event of	.....	3	"Global	
Default"	.....	3		Security"	3
Security"	.....	3			
	"Governmental	.....	3	"herein,"	
Obligations"	.....	3		"hereof" and "hereunder,"	3
"Indebtedness"	.....	3			3
"Indenture"	.....	4			4
	"Insurance	.....	4	"Interest	
Subsidiary"	.....	4		Payment Date,"	4
Payment Date,"	.....	4			
	"Investment Company	.....	4	"Officers'	
Act"	.....	4		"Opinion	
Certificate"	.....	4		of Counsel"	4
of Counsel"	.....	4			
	"Original Issue Discount	.....	4		
Security"	.....	4			4
"Outstanding,"	.....	4			
	"Paying	.....	5		
Agent"	.....	5			5
"Person"	.....	5			5
	"Place of	.....	5		
Payment,"	.....	5			
	"Predecessor	.....	5	"Preferred	
Security"	.....	5		Securities"	5
Securities"	.....	5			
	"Preferred Securities	.....	6	"Property	
Guarantee"	.....	6		Trustee"	6
Trustee"	.....	6			
	"Redemption	.....	6		
Date,"	.....	6			6
	"Redemption	.....	6		
Price,"	.....	6			6
	"Responsible	.....	6		
Officer,"	.....	6			6
"Securities"	.....	6			6
	"Securities	.....		

Act".....	6
"Securityholder," "holder of Securities," "registered holder,".....	6 "Stated
Maturity,".....	6

"Subsidiary".....	6
"Trustee".....	6
"Trust Indenture Act".....	6
"Trust Securities".....	7
"Voting Stock,".....	7
"Yield to Maturity".....	7

ARTICLE II

DESCRIPTION, TERMS, EXECUTION, REGISTRATION AND EXCHANGE OF SECURITIES

SECTION 2.01	Designation and Terms of Securities.....	7
SECTION 2.02	Form of Securities and Trustee's Certificate.....	9
SECTION 2.03	Denominations; Provisions for Payment.....	10
SECTION 2.04	Execution and Authentications.....	11
SECTION 2.05	Registration of Transfer and Exchange.....	12
SECTION 2.06	Temporary Securities.....	13
SECTION 2.07	Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Securities.....	13
SECTION 2.08	Cancellation.....	14
SECTION 2.09	Benefits of Indenture.....	14
SECTION 2.10	Authenticating Agent.....	14
SECTION 2.11	Global Securities.....	15
SECTION 2.12	CUSIP Numbers.....	16

ARTICLE III

REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES AND SINKING FUND PROVISIONS

SECTION 3.01	Redemption.....	16
SECTION 3.02	Notice of Redemption.....	16
SECTION 3.03	Payment Upon Redemption.....	17
SECTION 3.04	Sinking Fund.....	17
SECTION 3.05	Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities.....	18
SECTION 3.06	Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund.....	18

ARTICLE IV

CERTAIN COVENANTS

SECTION 4.01	Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest.....	19
SECTION 4.02	Maintenance of Office or Agency.....	19
SECTION 4.03	Paying Agents.....	20
SECTION 4.04	Statement by Officers as to Default.....	21
SECTION 4.05	Existence.....	21
SECTION 4.06	Payment of Taxes.....	21
SECTION 4.07	Limitations on Disposition of Stock of the Insurance Subsidiaries.....	22
SECTION 4.08	Waiver of Certain Covenants.....	22
SECTION 4.09	Appointment to Fill Vacancy in Office of Trustee.....	23
SECTION 4.10	Compliance with Consolidation Provisions.....	23

ARTICLE V

SECURITYHOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY THE COMPANY AND THE TRUSTEE

SECTION 5.01	Company to Furnish Trustee Names and Addresses of Securityholders.....	23
SECTION 5.02	Preservation Of Information; Communications With Securityholders.....	23
SECTION 5.03	Reports by the Company.....	24
SECTION 5.04	Reports by the Trustee.....	24

ARTICLE VI

REMEDIES OF THE TRUSTEE AND SECURITYHOLDERS ON EVENT OF DEFAULT

SECTION 6.01	Events of Default.....	25
SECTION 6.02	Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee.....	27
SECTION 6.03	Application of Moneys Collected.....	28
SECTION 6.04	Limitation on Suits.....	28
SECTION 6.05	Rights and Remedies Cumulative; Delay or Omission Not Waiver.....	29
SECTION 6.06	Control by Securityholders.....	29
SECTION 6.07	Undertaking to Pay Costs.....	30
SECTION 6.08	Waiver of Past Defaults.....	30
SECTION 6.09	Trustee to Give Notice of Default.....	30

ARTICLE VII

CONCERNING THE TRUSTEE

SECTION 7.01	Certain Duties and Responsibilities of Trustee.....	31
SECTION 7.02	Certain Rights of Trustee.....	32
SECTION 7.03	Trustee Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance or Securities.....	33
SECTION 7.04	May Hold Securities.....	33
SECTION 7.05	Moneys Held in Trust.....	33
SECTION 7.06	Compensation and Reimbursement.....	33
SECTION 7.07	Reliance on Officers' Certificate.....	34

SECTION 7.08	Disqualification; Conflicting Interests.....	34
SECTION 7.09	Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility.....	34
SECTION 7.10	Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor.....	35
SECTION 7.11	Acceptance of Appointment By Successor.....	36
SECTION 7.12	Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business.....	37
SECTION 7.13	Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Company.....	37
ARTICLE VIII		
CONCERNING THE SECURITYHOLDERS		
SECTION 8.01	Evidence of Action by Securityholders.....	37
SECTION 8.02	Proof of Execution by Securityholders.....	38
SECTION 8.03	Who May be Deemed Owners.....	38
SECTION 8.04	Certain Securities Owned by Company Disregarded.....	38
SECTION 8.05	Actions Binding on Future Securityholders.....	39
ARTICLE IX		
SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES		
SECTION 9.01	Supplemental Indentures Without the Consent of Securityholders.....	39
SECTION 9.02	Supplemental Indentures With Consent of Securityholders.....	40
SECTION 9.03	Effect of Supplemental Indentures.....	41
SECTION 9.04	Securities Affected by Supplemental Indentures.....	41
SECTION 9.05	Execution of Supplemental Indentures.....	42
ARTICLE X		
CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, CONVEYANCE, TRANSFER OR LEASE		
SECTION 10.01	When the Company May Consolidate, Merge, Etc.....	43
ARTICLE XI		
SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE		
SECTION 11.01	Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture.....	43
SECTION 11.02	Deposited Moneys and Governmental Obligations to be Held in Trust.....	44
SECTION 11.03	Payment of Moneys Held by Paying Agents.....	44
SECTION 11.04	Repayment to Company.....	44
iii		
ARTICLE XII		
IMMUNITY OF INCORPORATORS, STOCKHOLDERS, OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS		
SECTION 12.01	No Recourse.....	44
ARTICLE XIII		
DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE		
SECTION 13.01	Company's Option to Effect Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.....	45
SECTION 13.02	Defeasance and Discharge.....	45
SECTION 13.03	Covenant Defeasance.....	46
SECTION 13.04	Conditions to Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.....	46
SECTION 13.05	Deposited Money and Government Obligations to Be Held in Trust; Miscellaneous Provisions.....	47
SECTION 13.06	Reinstatement.....	48
ARTICLE XIV		
MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS		
SECTION 14.01	Effect on Successors and Assigns.....	48
SECTION 14.02	Actions by Successor.....	48
SECTION 14.03	Notices.....	48
SECTION 14.04	Governing Law.....	49
SECTION 14.05	Treatment of Securities as Debt.....	49
SECTION 14.06	Compliance Certificates and Opinions.....	49
SECTION 14.07	Payments on Business Days.....	49
SECTION 14.08	Conflict with Trust Indenture Act.....	50
SECTION 14.09	Counterparts.....	50
SECTION 14.10	Separability.....	50
SECTION 14.11	Assignment.....	50
SECTION 14.12	Acknowledgment of Rights.....	50

iv

CROSS-REFERENCE TABLE(1)

Section of Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended	Section of Indenture - -----
-----	310(a)
.....	Inapplicable 310(b)
.....	7.08 310(c)
.....	Inapplicable 311(a)
.....	7.13 311(b)
.....	7.13 311(c)

Inapplicable 312(b)

5.02(c) 312(c)

Inapplicable 313(a)

5.04(a) 313(b)

5.04(b) 313(c)

5.04(b) 313(d)

Inapplicable 314(a)

Inapplicable 314(b)

Inapplicable 314(c)

Inapplicable 314(d)

Inapplicable 314(e)

Inapplicable 314(f)

Inapplicable 315(a)

Inapplicable 315(b)

Inapplicable 315(c)

Inapplicable 315(d)

Inapplicable 315(e)

Inapplicable 316(a)

Inapplicable 316(b)

Inapplicable 316(c)

Inapplicable 317(a)

Inapplicable 317(b)

Inapplicable 318(a)

Inapplicable

1 This Cross-Reference Table does not constitute part of the Indenture and shall not have any bearing on the interpretation of any of its terms or provisions.

i

INDENTURE, dated as of March 15, 2004, between American Equity Investment Life Holding Company, an Iowa corporation (the "Company"), and U.S. Bank National Association, a nationally chartered banking association, as trustee (the "Trustee"):

WHEREAS, for its lawful corporate purposes, the Company has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture to provide for the issuance of unsecured debt securities, debentures, notes, bonds, or other evidences of indebtedness (hereinafter referred to as the "Securities"), in an unlimited aggregate principal amount to be issued from time to time in one or more series, as provided in this Indenture, including, without limitation, Securities to be issued and sold from time to time to one or more American Equity Trusts (as defined herein);

WHEREAS, to provide the terms and conditions upon which the Securities are to be authenticated, issued and delivered, the Company has duly authorized the execution of this Indenture; and

WHEREAS, all things necessary to make this Indenture a valid agreement of the Company, in accordance with its terms, have been done.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the purchase of the Securities by the holders thereof, it is mutually covenanted and agreed as follows for the equal and ratable benefit of the holders of Securities:

ARTICLE I

DEFINITIONS

SECTION 1.01 Definitions of Terms.

The terms defined in this Section (except as in this Indenture otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires) for all purposes of this Indenture and of any indenture supplemental hereto shall have the respective meanings specified in this Section and shall include the plural as well as the singular. All other terms used in this Indenture that are defined in the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, or that are by reference in such Act defined in the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (except as herein otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires), shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in said Trust Indenture Act and in said Securities Act as in force at the date of the execution of this instrument.

"Affiliate" of any specified Person means any other Person, directly or indirectly, controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. When used with respect to any Person, "control" means the power, directly or indirectly, to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of such Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms "controlling" and "controlled" and "under common control with" have meaning correlative to the foregoing.

"American Equity Trust" means each of American Equity Capital Trust V and American Equity Capital Trust VI (together, the "Trusts"), each a statutory business trust formed under the laws of the State of Delaware, or any other similar trust created for the purpose of issuing preferred securities in connection with the issuance of Securities under this Indenture.

"Authenticating Agent" means an authenticating agent with respect to all or any of the series of Securities appointed with respect to all or any series of the Securities by the Trustee pursuant to Section 2.10.

"Bankruptcy Law" means Title 11, U.S. Code, or any similar federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other law for the relief of debtors.

"Board of Directors" means the Board of Directors of the Company or any duly authorized committee of such Board.

"Board Resolution" means a copy of a resolution certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company to have been duly adopted by the Board of Directors and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification.

"Business Day" means, with respect to any series of Securities, any day other than a day on which federal or state banking institutions in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, are authorized or obligated by law, executive order or regulation to close.

"Certificate" means a certificate signed by the principal executive officer, the principal financial officer or the principal accounting officer of the Company. The Certificate need not comply with the provisions of Section 14.06.

"Company" means American Equity Investment Life Holding Company, a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws of the State of Iowa, and, subject to the provisions of Article X, shall also include its successors and assigns.

"Commission" means the Securities and Exchange Commission, from time to time constituted, created under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), or, if at any time after the execution of this instrument the Commission is not existing and performing the duties now assigned to it under the Trust Indenture Act, then the body performing such duties at such time.

"Common Securities" means undivided beneficial interests in the assets of an American Equity Trust which rank pari passu with Preferred Securities issued by such American Equity Trust; provided, however, that upon the occurrence of an Event of Default, the rights of holders of Common Securities to payment in respect of distributions and payments upon liquidation, redemption and otherwise are subordinated to the rights of holders of Preferred Securities.

"Common Securities Guarantee" means any guarantee agreement executed by the Company with respect to the Common Securities issued by an American Equity Trust pursuant to which the Company agrees to pay the guarantee payments under any such guarantee agreement to the holders of such Common Securities.

"Corporate Trust Office" means the office of the Trustee at which, at any particular time, its corporate trust business shall be principally administered, which office at the date hereof is located at U.S. Bank National Association, 60 Livingston Avenue, St. Paul, MN 55107-2292, Facsimile: 651-495-8097, Attention: Frank Leslie.

"Custodian" means any receiver, trustee, assignee, liquidator, sequestrator, custodian or similar official under any Bankruptcy Law.

"Declaration," with respect to an American Equity Trust, means the Amended and Restated Declaration of Trust of such American Equity Trust.

"Default" means any event, act or condition that with notice or lapse of time, or both, would constitute an Event of Default.

2

"Deferral Period," with respect to any series of Securities, means any period during which the Company elects to extend the interest payment period on such series of Securities pursuant to Section 4.01(b); provided that a Deferral Period (or any extension thereof) may not extend beyond the Stated Maturity or the Redemption Date of any Security of such series and must end on an Interest Payment Date or, if the Securities are redeemed, on an Interest Payment Date or the Redemption Date for such Securities.

"Depository" means, with respect to Securities of any series, for which the Company shall determine that such Securities will be issued as a Global Security, The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, another clearing agency, or any successor registered as a clearing agency under the Exchange Act, or other applicable statute or regulation, which, in each case, shall be designated by the Company pursuant to either Section 2.01 or Section 2.11.

"Event of Default" means, with respect to Securities of a particular series any event specified in Section 6.01, continued for the period of time, if any, therein designated.

"Global Security" means, with respect to any series of Securities, a Security executed by the Company and delivered by the Trustee to the Depository or pursuant to the Depository's instruction, all in accordance with the Indenture, which shall be registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee.

"Governmental Obligations" means securities that are (i) direct obligations of the United States of America for the payment of which its full faith and credit is pledged or (ii) obligations of a Person controlled or supervised by and acting as an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America, the payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation by the United States of America that, in either case, are not callable or redeemable at the option of the issuer thereof, and shall also include a depository receipt issued by a bank (as defined in Section 3(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended) as custodian with respect to any such Governmental Obligation or a specific payment of principal of or interest on any such Governmental Obligation held by such custodian for the account of the holder of such depository receipt; provided, however, that (except as required by law) such custodian is not authorized to make any deduction from the amount payable to the holder of such depository receipt from any amount received by the custodian in respect of the Governmental Obligation or the specific payment of principal of or interest on the Governmental Obligation evidenced by such depository receipt.

"herein," "hereof" and "hereunder," and other words of similar import, refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision.

"Indebtedness" of any person means the principal of and premium, if any, and interest due on indebtedness of such Person, whether outstanding on the date of this Indenture or thereafter created, incurred or assumed, which is (a) indebtedness for money borrowed, and (b) any amendments, renewals, extensions, modifications and refundings of any such indebtedness. For the purposes of this definition, "indebtedness for money borrowed" means (i) any obligation of, or any obligation guaranteed by, such Person for the repayment of borrowed money, whether or not evidenced by bonds, debentures, notes or other written instruments, (ii) any obligation of, or any such obligation guaranteed by, such Person evidenced by bonds, debentures, notes or similar written instruments, including obligations assumed or incurred in connection with the acquisition of property, assets or businesses (provided, however, that the deferred purchase price of any other business or property or assets shall not be considered Indebtedness if the purchase price thereof is payable in full within 90 days from the date on which such indebtedness was created), and (iii) any obligations of such Person as lessee under leases required to be capitalized on the balance sheet of the lessee under generally accepted accounting

3

principles and leases of property or assets made as part of any sale and lease-back transaction to which such Person is a party.

"Indenture" means this instrument as originally executed and as it may from time to time be supplemented or amended by one or more indentures supplemental hereto entered into pursuant to the applicable provisions hereof, including, for all purposes of this instrument and any such supplemental indenture, the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act that are deemed to be a part of and govern this instrument and any such supplemental indenture, respectively. The term "Indenture" shall also include the terms of particular

series of Securities established as contemplated by Section 2.01.

"Insurance Subsidiary" means each of (i) American Equity Investment Life Insurance Company, an insurance company duly organized and existing under the insurance laws of the State of Iowa or any Person successor thereto and (ii) American Equity Investment Life Insurance Company of New York, an insurance company duly organized and existing under the laws of the State of New York or any Person successor thereto (together, the "Insurance Subsidiaries").

"Interest Payment Date," when used with respect to any Security, means the Stated Maturity of an installment of interest on a Security of a particular series.

"Investment Company Act" means the Investment Company Act of 1940 and any statute successor thereto, in each case as amended from time to time.

"Officers' Certificate" means a certificate signed by the Chief Financial Officer, President or a Vice President and by the Treasurer or an Assistant Treasurer or the Controller or an Assistant Controller or the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company that is delivered to the Trustee in accordance with the terms hereof. Each such certificate shall include the statements provided for in Section 14.06, if and to the extent required by the provisions thereof.

"Opinion of Counsel" means an opinion in writing of legal counsel, who may be an employee of or counsel for the Company that is delivered to the Trustee in accordance with the terms hereof. Each such opinion shall include the statements provided for in Section 14.06, if and to the extent required by the provisions thereof.

"Original Issue Discount Security" means any Security which provides for an amount less than the principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.01(b).

"Outstanding," when used with reference to Securities of any series, means, subject to the provisions of Section 8.04, as of any particular time, all Securities of that series theretofore authenticated and delivered by the Trustee under this Indenture, except (a) Securities theretofore canceled by the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or delivered to the Trustee or any Paying Agent for cancellation or that have previously been canceled; (b) Securities or portions thereof for the payment or redemption of which moneys or Governmental Obligations in the necessary amount shall have been deposited in trust with the Trustee or with any Paying Agent (other than the Company) or shall have been set aside and segregated in trust by the Company (if the Company shall act as its own Paying Agent); provided, however, that if such Securities or portions of such Securities are to be redeemed prior to the maturity thereof, notice of such redemption shall have been given as in Article III provided, or provision satisfactory to the Trustee shall have been made for giving such notice; (c) Securities in lieu of or in substitution for which other Securities shall have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to the terms of Section 2.07; (d) Securities

as to which Defeasance (as defined in Section 13.02) has been effected pursuant to Section 13.02; and (e) Securities as to which Covenant Defeasance (as defined in Section 13.03) has been effected pursuant to Section 13.03, but only with respect to any direction, waiver, consent, declaration or other act of holders (and the consequences thereof) in connection with Article X, Sections 4.06 and 4.07 and any covenants provided pursuant to Sections 2.01(16), 9.01(4) or 9.01(7) for the benefit of the holders of the Securities, but shall continue to be deemed "Outstanding" for all other purposes hereunder; provided, however, that in determining whether the holders of the requisite principal amount of the Outstanding Securities have given, made or taken any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action hereunder as of any date, (A) the principal amount of an Original Issue Discount Security which shall be deemed to be Outstanding shall be the amount of the principal thereof which would be due and payable as of such date upon acceleration of the maturity thereof to such date pursuant to Section 6.01(b), (B) if, as of such date, the principal amount payable at the Stated Maturity of a Security is not determinable, the principal amount of such Security which shall be deemed to be Outstanding shall be the amount as specified or determined as contemplated by Section 2.01, (C) the principal amount of a Security denominated in one or more foreign currencies or currency units which shall be deemed to be Outstanding shall be the U.S. dollar equivalent, determined as of such date in the manner provided as contemplated by Section 2.01, of the principal amount of such Security (or, in the case of a Security described in Clause (A) or (B) above, of the amount determined as provided in such Clause), and (D) Securities beneficially owned by the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or of such other obligor shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding, except that, in determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying upon any such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action, only Securities which a Responsible Officer of the Trustee knows to be so owned shall be so disregarded. Securities so owned which have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as

Outstanding if the pledgee establishes to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right so to act with respect to such Securities and that the pledgee is not the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or of such other obligor.

"Paying Agent" means any Person authorized by the Company to pay the principal of or any premium or interest on any Securities on behalf of the Company.

"Person" means any individual, corporation, partnership, joint-venture, joint-stock company, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof.

"Place of Payment," when used with respect to the Securities of any series, means the place or places where the principal of and any premium and interest on the Securities of that series are payable as specified as contemplated by Section 2.01.

"Predecessor Security" of any particular Security means every previous Security evidencing all or a portion of the same debt as that evidenced by such particular Security; and, for the purposes of this definition, any Security authenticated and delivered under Section 2.07 in lieu of a lost, destroyed or stolen Security shall be deemed to evidence the same debt as the lost, destroyed or stolen Security.

"Preferred Securities" means undivided beneficial interests in the assets of an American Equity Trust which rank pari passu with Common Securities issued by such American Equity Trust; provided, however, that upon the occurrence of an Event of Default, the rights of holders of Common Securities to payment in respect of distributions and payments upon liquidation, redemption and otherwise are subordinated to the rights of holders of Preferred Securities.

5

"Preferred Securities Guarantee" means any guarantee agreement executed by the Company with respect to the Preferred Securities issued by an American Equity Trust pursuant to which the Company agrees to pay the guarantee payments under any such guarantee agreement to the holders of such Preferred Securities.

"Property Trustee" has the meaning set forth in the Declaration of the applicable American Equity Trust.

"Redemption Date," when used with respect to any Security to be redeemed, means the date fixed for such redemption by or pursuant to this Indenture.

"Redemption Price," when used with respect to any Security to be redeemed, means the price at which it is to be redeemed pursuant to this Indenture.

"Responsible Officer," when used with respect to the Trustee, means the Chairman of the Board of Directors, the President, any Vice-President, the Secretary, the Treasurer, any trust officer, any corporate trust officer or any other officer or assistant officer of the Trustee customarily performing functions similar to those performed by the Persons who at the time shall be such officers, respectively, or to whom any corporate trust matter is referred because of his or her knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject.

"Securities" has the meaning stated in the preamble of this Indenture and more particularly means any Securities authenticated and delivered under this Indenture.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933 and any statute successor thereto, in each case as amended from time to time.

"Securityholder," "holder of Securities," "registered holder," or other similar term, means the Person or Persons in whose name or names a particular Security shall be registered on the books of the Company kept for that purpose in accordance with the terms of this Indenture.

"Stated Maturity," when used with respect to any Security or any installment of principal thereof or interest thereon, means the date specified in such Security as the fixed date on which the principal of such Security or such installment of principal or interest is due and payable.

"Subsidiary" means, with respect to any Person, (i) any corporation at least a majority of whose outstanding Voting Stock shall at the time be owned, directly or indirectly, by such Person or by one or more of its Subsidiaries or by such Person and one or more of its Subsidiaries, (ii) any general partnership, joint venture or similar entity, at least a majority of whose outstanding partnership or similar interests shall at the time be owned by such Person, or by one or more of its Subsidiaries, or by such Person and one or more of its Subsidiaries and (iii) any limited partnership of which such Person or any of its Subsidiaries is a general partner.

"Trustee" means U.S. Bank National Association and, subject to

the provisions of Article VII, shall also include its successors and assigns and, if at any time there is more than one Person acting in such capacity hereunder, "Trustee" shall mean each such Person. The term "Trustee" as used with respect to a particular series of the Securities shall mean the trustee with respect to that series.

"Trust Indenture Act" means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, subject to the provisions of Sections 9.01, 9.02, and 10.01, as in effect at the date of execution of this instrument.

6

"Trust Securities" means, collectively, Common Securities and Preferred Securities of an American Equity Trust.

"Voting Stock," as applied to stock of any Person, means shares, interests, participations or other equivalents in the equity interest (however designated) in such Person having ordinary voting power for the election of a majority of the directors (or the equivalent) of such Person, other than shares, interests, participations or other equivalents having such power only by reason of the occurrence of a contingency.

"Yield to Maturity" means the yield to maturity on a series of securities calculated at the time of issuance of such series or, if applicable, of the most recent redetermination of interest on such series, and calculated in accordance with accepted financial practice.

ARTICLE II

DESCRIPTION, TERMS, EXECUTION, REGISTRATION AND EXCHANGE OF SECURITIES

SECTION 2.01 Designation and Terms of Securities.

The aggregate principal amount of Securities that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited. The Securities may be issued in one or more series up to the aggregate principal amount of Securities of that series from time to time authorized by or pursuant to a Board Resolution of the Company or pursuant to one or more indentures supplemental hereto. Prior to the initial issuance of Securities of any series, there shall be established in or pursuant to a Board Resolution of the Company, and set forth in an Officers' Certificate of the Company, or established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto:

- (1) the title of the Security of the series (which shall distinguish the Securities of the series from all other Securities);
 - (2) any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of that series that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of that series);
 - (3) the price or prices at which the Company will sell the Securities;
 - (4) the Stated Maturity of the Securities;
 - (5) the rate or rates at which the Securities of the series shall bear interest or the manner of calculation of such rate or rates, if any;
 - (6) the date or dates from which such interest shall accrue, the Interest Payment Dates on which such interest will be payable or the manner of determination of such Interest Payment Dates and the record date for the determination of holders to whom interest is payable on any such Interest Payment Dates;
 - (7) the right, if any, to extend the interest payment periods and the duration of any such Deferral Period, including the maximum consecutive period during which interest payment periods may be extended;
- 7
- (8) if the amount of principal of or any premium or interest on any Securities of the series may be determined with reference to any index, formula, or other method, such as one or more currencies, commodities, equity indices or other indices, and the manner in which such amounts shall be determined;
 - (9) the place or places where the principal of and any premium and interest on any Securities of the series shall be payable;
 - (10) the period or periods within which, the price or

prices at which and the terms and conditions upon which, Securities of the series may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the option of the Company;

(11) the obligation, if any, of the Company to redeem, repay or purchase Securities of the series pursuant to any sinking fund or analogous provisions (including payments made in cash in participation of future sinking fund obligations) or at the option of a holder thereof and the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which, and the terms and conditions upon which, Securities of the series shall be redeemed, repaid or purchased, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligation;

(12) if other than denominations of one thousand U.S. dollars (\$1,000) or any integral multiple thereof, the denominations in which the Securities of the series shall be issuable;

(13) if other than the full principal amount thereof, the portion or, methods of determining the portion, of the principal amount of Securities of the series which shall be payable upon declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.01;

(14) if other than the currency of the United States of America, the currency, currencies or currency units in which the principal of or any premium or interest on any Securities of the series shall be payable and the manner of determining the equivalent thereof in the currency of the United States of America for any purpose, including for purposes of the definition of "Outstanding" in Section 1.01;

(15) provisions, if any, granting special rights to holders of the Securities upon the occurrence of specific events;

(16) any deletions from, modifications of or additions to the Events of Default or the Company's covenants provided for with respect to the Securities of the series;

(17) if applicable, that the Securities of the series, in whole or any specified part, shall be defeasible pursuant to Section 13.02 or Section 13.03 or both such Sections and, if other than by a Board Resolution, the manner in which any election by the Company to defease such Securities shall be evidenced;

(18) whether the Securities will be convertible into other securities or property of the Company and, if so, the terms and conditions upon which such Securities will be so convertible, including the conversion price and the conversion period;

8

(19) whether the Securities are issuable as a Global Security and, in such case, the identity for the Depositary for such series and the terms and conditions upon which Global Securities may be exchanged for certificated debt securities;

(20) any special tax implications of the Securities of the series, including any provisions for Original Issue Discount Securities, if offered;

(21) any change in the right of the Trustee or the requisite holders of such Securities to declare the principal amount thereof due and payable pursuant to Section 6.01;

(22) any trustees, authenticating or Paying Agents, transfer agents or registrars or other agents with respect to the Securities;

(23) any other terms of the series (which terms shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture, except as permitted by Section 9.01(11)), but which may modify or delete any provision of this Indenture with respect to such series, provided that no such term may modify or delete any provision hereof if imposed by the Trust Indenture Act, and provided, further that any modification or deletion of the rights, duties or immunities of the Trustee hereunder shall have been consented to in writing by the Trustee); and

(24) any other terms of the series which may be required by or advisable under applicable laws or regulations.

All Securities of any one series shall be substantially identical except as to denomination and except as may otherwise be provided in or pursuant to any such Board Resolution or in any indentures supplemental hereto.

If any of the terms of the series are established by action taken pursuant to a Board Resolution of the Company, a copy of an appropriate record of such action shall be certified by the Secretary or an Assistant

Secretary of the Company and delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Officers' Certificate of the Company setting forth the terms of the series.

Securities of any particular series may be issued at various times, with different dates on which the principal or any installment of principal is payable, with different rates of interest, if any, or different methods by which rates of interest may be determined, with different dates on which such interest may be payable and with different redemption dates.

SECTION 2.02 Form of Securities and Trustee's Certificate.

The Securities of any series and the Trustee's certificate of authentication to be borne by such Securities shall be substantially of the tenor and purport as set forth in one or more indentures supplemental hereto or as provided in a Board Resolution of the Company and as set forth in an Officers' Certificate of the Company and may have such letters, numbers or other marks of identification or designation and such legends or endorsements printed, lithographed or engraved thereon as the Company may deem appropriate and as are not inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture, or as may be required to comply with any law or with any rule or regulation made pursuant thereto or with any rule or regulation of any stock exchange on which Securities of that series may be listed, or to conform to usage.

9

SECTION 2.03 Denominations; Provisions for Payment.

The Securities shall be issuable as registered Securities and in the denominations of one thousand U.S. dollars (\$1,000) or any integral multiple thereof, subject to Section 2.01(12). The Securities of a particular series shall bear interest payable on the dates and at the rate specified with respect to that series. Unless otherwise provided pursuant to Section 2.01, the principal of and the interest on the Securities of any series, as well as any premium thereon in case of redemption thereof prior to maturity, shall be payable in the coin or currency of the United States of America that at the time is legal tender for public and private debt, at the office or agency of the Company maintained for that purpose in the Place of Payment. Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication. Interest on the Securities shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year composed of twelve 30-day months.

The interest installment on any Security that is payable, and is punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date for Securities of that series shall be paid to the Person in whose name said Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the regular record date for such interest installment. In the event that any Security of a particular series or portion thereof is called for redemption and the redemption date is subsequent to a regular record date with respect to any Interest Payment Date and prior to such Interest Payment Date, interest on such Security will be paid upon presentation and surrender of such Security as provided in Section 3.03.

Except as otherwise specified with respect to a series of Securities in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.01, any interest on any Security that is payable, but is not punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date for Securities of the same series (herein called "Defaulted Interest") shall forthwith cease to be payable to the registered holder on the relevant regular record date by virtue of having been such holder; and such Defaulted Interest shall be paid by the Company, at its election, as provided in clause (1) or clause (2) below:

(1) The Company may make payment of any Defaulted Interest on Securities to the Persons in whose names such Securities (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the close of business on a special record date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest, which shall be fixed in the following manner: the Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of Defaulted Interest proposed to be paid on each such Security and the date of the proposed payment, and at the same time the Company shall deposit with the Trustee an amount of money equal to the aggregate amount proposed to be paid in respect of such Defaulted Interest or shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for such deposit prior to the date of the proposed payment, such money when deposited to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such Defaulted Interest as in this clause provided. Thereupon the Trustee shall fix a special record date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest which shall not be more than 15 nor less than 10 days prior to the date of the proposed payment and not less than 10 days after the receipt by the Trustee of the notice of the proposed payment. The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company of such special record date and, in the name and at the expense of the Company, shall cause notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the special record date therefor to be mailed, first class postage prepaid, to each Securityholder at his or her address as it appears in the Security Register (as hereinafter defined), not less than 10 days prior to such special record date. Notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the special record date therefor having been mailed as aforesaid, such Defaulted Interest shall be paid to the Persons in

whose names such Securities (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered on such special record date and shall be no longer payable pursuant to the following clause (2).

10

(2) The Company may make payment of any Defaulted Interest on any Securities in any other lawful manner not inconsistent with the requirements of any securities exchange on which such Securities may be listed, and upon such notice as may be required by such exchange, if, after notice given by the Company to the Trustee of the proposed payment pursuant to this clause, such manner of payment shall be deemed practicable by the Trustee.

Unless otherwise set forth in a Board Resolution of the Company or one or more indentures supplemental hereto establishing the terms of any series of Securities pursuant to Section 2.01 hereof, the term "regular record date" as used in this Section with respect to a series of Securities with respect to any Interest Payment Date for such series shall mean either the fifteenth day of the month immediately preceding the month in which an Interest Payment Date established for such series pursuant to Section 2.01 hereof shall occur, if such Interest Payment Date is the first day of a month, or the last day of the month immediately preceding the month in which an Interest Payment Date established for such series pursuant to Section 2.01 hereof shall occur, if such Interest Payment Date is the fifteenth day of a month, whether or not such date is a Business Day.

Subject to the foregoing provisions of this Section, each Security of a series delivered under this Indenture upon transfer of or in exchange for or in lieu of any other Security of such series shall carry the rights to interest accrued and unpaid, and to accrue, that were carried by such other Security.

SECTION 2.04 Execution and Authentications.

The Securities shall be signed on behalf of the Company by its President, or one of its Vice Presidents, or its Treasurer, or one of its Assistant Treasurers, or its Secretary, or one of its Assistant Secretaries, under its corporate seal attested by its Secretary or one of its Assistant Secretaries. Signatures may be in the form of a manual or facsimile signature. The Company may use the facsimile signature of any Person who shall have been a President or Vice President thereof, or of any Person who shall have been a Secretary or Assistant Secretary thereof, notwithstanding the fact that at the time the Securities shall be authenticated and delivered or disposed of such Person shall have ceased to be the President or a Vice President, or the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary, of the Company. The seal of the Company may be in the form of a facsimile of such seal and may be impressed, affixed, imprinted or otherwise reproduced on the Securities. The Securities may contain such notations, legends or endorsements required by law, stock exchange rule or usage. Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication by the Trustee.

A Security shall not be valid until authenticated manually by an authorized signatory of the Trustee, or by an Authenticating Agent. Such signature shall be conclusive evidence that the Security so authenticated has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder and that the holder is entitled to the benefits of this Indenture.

At any time and from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture, the Company may deliver Securities of any series executed by the Company to the Trustee for authentication, together with a written order of the Company for the authentication and delivery of such Securities, signed by its President or any Vice President and its Secretary or any Assistant Secretary, and the Trustee in accordance with such written order shall authenticate and deliver such Securities.

In authenticating such Securities and accepting the additional responsibilities under this Indenture in relation to such Securities, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and (subject to Section 7.01)

11

shall be fully protected in relying upon, an Opinion of Counsel stating that the form and terms of the Securities have been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture.

The Trustee shall not be required to authenticate such Securities if the issue of such Securities pursuant to this Indenture will affect the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under the Securities and this Indenture or otherwise in a manner that is not reasonably acceptable to the Trustee.

SECTION 2.05 Registration of Transfer and Exchange.

(a) Securities of any series may be exchanged upon presentation thereof at the office or agency of the Company designated for such purpose, for other Securities of such series of authorized denominations, and

for a like aggregate principal amount, upon payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge in relation thereto, all as provided in this Section. In respect of any Securities so surrendered for exchange, the Company shall execute, the Trustee shall authenticate and such office or agency shall deliver in exchange therefor the Security or Securities of the same series that the Securityholder making the exchange shall be entitled to receive, bearing numbers not contemporaneously outstanding.

(b) The Company shall keep, or cause to be kept, at its office or agency designated for such purpose, or such other location designated by the Company a register or registers (herein referred to as the "Security Register") in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Company shall register the Securities and the transfers of Securities as in this Article provided and which at all reasonable times shall be open for inspection by the Trustee. The registrar for the purpose of registering Securities and transfer of Securities as herein provided shall be appointed as authorized by Board Resolution (the "Security Registrar").

Upon surrender for transfer of any Security at the office or agency of the Company designated for such purpose, the Company shall execute, the Trustee shall authenticate and such office or agency shall deliver in the name of the transferee or transferees a new Security or Securities of the same series as the Security presented for a like aggregate principal amount.

All Securities presented or surrendered for exchange or registration of transfer, as provided in this Section, shall be accompanied (if so required by the Company or the Security Registrar) by a written instrument or instruments of transfer, in form satisfactory to the Company or the Security Registrar, duly executed by the registered holder or by such holder's duly authorized attorney in writing.

(c) No service charge shall be made for any exchange or registration of transfer of Securities, or issue of new Securities in case of partial redemption of any series, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge in relation thereto, other than exchanges pursuant to Section 2.06, the second paragraph of Section 3.03 and Section 9.04 not involving any transfer.

(d) The Company shall not be required (i) to issue, exchange or register the transfer of any Securities during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before the day of the mailing of a notice of redemption of less than all the Outstanding Securities of the same series and ending at the close of business on the day of such mailing, nor (ii) to register the transfer of or exchange any Securities of any series or portions thereof called for redemption. The provisions of this Section 2.05 are, with respect to any Global Security, subject to Section 2.11 hereof.

12

SECTION 2.06 Temporary Securities.

Pending the preparation of definitive Securities of any series, the Company may execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, temporary Securities (printed, lithographed or typewritten) of any authorized denomination. Such temporary Securities shall be substantially in the form of the definitive Securities in lieu of which they are issued, but with such omissions, insertions and variations as may be appropriate for temporary Securities, all as may be determined by the Company. Every temporary Security of any series shall be executed by the Company and be authenticated by the Trustee upon the same conditions and in substantially the same manner, and with like effect, as the definitive Securities of such series. Without unnecessary delay the Company will execute and will furnish definitive Securities of such series and thereupon any or all temporary Securities of such series may be surrendered in exchange therefor (without charge to the holders), at the office or agency of the Company designated for such purpose, and the Trustee shall authenticate and such office or agency shall deliver in exchange for such temporary Securities an equal aggregate principal amount of definitive Securities of such series, unless the Company advises the Trustee to the effect that definitive Securities need not be executed and furnished until further notice from the Company. Until so exchanged, the temporary Securities of such series shall be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Securities of such series authenticated and delivered hereunder.

SECTION 2.07 Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Securities.

In case any temporary or definitive Security shall become mutilated or be destroyed, lost or stolen, the Company in its discretion (subject to the next succeeding sentence) shall execute, and upon the Company's request the Trustee (subject as aforesaid) may authenticate and deliver, a new Security of the same series, bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding, in exchange and substitution for the mutilated Security, or in lieu of and in substitution for the Security so destroyed, lost or stolen. In every case the applicant for a substituted Security shall furnish to the Company and the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee such security or indemnity as may be required by them to indemnify and defend and to save each of them harmless, and, in every case of destruction, loss or theft, the applicant shall also furnish to the Company and the Trustee evidence to their satisfaction of

the destruction, loss or theft of the applicant's Security and of the ownership thereof and in the case of mutilation shall surrender the Security to the Trustee. The Trustee may authenticate any such substituted Security and deliver the same upon the written request or authorization of any officer of the Company. Upon the issuance of any substituted Security, the Company may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee) connected therewith. In case any Security that has matured or is about to mature or has been called for redemption in full shall become mutilated or be destroyed, lost or stolen, the Company may, instead of issuing a substitute Security, pay or authorize the payment of the same (without surrender thereof except in the case of a mutilated Security) if the applicant for such payment shall furnish to the Company and the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee such security or indemnity as they may require to indemnify and defend and to save them harmless, and, in case of destruction, loss or theft, evidence to the satisfaction of the Company and the Trustee of the destruction, loss or theft of such Security and of the ownership thereof.

Every replacement Security issued pursuant to the provisions of this Section shall constitute an additional contractual obligation of the Company whether or not the mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be found at any time, or be enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of (but shall be subject to all of the limitations of rights set forth in) this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities of the same series duly issued hereunder. All Securities shall be held and owned upon the express condition that the foregoing provisions are exclusive with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities, and shall

13

preclude (to the extent lawful) any and all other rights or remedies, notwithstanding any law or statute existing or hereafter enacted to the contrary with respect to the replacement or payment of negotiable instruments or other securities without their surrender.

SECTION 2.08 Cancellation.

All Securities surrendered for the purpose of payment, redemption, exchange or registration of transfer, or for credit against payment in respect of a sinking or analogous fund, shall, if surrendered to the Company or any Paying Agent, be delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, or, if surrendered to the Trustee, shall be canceled by it, and no Securities shall be issued in lieu thereof except as expressly required or permitted by any of the provisions of this Indenture. On request of the Company at the time of such surrender, the Trustee shall deliver to the Company canceled Securities held by the Trustee. In the absence of such request the Trustee may dispose of canceled Securities in accordance with its standard procedures and deliver a certificate of disposition to the Company. If the Company shall otherwise acquire any of the Securities, however, such acquisition shall not operate as a redemption or satisfaction of the indebtedness represented by such Securities unless and until the same are delivered to the Trustee for cancellation.

SECTION 2.09 Benefits of Indenture.

Nothing in this Indenture or in the Securities, express or implied, shall give or be construed to give to any Person, other than the parties hereto and their successors and the holders of the Securities any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect of this Indenture, or under any covenant, condition or provision herein contained; all such covenants, conditions and provisions being for the sole benefit of the parties hereto and their successors and of the holders of the Securities.

SECTION 2.10 Authenticating Agent.

So long as any of the Securities of any series remain Outstanding there may be an Authenticating Agent for any or all such series of Securities which the Trustee shall have the right to appoint. Said Authenticating Agent shall be authorized to act on behalf of the Trustee to authenticate Securities of such series issued upon exchange, transfer or partial redemption thereof, and Securities so authenticated shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture and shall be valid and obligatory for all purposes as if authenticated by the Trustee hereunder. All references in this Indenture to the authentication of Securities by the Trustee shall be deemed to include authentication on behalf of the Trustee by an Authenticating Agent for such series. Each Authenticating Agent shall be acceptable to the Company and shall be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or any State that has a combined capital and surplus, as most recently reported or determined by it, sufficient under the laws of any jurisdiction under which it is organized or in which it is doing business to conduct a trust business, and that is otherwise authorized under such laws to conduct such business and is subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authorities. If at any time any Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with these provisions, it shall resign immediately.

Any corporation into which any Authenticating Agent may be merged or converted, or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation

resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Authenticating Agent shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to all or substantially all of the corporate agency business of any Authenticating Agent, shall continue to be the Authenticating Agent with respect to all series of Securities for which it served as Authenticating Agent without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of the Trustee or such Authenticating Agent.

14

Any Authenticating Agent may at any time, and if it shall cease to be eligible shall, resign by giving written notice of resignation to the Trustee and to the Company. The Trustee may at any time (and upon request by the Company shall) terminate the agency of any Authenticating Agent by giving written notice of termination to such Authenticating Agent and to the Company. Upon resignation, termination or cessation of eligibility of any Authenticating Agent, the Trustee may appoint an eligible successor Authenticating Agent acceptable to the Company. Any successor Authenticating Agent, upon acceptance of its appointment hereunder, shall become vested with all the rights, powers and duties of its predecessor hereunder as if originally named as an Authenticating Agent pursuant hereto.

SECTION 2.11 Global Securities.

(a) If the Company shall establish pursuant to Section 2.01 that the Securities of a particular series are to be issued as a Global Security, then the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall, in accordance with Section 2.04, authenticate and deliver, a Global Security that (i) shall represent, and shall be denominated in an amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of all of the Outstanding Securities of such series issued and not yet cancelled, (ii) shall be registered in the name of the Depositary or its nominee, (iii) shall be delivered by the Trustee to the Depositary or pursuant to the Depositary's instruction and (iv) shall bear a legend substantially to the following effect: "Except as otherwise provided in Section 2.11 of the Indenture, this Security may be transferred, in whole but not in part, only to another nominee of the Depositary or to a successor Depositary or to a nominee of such successor Depositary."

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 2.05, the Global Security of a series may be transferred, in whole but not in part and in the manner provided in Section 2.05, only to another nominee of the Depositary for such series, or to a successor Depositary for such series selected or approved by the Company or to a nominee of such successor Depositary.

(c) If at any time the Depositary for a series of the Securities notifies the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depositary for such series or if at any time the Depositary for such series shall no longer be registered as a clearing agency under the Exchange Act or in good standing under the Exchange Act, or other applicable statute or regulation, and a successor Depositary for such series is not appointed by the Company within 90 days after the Company receives such notice or becomes aware of such condition, as the case may be, this Section 2.11 shall no longer be applicable to the Securities of such series and the Company will execute, and subject to Section 2.05, the Trustee will authenticate and deliver the Securities of such series in definitive registered form without coupons, in authorized denominations, and in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security of such series in exchange for such Global Security. In addition, the Company may at any time determine that the Securities of any series shall no longer be represented by a Global Security and that the provisions of this Section 2.11 shall no longer apply to the Securities of such series. In such event the Company will execute and subject to Section 2.05, the Trustee, upon receipt of an Officers' Certificate evidencing such determination by the Company, will authenticate and deliver the Securities of such series in definitive registered form without coupons, in authorized denominations, and in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security of such series in exchange for such Global Security. Upon the exchange of the Global Security for such Securities in definitive registered form without coupons, in authorized denominations, the Global Security shall be canceled by the Trustee. Such Securities in definitive registered form issued in exchange for the Global Security pursuant to this Section 2.11(c) shall be registered in such names and in such authorized denominations as the Depositary, pursuant to instructions from its direct or indirect participants or otherwise, shall instruct the Trustee. The Trustee shall deliver such Securities to the Depositary for delivery to the Persons in whose names such Securities are so registered.

15

SECTION 2.12 CUSIP Numbers.

The Company in issuing the Securities may use "CUSIP" numbers (if then generally in use), and, if so used by the Company, the Trustee shall use "CUSIP" numbers in notices of redemption as a convenience to holders of Securities; provided that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such numbers either as printed on the Securities or as contained in any notice of a redemption and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Securities, and any such

redemption shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of such numbers. The Company will promptly notify the Trustee of any change in the "CUSIP" numbers.

ARTICLE III

REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES AND SINKING FUND PROVISIONS

SECTION 3.01 Redemption.

The Company may redeem the Securities of any series issued hereunder on and after the dates and in accordance with the terms established for such series pursuant to Section 2.01 hereof.

SECTION 3.02 Notice of Redemption.

(a) In case the Company shall desire to exercise such right to redeem all or, as the case may be, a portion of the Securities of any series in accordance with the right reserved so to do, the Company shall, or shall cause the Trustee to, give notice of such redemption to holders of the Securities of such series to be redeemed by mailing, first class postage prepaid, a notice of such redemption not less than 30 days and not more than 90 days before the date fixed for redemption of that series to such holders at their last addresses as they shall appear upon the Security Register unless a shorter period is specified in the Securities to be redeemed. Any notice that is mailed in the manner herein provided shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the registered holder receives the notice. In any case, failure duly to give such notice to the holder of any Security of any series designated for redemption in whole or in part, or any defect in the notice, shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any other Securities of such series or any other series. In the case of any redemption of Securities prior to the expiration of any restriction on such redemption provided in the terms of such Securities or elsewhere in this Indenture, the Company shall furnish the Trustee with an Officers' Certificate evidencing compliance with any such restriction.

Each such notice of redemption shall specify the date fixed for redemption and the redemption price at which Securities of that series are to be redeemed, and shall state that payment of the redemption price of such Securities to be redeemed will be made at the office or agency of the Company specified therein, upon presentation and surrender of such Securities, that interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption will be paid as specified in said notice, that from and after said date interest will cease to accrue and that the redemption is for a sinking fund, if such is the case. If less than all the Securities of a series are to be redeemed, the notice to the holders of Securities of that series to be redeemed in whole or in part shall specify the particular Securities to be so redeemed. In case any Security is to be redeemed in part only, the notice that relates to such Security shall state the portion of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed, and shall state that on and after the redemption date, upon surrender of such Security, a new Security or Securities of such series in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion thereof will be issued.

(b) If less than all the Securities of a series are to be redeemed, the Company shall give the Trustee at least 45 days' notice in advance of the date fixed for redemption as to the aggregate

16

principal amount of Securities of the series to be redeemed, and thereupon the Trustee shall select, by lot or in such other manner as it shall deem appropriate and fair in its discretion and that may provide for the selection of a portion or portions (equal to the minimum authorized denomination for Securities of such series or any integral multiple thereof) of the principal amount of such Securities of a denomination larger than the minimum authorized denomination for Securities of such series, the Securities to be redeemed and shall thereafter promptly notify the Company in writing of the numbers of the Securities to be redeemed, in whole or in part.

The Company may, if and whenever it shall so elect, by delivery of instructions signed on its behalf by its President or any Vice President, instruct the Trustee or any Paying Agent to call all or any part of the Securities of a particular series for redemption and to give notice of redemption in the manner set forth in this Section, such notice to be in the name of the Company or its own name as the Trustee or such Paying Agent may deem advisable. In any case in which notice of redemption is to be given by the Trustee or any such Paying Agent, the Company shall deliver or cause to be delivered to, or permit to remain with, the Trustee or such Paying Agent, as the case may be, such Security Register, transfer books or other records, or suitable copies or extracts therefrom, sufficient to enable the Trustee or such Paying Agent to give any notice by mail that may be required under the provisions of this Section.

SECTION 3.03 Payment Upon Redemption.

(a) If the giving of notice of redemption shall have been completed as above provided, the Securities or portions of Securities of the series to be redeemed specified in such notice shall become due and payable on

the date and at the place stated in such notice at the applicable redemption price, together with interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption and interest on such Securities or portions of Securities shall cease to accrue on and after the date fixed for redemption, unless the Company shall default in the payment of such redemption price and accrued interest with respect to any such Security or portion thereof and except as provided in Sections 4.03 and 7.05, such Securities shall cease from and after the date fixed for redemption to be entitled to any benefit or security under this Indenture, and the holders thereof shall have no right in respect of such Securities except the right to receive the redemption price thereof and unpaid interest to the date fixed for redemption. On presentation and surrender of such Securities on or after the date fixed for redemption at the place of payment specified in the notice, said Securities shall be paid and redeemed at the applicable redemption price for such series, together with interest accrued thereon to the date fixed for redemption (but if the date fixed for redemption is an interest payment date, the interest installment payable on such date shall be payable to the registered holder at the close of business on the applicable record date pursuant to Section 2.03).

(b) Upon presentation of any Security of such series that is to be redeemed in part only, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and the office or agency where the Security is presented shall deliver to the holder thereof, at the expense of the Company, a new Security of the same series of authorized denominations in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of the Security so presented.

SECTION 3.04 Sinking Fund.

The provisions of Sections 3.04, 3.05 and 3.06 shall be applicable to any sinking fund for the retirement of Securities of a series, except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 2.01 for Securities of such series.

The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of Securities of any series is herein referred to as a "mandatory sinking fund payment," and any payment in excess of such minimum amount provided for by the terms of Securities of any series is herein referred

17

to as an "optional sinking fund payment". The date on which a sinking fund payment is to be made is herein referred to as the "sinking fund payment date." If provided for by the terms of Securities of any series, the cash amount of any sinking fund payment may be subject to reduction as provided in Section 3.05. Each sinking fund payment shall be applied to the redemption of Securities of any series as provided for by the terms of Securities of such series.

SECTION 3.05 Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities.

The Company (i) may deliver Outstanding Securities of a series (other than any Securities previously called for redemption) and (ii) may apply as a credit Securities of a series that have been redeemed either at the election of the Company pursuant to the terms of such Securities or through the application of permitted optional sinking fund payments pursuant to the terms of such Securities, in each case in satisfaction of all or any part of any sinking fund payment with respect to the Securities of such series required to be made pursuant to the terms of such Securities as provided for by the terms of such series, provided that such Securities have not been previously so credited. Such Securities shall be received and credited for such purpose by the Trustee at the redemption price specified in such Securities for redemption through operation of the sinking fund and the amount of such sinking fund payment shall be reduced accordingly.

SECTION 3.06 Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund.

Not less than 60 days prior to each sinking fund payment date for any series of Securities, the Company will deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate specifying the amount of the next ensuing sinking fund payment for that series pursuant to the terms of the series, the portion thereof, if any, that is to be satisfied by delivering and crediting Securities of that series pursuant to Section 3.05 and the basis for such credit and will, together with such Officers' Certificate, deliver to the Trustee any Securities to be so delivered. Failure of the Company, on or before any such 60th day, to deliver such Officers' Certificate and Securities specified in this paragraph, if any, shall not constitute a default but shall constitute, on and as of such date, the irrevocable election of the Company (i) that the mandatory sinking fund payment for such series due on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date shall be paid entirely in cash without the option to deliver or credit Securities of such series in respect thereof and (ii) that the Company will make no optional sinking fund payment with respect to such series as provided in this Section. Not less than 30 days before each such sinking fund payment date the Trustee shall select the Securities to be redeemed upon such sinking fund payment date in the manner specified in Section 3.02 and cause notice of the redemption thereof to be given in the name of and at the expense of the Company in the manner provided in Section 3.02. Such notice having been duly given, the redemption of such Securities shall be made upon the terms and in the manner stated in Section 3.03.

The Trustee shall not redeem or cause to be redeemed any Securities of a series with sinking fund moneys or give any notice of redemption of Securities for such series by operation of the sinking fund during the continuance of a default in payment of interest on such Securities or of any Event of Default except that, where the giving of notice of redemption of any Securities shall theretofore have been made, the Trustee shall redeem or cause to be redeemed such Securities, provided that it shall have received from the Company a sum sufficient for such redemption. Except as aforesaid, any moneys in the sinking fund for such series at the time when any such default or Event of Default shall occur, and any moneys thereafter paid into the sinking fund, shall, during the continuance of such default or Event of Default, be deemed to have been collected under Article VI hereof and held for the payment of all such Securities. In case such Event of Default shall have been waived as provided in Section 6.08 or the default cured on or before the 60th day preceding the sinking fund payment date in any year, such moneys shall thereafter be applied on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date in accordance with this Section to the redemption of such Securities.

18

ARTICLE IV

CERTAIN COVENANTS

SECTION 4.01 Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest.

(a) The Company shall pay or cause to be paid the principal of and premium, if any, and interest (including interest accruing during any Deferral Period on the Securities on or prior to the dates and in the manner provided in such Securities or pursuant to this Indenture. An installment of principal, premium, if any, or interest shall be considered paid on the applicable due date if on such date the Trustee or the Paying Agent holds, in accordance with this Indenture, money sufficient to pay all of such installment then due. The interest on the Securities shall be payable only to or upon the written order of the holders thereof and, at the option of the Company, may be paid by wire transfer or by mailing checks for such interest payable to or upon the written order of such holders at their last address as they shall appear upon the Security Register.

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 4.01(a) or any other provision herein to the contrary, the Company shall have the right, as provided in an Officer's Certificate or Supplemental Indenture issued pursuant to Section 2.01, in its sole and absolute discretion at any time and from time to time while the Securities of any series are outstanding, so long as no Event of Default with respect to such series of Securities has occurred and is continuing, to defer payments of interest by extending the interest payment period for such series of Securities for the maximum consecutive period, if any, specified for such series of Securities, provided that such Deferral Period (or any extension thereof) may not extend beyond the Stated Maturity date or Redemption Date of any Security of such series, and must end on an Interest Payment Date or, if the Securities are redeemed, on an Interest Payment Date or the Redemption Date for such Securities, and provided further that at the end of each Deferral Period the Company shall pay all interest then accrued and unpaid (together with interest thereon to the extent permitted by applicable law at the rate accruing on such Securities). Prior to the termination of a Deferral Period, the Company may shorten or may further extend the interest payment period for such series of Securities, provided that such Deferral Period together with all such previous and further extensions may not exceed the maximum consecutive period specified for such series of Securities, end on a date other than an Interest Payment Date or extend beyond the Stated Maturity date or Redemption Date of any Security of such series. The Company shall give the Trustee written notice of the Company's election to begin a Deferral Period for any series of Securities and any shortening or extension thereof at least five Business Days prior to the earlier of (i) the date the interest on such Securities or distributions on the related Preferred Securities are payable or (ii) the date the trustees of an American Equity Trust are required to give notice to holders of Preferred Securities of such American Equity Trust of the record date or the date such distributions are payable, but in any event not less than five Business Days prior to such record date. The Company shall give or cause the Trustee to give notice (a form of which shall be provided by the Company to the Trustee) of the Company's election to begin a Deferral Period to the Holders by first class mail, postage prepaid.

SECTION 4.02 Maintenance of Office or Agency.

So long as any series of the Securities remain Outstanding, the Company agrees to maintain an office or agency in each Place of Payment, with respect to each such series and at such other location or locations as may be designated as provided in this Section 4.02, where (i) Securities of that series may be presented for payment, (ii) Securities of that series may be presented as hereinabove authorized for registration of transfer and exchange, and (iii) notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of that series and this Indenture may be given or served, such designation to continue with respect to such office or agency until the Company shall, by written notice

19

signed by its President or a Vice President and delivered to the Trustee, designate some other office or agency for such purposes or any of them. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and the Company hereby appoints the Trustee as its agent to receive all such presentations, notices and demands.

The Company may also from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies where the Securities of one or more series may be presented or surrendered for any or all such purposes and may from time to time rescind such designations, as the Company may deem desirable or expedient; provided, however, that no such designation or rescission shall in any manner relieve the Company of its obligation to maintain an office or agency in each Place of Payment for Securities of any series for such purposes. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the location of any such other office or agency.

SECTION 4.03 Paying Agents.

(a) If the Company shall appoint one or more Paying Agents for all or any series of the Securities, other than the Trustee, the Company will cause each such Paying Agent to execute and deliver to the Trustee an instrument in which such agent shall agree with the Trustee, subject to the provisions of this Section:

(1) that it will hold all sums held by it as such agent for the payment of the principal of and premium, if any, or interest on the Securities of that series (whether such sums have been paid to it by the Company or by any other obligor of such Securities) in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto until such sums shall be paid to such Persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided;

(2) that it will give the Trustee notice of any failure by the Company (or by any other obligor of such Securities) to make any payment of the principal of and premium, if any, or interest on the Securities of that series when the same shall be due and payable;

(3) that it will, at any time during the continuance of any failure referred to in the preceding paragraph (a)(2) above, upon the written request of the Trustee, forthwith pay to the Trustee all sums so held in trust by such Paying Agent; and

(4) that it will perform all other duties of Paying Agent as set forth in this Indenture.

(b) If the Company shall act as its own Paying Agent with respect to any series of the Securities, it will on or before each due date of the principal of, and premium, if any, or interest on Securities of that series, set aside, segregate and hold in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto a sum sufficient to pay such principal, and premium, if any, or interest so becoming due on Securities of that series until such sums shall be paid to such Persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided and will promptly notify the Trustee of such action, or any failure (by it or any other obligor on such Securities) to take such action. Whenever the Company shall have one or more Paying Agents for any series of Securities, it will, prior to each due date of the principal of, and premium, if any, or interest on any Securities of that series, deposit with the Paying Agent a sum sufficient to pay the principal, and premium, if any, or interest so becoming due, such sum to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such principal, premium, if any, or interest, and (unless such Paying Agent is the Trustee) the Company will promptly notify the Trustee of this action or failure so to act.

20

(c) Notwithstanding anything in this Section to the contrary, (i) the agreement to hold sums in trust as provided in this Section is subject to the provisions of Section 11.04, and (ii) the Company may at any time, for the purpose of obtaining the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture or for any other purpose, pay, or direct any Paying Agent to pay, to the Trustee all sums held in trust by the Company or such Paying Agent, such sums to be held by the Trustee upon the same terms and conditions as those upon which such sums were held by the Company or such Paying Agent; and, upon such payment by any Paying Agent to the Trustee, such Paying Agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such money.

(d) Except as otherwise specified with respect to a series of Securities in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.01, any money or Government Obligations deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Company, in trust for the payment of the principal of or any premium or interest on any Security of any series and remaining unclaimed for two years after such principal, premium, if any, or interest has become due and payable shall be paid to the Company at its option at the request of the Company, or (if then held by the Company) shall be discharged from such trust; and the holder of

such Security shall thereafter, as an unsecured general creditor, look only to the Company for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such trust money, and all liability of the Company as trustee thereof, shall thereupon cease; provided, however, that the Trustee or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Company cause to be published once, in a newspaper published in the English language, customarily published on each Business Day and of general circulation in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, notice that such money remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which shall not be less than 30 days from the date of such publication, any unclaimed balance of such money then remaining will be repaid to the Company.

SECTION 4.04 Statement by Officers as to Default.

The Company will deliver to the Trustee, within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company ending after the date hereof, an Officers' Certificate, stating whether or not to the best knowledge of the signers thereof the Company is in default in the performance and observance of any of the terms, provisions and conditions of this Indenture (without regard to any period of grace or requirement of notice provided hereunder) and, if the Company shall be in default, specifying all such defaults and the nature and status thereof of which they may have knowledge.

SECTION 4.05 Existence.

Subject to Article X, the Company will do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect its existence, rights (charter and statutory) and franchises; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to preserve any such right or franchise if the Board of Directors shall determine that the preservation thereof is no longer desirable in the conduct of the business of the Company and that the loss thereof is not disadvantageous in any material respect to the holders.

SECTION 4.06 Payment of Taxes.

The Company will pay or discharge or cause to be paid or discharged, before the same shall become delinquent, all taxes, assessments and governmental charges levied or imposed upon the Company or any Subsidiary or upon the income, profits or property of the Company or any Subsidiary, which, if unpaid, might by law become a lien upon the property of the Company or any Subsidiary; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to pay or discharge or cause to be paid or

21

discharged any such tax, assessment or governmental charge whose amount, applicability or validity is being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings.

SECTION 4.07 Limitations on Disposition of Stock of the Insurance Subsidiaries.

Except in a transaction governed by Article X hereof, so long as Securities of any series are Outstanding, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries will sell or otherwise dispose of any shares of capital stock (other than preferred stock having no voting rights of any kind) of either Insurance Subsidiary, or of any such successor to substantially all of the business of either Insurance Subsidiary which is also a Subsidiary of the Company, or of any corporation (other than the Company) having direct or indirect control of either Insurance Subsidiary or any such successor. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company may sell or otherwise dispose of shares of capital stock of either Insurance Subdidiary (i) to any direct or indirect wholly owned subsidiary of the Company, (ii) if such shares constitute directors' qualifying shares, (iii) for at least fair value (as determined by the Company's Board of Directors acting in good faith) or (iv) to comply with an order of a court or regulatory authority of competent jurisdiction, other than an order issued at the Company's request or the request of any of the Company's Subsidiaries.

SECTION 4.08 Waiver of Certain Covenants.

Except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 2.01 for Securities of such series, the Company may, with respect to the Securities of any series, omit in any particular instance to comply with any term, provision or condition set forth in any covenant provided pursuant to Sections 2.01(16), 9.01(4) or 9.01(7) for the benefit of the holders of such series or in any of Sections 4.06 and 4.07,

22

if before the time for such compliance the holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series shall, by act of such holders, either waive such compliance in such instance or generally waive compliance with such term, provision or condition, but no such waiver shall extend to or affect such term, provision or condition except to the extent so expressly waived, and, until such waiver shall become effective, the obligations of the Company and the duties of the Trustee in respect of any such

term, provision or condition shall remain in full force and effect.

SECTION 4.09 Appointment to Fill Vacancy in Office of Trustee.

The Company, whenever necessary to avoid or fill a vacancy in the office of Trustee, will appoint, in the manner provided in Section 7.10, a Trustee, so that there shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder.

SECTION 4.10 Compliance with Consolidation Provisions.

The Company will not, while any of the Securities remain Outstanding, consolidate with, or merge into, or merge into itself, or sell or convey all or substantially all of its property to any other company unless the provisions of Article X hereof are complied with.

ARTICLE V

SECURITYHOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY THE COMPANY AND THE TRUSTEE

SECTION 5.01 Company to Furnish Trustee Names and Addresses of Securityholders.

The Company will furnish or cause to be furnished to the Trustee (a) on a monthly basis not more than 5 days after each regular record date a list, in such form as the Trustee may reasonably require, of the names and addresses of the holders of each series of Securities as of such regular record date, provided that the Company shall not be obligated to furnish or cause to furnish such list at any time that the list shall not differ in any respect from the most recent list furnished to the Trustee by the Company and (b) at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing within 30 days after the receipt by the Company of any such request, a list of similar form and content as of a date not more than 15 days prior to the time such list is furnished; provided, however, that, in either case, no such list need be furnished for any series for which the Trustee shall be the Security Registrar.

SECTION 5.02 Preservation Of Information; Communications With Securityholders.

(a) The Trustee shall preserve, in as current a form as is reasonably practicable, all information as to the names and addresses of the holders of Securities contained in the most recent list furnished to it as provided in Section 5.01 and as to the names and addresses of holders of Securities received by the Trustee in its capacity as Security Registrar (if acting in such capacity).

(b) The Trustee may destroy any list furnished to it as provided in Section 5.01 upon receipt of a new list so furnished.

(c) Securityholders may communicate as provided in Section 312(b) of the Trust Indenture Act with other Securityholders with respect to their rights under this Indenture or under the Securities.

23

(d) Every holder of Securities, by receiving and holding the same, agrees with the Company and the Trustee that neither the Company nor the Trustee nor any agent of any of them shall be held accountable by reason of the disclosure of any such information as to the names and addresses of the holders in accordance with Sections 5.01 and 5.02(c), regardless of the source from which such information was derived, and that the Trustee shall not be held accountable by reason of mailing any material pursuant to a request made under Section 5.02(c).

SECTION 5.03 Reports by the Company.

(a) The Company covenants and agrees to file with the Trustee, within 15 days after the Company is required to file the same with the Commission, copies of the annual reports and of the information, documents and other reports (or copies of such portions of any of the foregoing as the Commission may from time to time by rules and regulations prescribe) that the Company may be required to file with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act; or, if the Company is not required to file information, documents or reports pursuant to either of such sections, then to file with the Trustee and the Commission, in accordance with the rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission, such of the supplementary and periodic information, documents and reports that may be required pursuant to Section 13 of the Exchange Act, in respect of a security listed and registered on a national securities exchange as may be prescribed from time to time in such rules and regulations.

(b) The Company covenants and agrees to file with the Trustee and the Commission, in accordance with the rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission, such additional information, documents and reports with respect to compliance by the Company with the conditions and covenants provided for in this Indenture as may be required from time to time by such rules and regulations.

(c) The Company covenants and agrees to transmit to the Securityholders such summaries of any information, documents and reports required to be filed by the Company pursuant to subsections (a) and (b) of this Section as may be required by the Trust Indenture Act and the rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission.

SECTION 5.04 Reports by the Trustee.

(a) On or before July 15 in each year in which any of the Securities are Outstanding, the Trustee shall transmit by mail, first class postage prepaid, to the Securityholders, as their names and addresses appear upon the Security Register, a brief report dated as of the preceding May 15, if and to the extent required under Section 313(a) of the Trust Indenture Act.

(b) The Trustee shall comply with Sections 313(b) and 313(c) of the Trust Indenture Act.

(c) A copy of each such report shall, at the time of such transmission to Securityholders be filed by the Trustee with the Company, with each stock exchange upon which any Securities are listed (if so listed) and also with the Commission. The Company agrees to notify the Trustee when any Securities become listed on any stock exchange.

ARTICLE VI

REMEDIES OF THE TRUSTEE AND SECURITYHOLDERS ON EVENT OF DEFAULT

24

SECTION 6.01 Events of Default.

(a) Whenever used herein with respect to Securities of a particular series, "Event of Default" means any one or more of the following events that has occurred and is continuing, unless such event is specifically deleted or modified in accordance with Section 2.01:

(1) the Company defaults in the payment of any installment of interest upon any of the Securities of that series, as and when the same shall become due and payable, and continuance of such default for a period of 30 days; provided, however, that during any Deferral Period for the Securities of that series, failure to pay interest on the Securities of that series shall not constitute a default in the payment of interest for this purpose; and, provided, further, that a valid extension of an interest payment period by the Company in accordance with the terms of any indenture supplemental hereto, shall not constitute a default in the payment of interest for this purpose;

(2) the Company defaults in the payment of the principal of, or premium, if any, on any of the Securities of that series as and when the same shall become due and payable whether at maturity, upon redemption, because of acceleration or otherwise, or in any payment required by any sinking or analogous fund established with respect to that series; provided, however, that a valid extension of the maturity of such Securities in accordance with the terms of any indenture supplemental hereto shall not constitute a default in the payment of principal or premium, if any;

(3) the Company fails to observe or perform any other of its covenants or agreements with respect to that series contained in this Indenture or otherwise established with respect to that series of Securities pursuant to Section 2.01 hereof (other than a covenant or agreement that (i) has been expressly included in this Indenture solely for the benefit of one or more series of Securities other than such series or (ii) a default in the performance or breach of which is elsewhere in this Section specifically dealt with) for a period of 90 days after the date on which written notice of such failure, requiring the same to be remedied and stating that such notice is a "Notice of Default" hereunder, shall have been given to the Company by the Trustee, by registered or certified mail, or to the Company and the Trustee by the holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of that series at the time Outstanding;

(4) an event of default, as defined in any mortgage, indenture or instrument under which there may be issued, or by which there may be secured or evidenced, any Indebtedness for money borrowed of the Company (other than a default under this Indenture with respect to Securities of any series or a default with respect to any non-recourse Indebtedness), whether such Indebtedness now exists or shall hereafter be created, shall happen and shall result in a principal amount in excess of \$50,000,000 of Indebtedness becoming or being declared due and payable prior to the date on which it would otherwise have become due and payable, and such acceleration shall not have been rescinded or annulled, or such Indebtedness shall not have been discharged, within a period of 15 days after there has been given, by registered or certified United States mail, return receipt

requested, to the Company by the Trustee or to the Company and the Trustee by the holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series a written notice specifying such event of default and requiring the Company to cause such acceleration to be rescinded or annulled or to cause such Indebtedness to be discharged and stating that such notice is a "Notice of Default" hereunder;

25

of: (5) the entry by a court of competent jurisdiction

(i) a decree or order for relief in respect of the Company in an involuntary proceeding under any applicable Bankruptcy Law and such decree or order shall remain unstayed and in effect for a period of 120 consecutive days;

(ii) a decree or order adjudging the Company to be insolvent, or approving a petition seeking reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition of the Company and such decree or order shall remain unstayed and in effect for a period of 120 consecutive days; or

(iii) a final and non-appealable order appointing a Custodian of the Company or of any substantial part of the property of the Company, or ordering the winding up or liquidation of the affairs of the Company;

(6) the Company pursuant to or within the meaning of any Bankruptcy Law: (i) commences a voluntary case or proceeding; (ii) consents to the entry of an order for relief against it in an involuntary case or proceeding; (iii) files a petition or answer or consent seeking reorganization or relief or consents to such filing or to the appointment of or taking possession by a Custodian of it or for all or substantially all of its property, and such Custodian is not discharged within 120 days; (iv) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors; or (v) admits in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they become due; or

(7) any other Event of Default provided for pursuant to Section 2.01 with respect to Securities of that series.

(b) Except as otherwise specified with respect to a series of Securities in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.01, if an Event of Default (other than an Event of Default specified in Sections 6.01(a)(5) or 6.01(a)(6)) with respect to Securities of any series at the time Outstanding occurs and is continuing, either the Trustee or the holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of that series then Outstanding hereunder (voting as a single class), by notice in writing to the Company (and to the Trustee if given by such Securityholders), may declare the principal of all the Securities of that series (or, if any Securities of that series are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of such series) to be due and payable immediately, and upon any such declaration the same shall become and shall be immediately due and payable. If an Event of Default specified in Sections 6.01(a)(5) or 6.01(a)(6) with respect to Securities of any series at the time Outstanding occurs, the principal amount of all the Securities of that series (or, if any Securities of that series are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount of such Securities as may be specified by the terms thereof) and the interest accrued thereon, if any, shall automatically, and without any declaration or other action on the part of the Trustee or any holder, become immediately due and payable.

(c) At any time after the principal of the Securities of that series shall have been so declared due and payable, and before any judgment or decree for the payment of the moneys due shall have been obtained or entered as hereinafter provided, the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of that series then Outstanding hereunder (voting as a single class), by written notice to the Company and the Trustee, may rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences if: (i) the Company has paid or deposited with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay all matured installments of

26

interest upon all the Securities of that series and the principal of, and premium, if any, on any and all Securities of that series that shall have become due otherwise than by acceleration (with interest upon such principal and premium, if any, and, to the extent that such payment is enforceable under applicable law, upon overdue installments of interest, at the rate per annum or Yield to Maturity (in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities) expressed in the Securities of that series (or at the respective rates of interest or Yields to Maturity of all the Securities, as the case may be) to the date of such payment or deposit) and the amount payable to the Trustee under Section 7.06, and (ii) any and all Events of Default under the Indenture with respect to

such series, other than the nonpayment of principal on Securities of that series (or, if any Securities of that series are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of such series) that shall not have become due by their terms, shall have been remedied or waived as provided in Section 6.08.

No such rescission and annulment shall extend to or shall affect any subsequent default or impair any right consequent thereon.

(d) In case the Trustee shall have proceeded to enforce any right with respect to Securities of that series under this Indenture and such proceedings shall have been discontinued or abandoned because of such rescission or annulment or for any other reason or shall have been determined adversely to the Trustee, then and in every such case the Company, and the Trustee shall be restored respectively to their former positions and rights hereunder, and all rights, remedies and powers of the Company and the Trustee shall continue as though no such proceedings had been taken.

SECTION 6.02 Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee.

(a) The Company covenants that (1) in case it shall default in the payment of any installment of interest on any of the Securities of a series as and when the same shall have become due and payable, and such default shall have continued for a period of 30 days, or (2) in case it shall default in the payment of the principal of, or premium, if any, on any of the Securities of a series when the same shall have become due and payable, whether upon maturity of the Securities of a series or upon redemption or upon declaration or otherwise, then, upon demand of the Trustee, the Company will pay to the Trustee, for the benefit of the holders of the Securities of that series, the whole amount that then shall have become due and payable on all such Securities for principal, and premium, if any, or interest, or both, as the case may be, with interest upon the overdue principal, and premium, if any, and (to the extent that payment of such interest is enforceable under applicable law) upon overdue installments of interest at the rate per annum or Yield to Maturity (in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities) expressed in the Securities of that series; and, in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, and the amount payable to the Trustee under Section 7.06.

(b) If the Company shall fail to pay such amounts forthwith upon such demand, the Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, shall be entitled and empowered to institute any action or proceedings at law or in equity for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid, and may prosecute any such action or proceeding to judgment or final decree, and may enforce any such judgment or final decree against the Company or other obligor upon the Securities of that series and collect the moneys adjudged or decreed to be payable in the manner provided by law out of the property of the Company or other obligor upon the Securities of that series, wherever situated.

(c) In case of any receivership, insolvency, liquidation, bankruptcy, reorganization, readjustment, arrangement, composition or judicial proceedings affecting the Company, or its creditors or property, the Trustee shall have power to intervene in such proceedings and take any action therein that may be permitted by the court and shall (except as may be otherwise provided by law) be entitled to file

27

such proofs of claim and other papers and documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee and of the holders of Securities of such series allowed for the entire amount due and payable by the Company under the Indenture at the date of institution of such proceedings and for any additional amount that may become due and payable by the Company after such date, and to collect and receive any moneys or other property payable or deliverable on any such claim, and to distribute the same after the deduction of the amount payable to the Trustee under Section 7.06; and any receiver, assignee or trustee in bankruptcy or reorganization is hereby authorized by each of the holders of Securities of such series to make such payments to the Trustee, and, in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to such Securityholders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due it under Section 7.06.

(d) All rights of action and of asserting claims under this Indenture, or under any of the terms established with respect to Securities of that series, may be enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of such Securities, or the production thereof at any trial or other proceeding relative thereto, and any such suit or proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment shall, after provision for payment to the Trustee of any amounts due under Section 7.06, be for the ratable benefit of the holders of the Securities of such series.

In case of an Event of Default hereunder, the Trustee may in its discretion proceed to protect and enforce the rights vested in it by this Indenture by such appropriate judicial proceedings as the Trustee shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce any of such rights, either at law or in equity or in bankruptcy or otherwise, whether for the specific enforcement of

any covenant or agreement contained in the Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted in this Indenture, or to enforce any other legal or equitable right vested in the Trustee by this Indenture or by law.

Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Securityholder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Securities of that series or the rights of any holder thereof or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Securityholder in any such proceeding.

SECTION 6.03 Application of Moneys Collected.

Any moneys collected by the Trustee pursuant to this Article with respect to a particular series of Securities shall be applied in the following order, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee and, in case of the distribution of such moneys on account of principal, or premium, if any, or interest, upon presentation of the Securities of that series, and notation thereon the payment, if only partially paid, and upon surrender thereof if fully paid:

FIRST: To the payment of costs and expenses of collection and of all amounts payable to the Trustee under Section 7.06;

SECOND: To the payment of the amounts then due and unpaid upon Securities of such series for principal, and premium, if any, and interest, in respect of which or for the benefit of which such money has been collected, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on such Securities for principal, and premium, if any, and interest, respectively; and

THIRD: To the payment of the remainder, if any, to the Company, its successors or assigns or to whomever may be lawfully entitled to receive the same or as a court of competent jurisdiction may direct.

SECTION 6.04 Limitation on Suits.

28

No holder of any Security of any series shall have any right by virtue or by availing of any provision of this Indenture to institute any suit, action or proceeding in equity or at law or in bankruptcy or otherwise upon or under or with respect to this Indenture or for the appointment of a receiver, trustee, liquidator, custodian or other similar official or for any other remedy hereunder, unless (i) such holder previously shall have given to the Trustee written notice of an Event of Default and of the continuance thereof with respect to the Securities of such series specifying such Event of Default, as hereinbefore provided; (ii) the holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series then Outstanding shall have made written request upon the Trustee to institute such action, suit or proceeding in its own name as trustee hereunder; (iii) such holder or holders shall have offered to the Trustee such reasonable indemnity as it may require against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred therein or thereby; and (iv) the Trustee for 60 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity, shall have failed to institute any such action, suit or proceeding and (v) during such 60 day period, the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of that series do not give the Trustee a direction inconsistent with the request.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, any other provisions of this Indenture, the right of any holder of any Security to receive payment of the principal of, and premium, if any, and interest on such Security, as therein provided, on or after the respective due dates expressed in such Security (or in the case of redemption, on the redemption date), or to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such respective dates or redemption date, shall not be impaired or affected without the consent of such holder and by accepting a Security hereunder it is expressly understood, intended and covenanted by the taker and holder of every Security of such series with every other such taker and holder and the Trustee, that no one or more holders of Securities of such series shall have any right in any manner whatsoever by virtue or by availing of any provision of this Indenture to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of the holders of any other of such Securities, or to obtain or seek to obtain priority over or preference to any other such holder, or to enforce any right under this Indenture, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal, ratable and common benefit of all holders of Securities of such series. For the protection and enforcement of the provisions of this Section, each and every Securityholder and the Trustee shall be entitled to such relief as can be given either at law or in equity.

SECTION 6.05 Rights and Remedies Cumulative; Delay or Omission Not Waiver.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in Section 2.07, all powers and remedies given by this Article to the Trustee or to the Securityholders shall, to the extent permitted by law, be deemed cumulative and not exclusive of any other powers and remedies available to the Trustee or the holders of the Securities, by judicial proceedings or otherwise, to enforce the performance or

observance of the covenants and agreements contained in this Indenture or otherwise established with respect to such Securities.

(b) No delay or omission of the Trustee or of any holder of any of the Securities to exercise any right or power accruing upon any Event of Default occurring and continuing as aforesaid shall impair any such right or power, or shall be construed to be a waiver of any such default or on acquiescence therein; and, subject to the provisions of Section 6.04, every power and remedy given by this Article or by law to the Trustee or the Securityholders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as shall be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Securityholders.

SECTION 6.06 Control by Securityholders.

The holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any series at the time Outstanding (treated as a single class), determined in accordance with Section 8.04, shall have

29

the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee with respect to such series; provided, however, that such direction shall not be in conflict with any rule of law or with this Indenture or be unduly prejudicial to the rights of holders of Securities of any other series at the time Outstanding determined in accordance with Section 8.04. Subject to the provisions of Section 7.01, the Trustee shall have the right to decline to follow any such direction if the Trustee in good faith shall, by a Responsible Officer or Officers of the Trustee, determine that the proceeding so directed would involve the Trustee in personal liability.

SECTION 6.07 Undertaking to Pay Costs.

All parties to this Indenture agree, and each holder of any Securities by such holder's acceptance thereof shall be deemed to have agreed, that any court may in its discretion require, in any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture, or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as Trustee, the filing by any party litigant in such suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of such suit, and that such court may in its discretion assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses, against any party litigant in such suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by such party litigant; but the provisions of this Section shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Trustee, to any suit instituted by any Securityholder, or group of Securityholders, holding more than 10% in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series, or to any suit instituted by any Securityholder for the enforcement of the payment of the principal of, or premium, if any, or interest on any Security of such series, on or after the respective due dates expressed in such Security or established pursuant to this Indenture.

SECTION 6.08 Waiver of Past Defaults.

The holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series (voting as a single class), determined in accordance with Section 8.04, may on behalf of the holders of all the Securities of such series waive any past default hereunder with respect to such series and its consequences, except a default

(1) in the payment of the principal of or any premium or interest on any Security of such series, or

(2) in respect of a covenant or provision hereof which under Article IX cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the holder of each Outstanding Security of such series affected; provided, however, that if the Securities of such series are held by an American Equity Trust or a trustee of such trust, such waiver or modification to such waiver shall not be effective until the holders of a majority in liquidation preference of Trust Securities of the applicable American Equity Trust shall have consented to such waiver or modification to such waiver; provided, further, that if the consent of the holder of each outstanding Security is required, such waiver shall not be effective until each holder of the Trust Securities of the applicable American Equity Trust shall have consented to such waiver.

Upon any such waiver, such default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured, for every purpose of this Indenture; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or impair any right consequent thereon.

30

SECTION 6.09 Trustee to Give Notice of Default.

(a) The Trustee shall, within 90 days after the occurrence

of a default with respect to the Securities of any series, give notice of all defaults with respect to that series known to the Trustee to all holders of Securities of such series in the manner and to the extent provided in Section 313(c) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, unless in each case such defaults shall have been cured before the mailing of such notice (the term "defaults" for the purpose of this Section being hereby defined to mean any event or condition which is, or with notice or lapse of time or both would become, an Event of Default); provided that, except in the case of a default in the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any of the Securities of such series, or in the payment of any sinking fund installment on such series, the Trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as the Trustee in good faith shall, by a Responsible Officer or Officers of the Trustee, determine that withholding of such notice is in the interests of the Securityholders of such series.

(b) The Trustee shall not be deemed to have knowledge of any default except:

(1) a default under Section 6.01(a)(1) or 6.01(a)(2), provided that the Trustee is also the Paying Agent; or

(2) any default as to which the Trustee shall have received written notice of or which Responsible Officer charged with the administration of this Indenture shall have actual knowledge.

ARTICLE VII

CONCERNING THE TRUSTEE

SECTION 7.01 Certain Duties and Responsibilities of

Trustee.

(a) The Trustee, prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of a series and after the curing or waiving of all Events of Default with respect to the Securities of that series that may have occurred, shall undertake to perform with respect to the Securities of such series such duties and only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Indenture, and no implied covenants shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee. In case an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of a series has occurred (that has not been cured or waived), the Trustee shall exercise with respect to Securities of that series such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise, as a prudent man would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his own affairs.

(b) No provision of this Indenture shall be construed to relieve the Trustee from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act, or its own willful misconduct, except that:

(1) prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of a series and after the curing or waiving of all such Events of Default with respect to that series that may have occurred:

(a) the duties and obligations of the Trustee shall with respect to the Securities of such series be determined solely by the express provisions of this Indenture, and the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to the Securities of such series except for the performance of such duties and obligations as are specifically set forth in this Indenture, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and

(b) in the absence of bad faith on the part of the Trustee, the Trustee may with respect to the Securities of such series conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon any certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture; but in the case of any such certificates or opinions that by any provision hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee,

31

the Trustee shall be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Indenture;

(2) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer or Responsible Officers of the Trustee, unless it shall be proved that the Trustee, was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts;

(3) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with the direction of the holders of not less than a

majority in principal amount of the Securities of any series at the time Outstanding relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee under this Indenture with respect to the Securities of that series; and

(4) None of the provisions contained in this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur personal financial liability in the performance of any of its duties or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if there is reasonable ground for believing that the repayment of such funds or liability is not reasonably assured to it under the terms of this Indenture or adequate indemnity against such risk is not reasonably assured to it.

SECTION 7.02 Certain Rights of Trustee.

Except as otherwise provided in Section 7.01:

(a) The Trustee may rely and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, consent, order, approval, bond, security or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties;

(b) Any request, direction, order or demand of the Company mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by a Board Resolution or an instrument signed in the name of the Company, by the President or any Vice President and by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary or the Treasurer or an Assistant Treasurer thereof (unless other evidence in respect thereof is specifically prescribed herein);

(c) The Trustee may consult with legal counsel and the written advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel with respect to legal matters shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken or suffered or omitted hereunder in good faith and in accordance and reliance thereon;

(d) The Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request, order or direction of any of the Securityholders, pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture, unless such Securityholders shall have offered to the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities that may be incurred therein or thereby; nothing contained herein shall, however, relieve the Trustee of the obligation, upon the occurrence of an Event of Default with respect to a series of the Securities (that has not been cured or waived) to exercise with respect to Securities of that series such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and to use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise, as a prudent man would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his own affairs;

32

(e) The Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith and believed by it to be authorized or within the discretion or rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture;

(f) The Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, consent, order, approval, bond, security, or other papers or documents, unless requested in writing so to do by the holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of the particular series affected thereby (determined as provided in Section 8.04); provided, however, that if the payment within a reasonable time to the Trustee of the costs, expenses or liabilities likely to be incurred by it in the making of such investigation is, in the opinion of the Trustee, not reasonably assured to the Trustee by the security afforded to it by the terms of this Indenture, the Trustee may require reasonable indemnity against such costs, expenses or liabilities as a condition to so proceeding. The reasonable expense of every such examination shall be paid by the Company or, if paid by the Trustee, shall be repaid by the Company upon demand; and

(g) The Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder.

SECTION 7.03 Trustee Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance of Securities.

(a) The recitals contained herein and in the Securities shall be taken as the statements of the Company, and the Trustee assumes no responsibility for the correctness of the same.

(b) The Trustee makes no representations as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture or of the Securities.

(c) The Trustee shall not be accountable for the use or application by the Company of any of the Securities or of the proceeds of such Securities, or for the use or application of any moneys paid over by the Trustee in accordance with any provision of this Indenture or established pursuant to Section 2.01, or for the use or application of any moneys received by any Paying Agent other than the Trustee.

SECTION 7.04 May Hold Securities.

The Trustee or any Paying Agent or Security Registrar, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Securities with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee, Paying Agent or Security Registrar.

SECTION 7.05 Moneys Held in Trust.

Subject to the provisions of Section 11.05, all moneys received by the Trustee shall, until used or applied as herein provided, be held in trust for the purposes for which they were received, but need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law. Neither the Trustee nor any agent of the Company or the Trustee shall be under no liability for interest on any moneys received by it hereunder except such as it may agree with the Company to pay thereon.

33

SECTION 7.06 Compensation and Reimbursement.

(a) The Company covenants and agrees to pay to the Trustee, and the Trustee shall be entitled to, such reasonable compensation (which shall not be limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a trustee of an express trust), as the Company, and the Trustee may from time to time agree in writing, for all services rendered by it in the execution of the trusts hereby created and in the exercise and performance of any of the powers and duties hereunder of the Trustee, and, except as otherwise expressly provided herein, the Company will pay or reimburse the Trustee upon its request for all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by the Trustee in accordance with any of the provisions of this Indenture (including the reasonable compensation and the expenses and disbursements of its legal counsel and of all Persons not regularly in its employ) except any such expense, disbursement or advance as may arise from its negligence or bad faith. The Company also covenants to indemnify the Trustee (and its officers, agents, directors and employees) for, and to hold it harmless against, any loss, liability or expense incurred without negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee and arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of this trust, including the costs and expenses of defending itself against any claim of liability in the premises.

(b) The obligations of the Company under this Section to compensate and indemnify the Trustee and to pay or reimburse the Trustee for expenses, disbursements and advances shall constitute additional indebtedness hereunder. Such additional indebtedness shall be secured by a lien prior to that of the Securities upon all property and funds held or collected by the Trustee as such, except funds held in trust for the benefit of the holders of particular Securities.

SECTION 7.07 Reliance on Officers' Certificate.

Except as otherwise provided in Section 7.01, whenever in the administration of the provisions of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it necessary or desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking or suffering or omitting to take any action hereunder, such matter (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee, be deemed to be conclusively proved and established by an Officers' Certificate delivered to the Trustee and such certificate, in the absence of negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee, shall be full warrant to the Trustee for any action taken, suffered or omitted to be taken by it under the provisions of this Indenture upon the faith thereof.

SECTION 7.08 Disqualification; Conflicting Interests.

If the Trustee has or shall acquire any "conflicting interest" within the meaning of Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act, the Trustee and the Company shall in all respects comply with the provisions of Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act.

SECTION 7.09 Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility.

There shall at all times be a Trustee with respect to the Securities issued hereunder which shall at all times be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or any State or Territory thereof or of the District of Columbia, or a corporation or other Person permitted to act as trustee by the Commission, authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers, having a combined capital and surplus of at least 50 million U.S. dollars (\$50,000,000), and subject to supervision or examination by federal, state, territorial, or District of Columbia authority. If such corporation publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant

to law or to the requirements of the aforesaid supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section, the combined capital and surplus of such corporation shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. The Company may not, nor may any Person directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by, or under common control with the Company, serve as Trustee.

34

In case at any time the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, the Trustee shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect specified in Section 7.10.

SECTION 7.10 Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor.

(a) The Trustee or any successor hereafter appointed, may at any time resign with respect to the Securities of one or more series by giving written notice thereof to the Company and by transmitting notice of resignation by mail, first class postage prepaid, to the Securityholders of such series, as their names and addresses appear upon the Security Register. Upon receiving such notice of resignation, the Company shall promptly appoint a successor trustee with respect to Securities of such series by written instrument, in duplicate, executed by order of the Board of Directors, one copy of which instrument shall be delivered to the resigning Trustee and one copy to the successor trustee. If no successor trustee shall have been so appointed and have accepted appointment within 30 days after the mailing of such notice of resignation, the resigning Trustee may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor trustee with respect to Securities of such series, or any Securityholder of that series who has been a bona fide holder of a Security or Securities for at least six months may on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any such court for the appointment of a successor trustee. Such court may thereupon after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, appoint a successor trustee.

(b) In case at any time any one of the following shall occur:

(1) the Trustee shall fail to comply with the provisions of Section 7.08 after written request therefor by the Company or by any Securityholder who has been a bona fide holder of a Security or Securities for at least six months; or

(2) the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of Section 7.09 and shall fail to resign after written request therefor by the Company or by any such Securityholder; or

(3) the Trustee shall become incapable of acting, or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent, or commence a voluntary bankruptcy proceeding, or a receiver of the Trustee or of its property shall be appointed or consented to, or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation; then, in any such case, (i) the Company may remove the Trustee with respect to all Securities and appoint a successor trustee by written instrument, in duplicate, executed by order of the Board of Directors, one copy of which instrument shall be delivered to the Trustee so removed and one copy to the successor trustee, or (ii), unless the Trustee's duty to resign is stayed as provided herein, any Securityholder who has been a bona fide holder of a Security or Securities for at least six months may, on behalf of that holder and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor trustee. Such court may thereupon after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, remove the Trustee and appoint a successor trustee.

(c) The holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any series at the time Outstanding may at any time remove the Trustee with respect to such series by so notifying the Trustee and the Company and may appoint a successor Trustee for such series with the consent of the Company.

35

(d) Any resignation or removal of the Trustee and appointment of a successor trustee with respect to the Securities of a series pursuant to any of the provisions of this Section shall become effective upon acceptance of appointment by the successor trustee as provided in Section 7.11.

(e) Any successor trustee appointed pursuant to this Section may be appointed with respect to the Securities of one or more series or all of such series, and at any time there shall be only one Trustee with respect to the Securities of any particular series.

SECTION 7.11 Acceptance of Appointment By Successor.

(a) In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor trustee with respect to all Securities, every such successor trustee so appointed shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to the Company and to the retiring Trustee an instrument accepting such appointment, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective and such successor trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee; but, on the request of the Company or the successor trustee, such retiring Trustee shall, upon payment of its charges, execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor trustee all the rights, powers, and trusts of the retiring Trustee and shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder.

(b) In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) series, the Company, the retiring Trustee and each successor trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series shall execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto wherein each successor trustee shall accept such appointment and which (1) shall contain such provisions as shall be necessary or desirable to transfer and confirm to, and to vest in, each successor trustee all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor trustee relates, (2) shall contain such provisions as shall be deemed necessary or desirable to confirm that all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series as to which the retiring Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in the retiring Trustee, and (3) shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustees co-trustees of the same trust, that each such Trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee and that no Trustee shall be responsible for any act or failure to act on the part of any other Trustee hereunder; and upon the execution and delivery of such supplemental indenture the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective to the extent provided therein, such retiring Trustee shall with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor trustee relates have no further responsibility for the exercise of rights and powers or for the performance of the duties and obligations vested in the Trustee under this Indenture, and each such successor trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor trustee relates; but, on request of the Company or any successor trustee, such retiring Trustee shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor trustee, to the extent contemplated by such supplemental indenture, the property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor trustee relates.

(c) Upon request of any such successor trustee, the Company shall execute any and all instruments for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor trustee all such rights, powers and trusts referred to in paragraph (a) or (b) of this Section, as the case may be.

36

(d) No successor trustee shall accept its appointment unless at the time of such acceptance such successor trustee shall be qualified and eligible under this Article.

(e) Upon acceptance of appointment by a successor trustee as provided in this Section, the Company shall transmit notice of the succession of such trustee hereunder by mail, first class postage prepaid, to the Securityholders, as their names and addresses appear upon the Security Register. If the Company fails to transmit such notice within ten days after acceptance of appointment by the successor trustee, the successor trustee shall cause such notice to be transmitted at the expense of the Company.

SECTION 7.12 Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business.

Any corporation into which the Trustee may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Trustee shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to the corporate trust business of the Trustee, shall be the successor of the Trustee hereunder, provided that such corporation shall be qualified under the provisions of Section 7.08 and eligible under the provisions of Section 7.09, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto, anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding. In case any Securities shall have been authenticated, but not delivered, by the Trustee then in office, any successor by merger, conversion or consolidation to such authenticating Trustee may adopt such authentication and deliver the Securities so authenticated with the same effect as if such successor Trustee had itself authenticated such Securities.

SECTION 7.13 Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Company.

The Trustee shall comply with Section 311(a) of the Trust Indenture Act, excluding any creditor relationship described in Section 311(b) of the Trust Indenture Act. A Trustee who has resigned or been removed shall be subject to Section 311(a) of the Trust Indenture Act to the extent included therein.

ARTICLE VIII

CONCERNING THE SECURITYHOLDERS

SECTION 8.01 Evidence of Action by Securityholders.

Whenever in this Indenture it is provided that the holders of a majority or specified percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of a particular series may take any action (including the making of any demand or request, the giving of any notice, consent or waiver or the taking of any other action), the fact that at the time of taking any such action the holders of such majority or specified percentage of that series have joined therein may be evidenced by any instrument or any number of instruments of similar tenor executed by such holders of Securities of that series in Person or by agent or proxy appointed in writing.

If the Company shall solicit from the Securityholders of any series any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action, the Company may, at its option, as evidenced by an Officers' Certificate, fix in advance a record date for such series for the determination of Securityholders entitled to give such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action, but the Company shall have no obligation to do so. If such a record date is fixed, such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action may be given before or after the record date, but only the Securityholders of record at the close of business on the record date

37

shall be deemed to be Securityholders for the purposes of determining whether Securityholders of the requisite proportion of Outstanding Securities of that series have authorized or agreed or consented to such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action, and for that purpose the Outstanding Securities of that series shall be computed as of the record date; provided, however, that no such authorization, agreement or consent by such Securityholders on the record date shall be deemed effective unless it shall become effective pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture not later than six months after the record date.

SECTION 8.02 Proof of Execution by Securityholders.

Subject to the provisions of Section 7.01, proof of the execution of any instrument by a Securityholder (such proof will not require notarization) or his agent or proxy and proof of the holding by any Person of any of the Securities shall be sufficient if made in the following manner:

(a) The fact and date of the execution by any such Person of any instrument may be proved in any reasonable manner acceptable to the Trustee.

(b) The ownership of Securities shall be proved by the Security Register of such Securities or by a certificate of the Security Registrar thereof.

(c) The Trustee may require such additional proof of any matter referred to in this Section as it shall deem necessary.

SECTION 8.03 Who May be Deemed Owners.

Prior to the due presentment for registration of transfer of any Security, the Company, the Trustee, any Paying Agent and any Security Registrar may deem and treat the Person in whose name such Security shall be registered upon the books of the Company as the absolute owner of such Security (whether or not such Security shall be overdue and notwithstanding any notice of ownership or writing thereon made by anyone other than the Security Registrar) for the purpose of receiving payment of or on account of the principal of, premium, if any, and (subject to Section 2.03) interest on such Security and for all other purposes; and neither the Company nor the Trustee nor any Paying Agent nor any Security Registrar shall be affected by any notice to the contrary.

SECTION 8.04 Certain Securities Owned by Company Disregarded.

In determining whether the holders of the requisite aggregate principal amount of Securities of a particular series have concurred in any direction, consent or waiver under this Indenture, the Securities of that series that are owned by the Company or any other obligor on the Securities of that series or by any Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under common control with the Company or any other obligor on the Securities of that series shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding for the purpose of any such determination, except that for the purpose of determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying on any such direction, consent

or waiver, only Securities of such series that the Trustee actually knows are so owned shall be so disregarded. The Securities so owned that have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as Outstanding for the purposes of this Section, if the pledgee shall establish to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right so to act with respect to such Securities and that the pledgee is not a Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with the Company or any such other obligor. In case of a dispute as to such right, any decision by the Trustee taken upon the advice of legal counsel shall be full protection to the Trustee.

38

SECTION 8.05 Actions Binding on Future Securityholders.

At any time prior to (but not after) the evidencing to the Trustee, as provided in Section 8.01, of the taking of any action by the holders of the majority or percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of a particular series specified in this Indenture in connection with such action, any holder of a Security of that series that is shown by the evidence to be included in the Securities the holders of which have consented to such action may, by filing written notice with the Trustee, and upon proof of holding as provided in Section 8.02, revoke such action so far as concerns such Security. Except as aforesaid any such action taken by the holder of any Security shall be conclusive and binding upon such holder and upon all future holders and owners of such Security, and of any Security issued in exchange therefor, on registration of transfer thereof or in place thereof, irrespective of whether or not any notation in regard thereto is made upon such Security. Any action taken by the holders of the majority or percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of a particular series specified in this Indenture in connection with such action shall be conclusively binding upon the Company, the Trustee and the holders of all the Securities of that series.

ARTICLE IX

SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

SECTION 9.01 Supplemental Indentures Without the Consent of Securityholders.

In addition to any supplemental indenture otherwise authorized by this Indenture, the Company and the Trustee may from time to time and at any time enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto (which shall conform to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act as then in effect), without the consent of the Securityholders, for one or more of the following purposes:

- (1) to cure any ambiguity, defect, or inconsistency herein, in any supplemental indenture or in the Securities of any series;
- (2) to comply with Article X;
- (3) to provide for uncertificated Securities in addition to or in place of certificated Securities;
- (4) to add to the covenants of the Company for the benefit of the holders of all or any Series of Securities (and if such covenants are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Securities, stating that such covenants are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series) or to surrender any right or power herein conferred upon the Company;
- (5) to add to, delete from, or revise the conditions, limitations, and restrictions on the authorized amount, terms, or purposes of issue, authentication, and delivery of Securities, as herein set forth;
- (6) to make any change that does not adversely affect the rights of any Securityholder in any material respect;
- (7) to provide for the issuance of and establish the form and terms and conditions of the Securities of any series as provided in Section 2.01, to establish the

39

form of any certifications required to be furnished pursuant to the terms of this Indenture or any series of Securities, or to add to the rights of the holders of any series of Securities;

(8) to add to the covenants of the Company for the benefit of the holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such covenants are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Securities, stating that such covenants are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series) or to surrender any right or power herein conferred upon the Company;

- (9) to add any additional Events of Default for the

benefit of the holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such additional Events of Default are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Securities, stating that such additional Events of Default are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series);

(10) to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture to such extent as shall be necessary to permit or facilitate the issuance of Securities in uncertificated form;

(11) to add to, change or eliminate any of the provisions of this Indenture in respect of one or more series of Securities, provided that any such addition, change or elimination (A) shall neither (i) apply to any Security of any series created prior to the execution of such supplemental indenture and entitled to the benefit of such provision nor (ii) modify the rights of the holder of any such Security with respect to such provision or (B) shall become effective only when there is no such Security Outstanding;

(12) to secure the Securities;

(13) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, pursuant to the requirements of Section 7.11; or

(14) to evidence the succession of another corporation to the Company, or successive successions, and the assumption by the successor corporation of the covenants, agreements and obligation of the Company pursuant to Article X hereof.

The Trustee is hereby authorized to join with the Company in the execution of any such supplemental indenture, and to make any further appropriate agreements and stipulations that may be therein contained, but the Trustee shall not be obligated to enter into any such supplemental indenture that affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

Any supplemental indenture authorized by the provisions of this Section may be executed by the Company and the Trustee without the consent of the holders of any of the Securities at the time Outstanding, notwithstanding any of the provisions of Section 9.02.

SECTION 9.02 Supplemental Indentures With Consent of Securityholders.

With the consent (evidenced as provided in Section 8.01) of the holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of each series affected by such supplemental indenture or indentures at the time Outstanding, the Company, when authorized by Board Resolutions,

40

and the Trustee may from time to time and at any time enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto (which shall conform to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act as then in effect) for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Indenture or of any supplemental indenture or of modifying in any manner not covered by Section 9.01 the rights of the holders of the Securities of such series under this Indenture; provided, however, that no such supplemental indenture shall, without the consent of the holders of each Security then Outstanding and affected thereby, (i) extend the fixed maturity of any Securities of any series, or reduce the principal amount thereof, or reduce the rate or extend the time of payment of interest thereon, or reduce any premium payable upon the redemption thereof; (ii) reduce the amount of principal of an Original Issue Discount Security or any other Security payable upon acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.01(b); (iii) change the currency in which any Security or any premium or interest is payable; (iv) impair the right to enforce any payment on or with respect to any Security; (v) adversely change the right to convert or exchange, including decreasing the conversion rate or increasing the conversion price of, such Security (if applicable); (vi) reduce the percentage in principal amount of outstanding Securities of any series, the consent of the holders of which is required for modification or amendment of this Indenture or for waiver of compliance with certain provisions of this Indenture or for waiver of certain defaults; (vii) reduce the requirements contained in this Indenture for quorum or voting; or (viii) modify any of the above provisions; provided, further, that if the Securities of such series are held by an American Equity Trust or a trustee of such Trust, any such supplemental indenture that affects the interests or rights of the holders of the Trust Securities shall not be effective until the holders of not less than a majority in liquidation preference of Trust Securities of the applicable American Equity Trust shall have consented to such supplemental indenture; and, provided, further, that if the consent of the holder of each outstanding Security is required, such supplemental indenture shall not be effective until each holder of the Trust Securities of the applicable American Equity Trust shall have consented to such supplemental indenture.

It shall not be necessary for the consent of the Securityholders of any series affected thereby under this Section to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental indenture, but it shall be sufficient if such consent shall approve the substance thereof.

SECTION 9.03 Effect of Supplemental Indentures.

Upon the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Article or of Article X, this Indenture shall, with respect to such series, be and be deemed to be modified and amended in accordance therewith and the respective rights, limitations of rights, obligations, duties and immunities under this Indenture of the Trustee, the Company and the holders of Securities of the series affected thereby shall thereafter be determined, exercised and enforced hereunder subject in all respects to such modifications and amendments, and all the terms and conditions of any such supplemental indenture shall be and be deemed to be part of the terms and conditions of this Indenture for any and all purposes.

SECTION 9.04 Securities Affected by Supplemental Indentures.

Securities of any series, affected by a supplemental indenture, authenticated and delivered after the execution of such supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Article or of Article X, may bear a notation in form approved by the Company, provided such form meets the requirements of any exchange upon which such series may be listed, as to any matter provided for in such supplemental indenture. If the Company shall so determine, new Securities of that series so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Board of Directors of the Company, to any modification of this Indenture contained in any such supplemental indenture may be prepared by the Company, authenticated by the Trustee and delivered in exchange for the Securities of that series then Outstanding.

41

SECTION 9.05 Execution of Supplemental Indentures.

Upon the request of the Company, accompanied by its Board Resolutions authorizing the execution of any such supplemental indenture, and upon the filing with the Trustee of evidence of the consent of Securityholders required to consent thereto as aforesaid, the Trustee shall join with the Company in the execution of such supplemental indenture unless such supplemental indenture affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise, in which case the Trustee may, in its discretion, but shall not be obligated to, enter into such supplemental indenture. The Trustee, subject to the provisions of Section 7.01, may receive an Opinion of Counsel as conclusive evidence that any supplemental indenture executed pursuant to this Article is authorized or permitted by, and conforms to, the terms of this Article and that it is proper for the Trustee under the provisions of this Article to join in the execution thereof; provided, however, that such Opinion of Counsel need not be provided in connection with the execution of a supplemental indenture that establishes the terms of a series of Securities pursuant to Section 2.01 hereof.

Promptly after the execution by the Company and the Trustee of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Section, the Trustee shall transmit by mail, first class postage prepaid, a notice, setting forth in general terms the substance of such supplemental indenture, to the Securityholders of all series affected thereby as their names and addresses appear upon the Security Register. Any failure of the Trustee to mail such notice, or any defect therein, shall not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such supplemental indenture.

42

ARTICLE X

CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, CONVEYANCE, TRANSFER OR LEASE

SECTION 10.01 When the Company May Consolidate, Merge, Etc.

The Company may not (a) merge with or into or consolidate with, or (b) sell, assign, transfer, lease or convey all or substantially all of its properties and assets to, any Person other than, with respect to this clause (b), a direct or indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company, and no Person shall (x) merge with or into or consolidate with the Company, or (y) except for any direct or indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company, sell, assign, transfer, lease or convey all or substantially all of its properties and assets to the Company, unless:

(a) the Company is the surviving corporation or the Person formed by or surviving such merger or consolidation or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, lease or conveyance shall have been made (the "Successor"), if other than the Company, shall expressly assume by an indenture supplemental hereto, executed and delivered to the Trustee, in form satisfactory

to the Trustee, all the obligations of the Company under the Securities, this Indenture, the Common Securities Guarantee and the Preferred Securities Guarantee;

(b) immediately after giving effect to such transaction, no default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing;

(c) if at the time any Preferred Securities are outstanding, such transaction is not prohibited under the Declaration and the Preferred Securities Guarantee; and

(d) the Company delivers to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such supplemental indenture complies with this Indenture.

The Successor will be the successor to the Company, and will be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power and become the obligor on the Securities with the same effect as if the Successor had been named as the Company herein but, in the case of a sale, assignment, transfer, lease or conveyance of all or substantially all of the properties and assets of the Company, the predecessor Company will not be released from its obligations to pay the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Securities.

ARTICLE XI

SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

SECTION 11.01 Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture.

If at any time: (a) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee for cancellation all Securities of a series theretofore authenticated (other than any Securities that shall have been destroyed, lost or stolen and that shall have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.07) and Securities for whose payment money or Governmental Obligations have theretofore been deposited in trust or segregated and held in trust by the Company (and thereupon repaid to the Company or discharged from such trust, as provided in Section 11.04); or (b) all such Securities of a particular series not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation shall have become due and payable, or are by their terms to become due and payable within one year or are to be called for redemption within one year under

43

arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption, and (i) the Company shall irrevocably deposit or cause to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds the entire amount in moneys or Governmental Obligations sufficient or a combination thereof, sufficient in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay at maturity or upon redemption all Securities of that series not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, including principal, and premium, if any, and interest due or to become due to such date of maturity or date fixed for redemption, as the case may be, and (ii) the Company shall also pay or cause to be paid all other sums payable hereunder with respect to such series by the Company, then this Indenture shall thereupon cease to be of further effect with respect to such series except for the provisions of Sections 2.03, 2.05, 2.07, 4.01, 4.02, 4.03 and 7.10, that shall survive until the date of maturity or redemption date, as the case may be, and Sections 7.06 and 11.04, that shall survive to such date and thereafter, and the Trustee, on demand of the Company and at the cost and expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction of and discharging this Indenture with respect to such series.

SECTION 11.02 Deposited Moneys and Governmental Obligations to be Held in Trust.

All moneys or Governmental Obligations (including the proceeds thereof) deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Sections 11.01 or 11.02 shall be held in trust and shall be available for payment as due, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as its own Paying Agent), to the holders of the particular series of Securities for the payment or redemption of which such moneys or Governmental Obligations have been deposited with the Trustee.

SECTION 11.03 Payment of Moneys Held by Paying Agents.

In connection with the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture all moneys or Governmental Obligations then held by any Paying Agent under the provisions of this Indenture shall, upon demand of the Company, be paid to the Trustee and thereupon such Paying Agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such moneys or Governmental Obligations.

SECTION 11.04 Repayment to Company.

Any moneys or Governmental Obligations deposited with any Paying Agent or the Trustee, or then held by the Company, in trust for payment of principal of or premium, if any, or interest on the Securities of a particular series that are not applied but remain unclaimed by the holders of such Securities for at least two years after the date upon which the principal

of, and premium, if any, or interest on such Securities shall have respectively become due and payable, shall be repaid to the Company on May 31 of each year or (if then held by the Company) shall be discharged from such trust; and thereupon the Paying Agent and the Trustee shall be released from all further liability with respect to such moneys or Governmental Obligations, and the holder of any of the Securities entitled to receive such payment shall thereafter, as an unsecured general creditor, look only to the Company for the payment thereof.

ARTICLE XII

IMMUNITY OF INCORPORATORS, STOCKHOLDERS, OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS

SECTION 12.01 No Recourse.

No recourse under or upon any obligation, covenant or agreement of this Indenture, or of any Security, or for any claim based thereon or otherwise in respect thereof, shall be had against any

44

incorporator, stockholder, officer or director, past, present or future as such, of the Company or of any predecessor or successor corporation, either directly or through the Company or any such predecessor or successor corporation, whether by virtue of any constitution, statute or rule of law, or by the enforcement of any assessment or penalty or by any legal or equitable proceeding or otherwise; it being expressly understood that this Indenture and the obligations issued hereunder are solely corporate obligations, and that no such personal liability whatever shall attach to, or is or shall be incurred by, the incorporators, stockholders, officers or directors as such, of the Company or of any predecessor or successor corporation, or any of them, because of the creation of the indebtedness hereby authorized, or under or by reason of the obligations, covenants or agreements contained in this Indenture or in any of the Securities or implied therefrom; and that any and all such personal liability of every name and nature, either at common law or in equity or by constitution or statute, of, and any and all such rights and claims against, every such incorporator, stockholder, officer or director as such, because of the creation of the indebtedness hereby authorized, or under or by reason of the obligations, covenants or agreements contained in this Indenture or in any of the Securities or implied therefrom, are hereby expressly waived and released as a condition of, and as a consideration for, the execution of this Indenture and the issuance of such Securities.

ARTICLE XIII

DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE

SECTION 13.01 Company's Option to Effect Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.

The Company may elect, at its option at any time, to have Section 13.02 or Section 13.03 applied to any Securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be, designated pursuant to Section 2.01 as being defeasible pursuant to such Sections 13.02 or 13.03, in accordance with any applicable requirements provided pursuant to Section 2.01 and upon compliance with the conditions set forth below in this Article. Any such election shall be evidenced by a Board Resolution or in another manner specified as contemplated by Section 2.01 for such Securities.

SECTION 13.02 Defeasance and Discharge.

Upon the Company's exercise of its option (if any) to have this Section applied to any Securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be, the Company shall be deemed to have been discharged from its obligations with respect to such Securities as provided in this Section on and after the date the conditions set forth in Section 13.04 are satisfied (hereinafter called "Defeasance"). For this purpose, such Defeasance means that the Company shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire indebtedness represented by such Securities and to have satisfied all its other obligations under such Securities and this Indenture insofar as such Securities are concerned (and the Trustee, at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the same), subject to the following which shall survive until otherwise terminated or discharged hereunder: (1) the rights of holders of such Securities to receive, solely from the trust fund described in Section 13.04 and as more fully set forth in such Section, payments in respect of the principal of and any premium and interest on such Securities when payments are due, (2) the Company's obligations with respect to such Securities under Sections 2.05, 2.06, 2.07, 4.01, 4.02 and 4.03, (3) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee hereunder and (4) this Article. Subject to compliance with this Article, the Company may exercise its option (if any) to have this Section applied to any Securities notwithstanding the prior exercise of its option (if any) to have Section 13.03 applied to such Securities. Following a Defeasance, payment of such Securities may not be accelerated because of an Event of Default.

45

Upon the Company's exercise of its option (if any) to have this Section applied to any Securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be, (1) the Company shall be released from its obligations under Article X, Sections 4.06 and 4.07, and any covenants provided pursuant to Sections 2.01(16), 9.01(4) or 9.01(7) for the benefit of the holders of such Securities and (2) the occurrence of any event specified in Sections 6.01(a)(3) (with respect to any of Article X, Sections 4.06 and 4.07, and any such covenants provided pursuant to Sections 2.01(16), 9.01(4) or 9.01(7)) and 6.01(a)(7) shall be deemed not to be or result in an Event of Default, in each case with respect to such Securities as provided in this Section on and after the date the conditions set forth in Section 13.04 are satisfied (hereinafter called "Covenant Defeasance"). For this purpose, such Covenant Defeasance means that, with respect to such Securities, the Company may omit to comply with and shall have no liability in respect of any term, condition or limitation set forth in any such specified Section (to the extent so specified in the case of Section 6.01(a)(3)), whether directly or indirectly by reason of any reference elsewhere herein to any such Section or by reason of any reference in any such Section to any other provision herein or in any other document, but the remainder of this Indenture and such Securities shall be unaffected thereby.

SECTION 13.04 Conditions to Defeasance or Covenant

Defeasance.

The following shall be the conditions to the application of Section 13.02 or Section 13.03 to any Securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be:

(1) The Company shall irrevocably have deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee (or another trustee which satisfies the requirements contemplated by Section 7.09 and agrees to comply with the provisions of this Article applicable to it) as trust funds in trust for the purpose of making the following payments, specifically pledged as security for, and dedicated solely to, the benefits of the holders of such Securities, (A) money in an amount, or (B) Government Obligations which through the scheduled payment of principal and interest in respect thereof in accordance with their terms will provide, not later than one day before the due date of any payment, money in an amount, or (C) a combination thereof, in each case sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay and discharge, and which shall be applied by the Trustee (or any such other qualifying trustee) to pay and discharge, (i) the principal of and any premium and interest on such Securities on the respective Stated Maturities and (ii) any mandatory sinking fund payments applicable to such Securities on the day on which such payments are due and payable, in each case, in accordance with the terms of this Indenture and such Securities.

(2) In the event of an election to have Section 13.02 apply to any Securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel stating that (A) the Company has received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling or (B) since the date of this Indenture, there has been a change in the applicable federal income tax law, in either case (A) or (B) to the effect that, and based thereon such opinion shall confirm that, the holders of such Securities will not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of the deposit, Defeasance and discharge to be effected with respect to such Securities and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amount, in the same manner and at the same times as would be the case if such deposit, Defeasance and discharge were not to occur.

46

(3) In the event of an election to have Section 13.03 apply to any Securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that the holders of such Securities will not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of the deposit and Covenant Defeasance to be effected with respect to such Securities and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amount, in the same manner and at the same times as would be the case if such deposit and Covenant Defeasance were not to occur.

(4) The Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate to the effect that it has been informed by the relevant securities exchange(s) that neither such Securities nor any other Securities of the same series, if then listed on any securities exchange, will be delisted as a result of such deposit.

(5) No event which is, or after notice or lapse of time or both would become, an Event of Default with respect to such Securities or any other Securities shall have occurred and be continuing at the time of such deposit or, with regard to any such event specified in Sections 6.01(a)(5) and 6.01(a)(6), at any time on

or prior to the 90th day after the date of such deposit (it being understood that this condition shall not be deemed satisfied until after such 90th day).

(6) Such Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance shall not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, any other indenture or other agreement or instrument for borrowed money, pursuant to which in excess of \$50,000,000 principal amount is then outstanding, to which the Company is a party or by which it is bound.

(7) Such Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance shall not result in the trust arising from such deposit constituting an investment company within the meaning of the Investment Company Act unless such trust shall be registered under such Act or exempt from registration thereunder.

(8) The Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent with respect to such Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance have been complied with (other than the 90 day period specified in Section 13.04(5)).

SECTION 13.05 Deposited Money and Government Obligations to Be Held in Trust; Miscellaneous Provisions.

Subject to the provisions of Section 4.03(d), all money and Government Obligations (including the proceeds thereof) deposited with the Trustee or other qualifying trustee (solely for purposes of this Section and Section 13.06, the Trustee and any such other trustee are referred to collectively as the "Trustee") pursuant to Section 13.04 in respect of any Securities shall be held in trust and applied by the Trustee, in accordance with the provisions of such Securities and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any such Paying Agent (including the Company acting as its own Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the holders of such Securities, of all sums due and to become due thereon in respect of principal and any premium and interest, but money so held in trust need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

47

The Company shall pay and indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against the Government Obligations deposited pursuant to Section 13.04 or the principal and interest received in respect thereof other than any such tax, fee or other charge which by law is for the account of the holders of Outstanding Securities.

Anything in this Article to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall deliver or pay to the Company from time to time upon request of the Company any money or Government Obligations held by it as provided in Section 13.04 with respect to any Securities which, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, are in excess of the amount thereof which would then be required to be deposited to effect the Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance, as the case may be, with respect to such Securities.

SECTION 13.06 Reinstatement.

If the Trustee or the Paying Agent is unable to apply any money in accordance with this Article with respect to any Securities by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, then the obligations under this Indenture and such Securities from which the Company has been discharged or released pursuant to Sections 13.02 or 13.03 shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to this Article with respect to such Securities, until such time as the Trustee or Paying Agent is permitted to apply all money held in trust pursuant to Section 13.05 with respect to such Securities in accordance with this Article; provided, however, that if the Company makes any payment of principal of or any premium or interest on any such Security following such reinstatement of its obligations, the Company shall be subrogated to the rights (if any) of the holders of such Securities to receive such payment from the money so held in trust.

ARTICLE XIV

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

SECTION 14.01 Effect on Successors and Assigns.

All the covenants, stipulations, promises and agreements in this Indenture contained by or on behalf of the Company shall bind their respective successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not.

SECTION 14.02 Actions by Successor.

Any act or proceeding by any provision of this Indenture authorized or required to be done or performed by any board, committee or officer of the Company shall and may be done and performed with like force and

effect by the corresponding board, committee or officer of any corporation that shall at the time be the lawful sole successor of the Company.

SECTION 14.03 Notices.

Except as otherwise expressly provided herein any notice or demand that by any provision of this Indenture is required or permitted to be given or served by the Trustee or by the holders of Securities to or on the Company shall be in writing (which may be by facsimile) and may be given or served by being deposited first class postage prepaid in a post-office letterbox addressed (until another address is filed in writing by the Company with the Trustee), as follows: American Equity Investment Life Holding Company, 5000 Westown Parkway, Suite 440, West Des Moines, Iowa, Attention: Chief Financial Officer, with copies of any notice of an Event of Default to the attention of the General Counsel

48

at the same address. Any notice, election, request or demand by the Company or any Securityholder to or upon the Trustee shall be deemed to have been sufficiently given or made, for all purposes, if given or made in writing at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee.

When this Indenture provides for notice to holders of Securities, such notice shall be sufficiently given if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to each holder entitled thereto, at his or her last address as it appears in the Security Register. In any case where notice to such holders is given by mail, neither the failure to mail such notice, nor any defect in any notice so mailed, to any particular holder shall affect the sufficiency of such notice with respect to other holders of Securities. Where this Indenture provides for notice in any manner, such notice may be waived in writing by the person entitled to receive such notice, either before or after the event, and such waiver shall be the equivalent of such notice. Waivers of notice by holders of Securities shall be filed with the Trustee, but such filing shall not be a condition precedent to the validity of any action taken in reliance upon such waiver.

SECTION 14.04 Governing Law.

This Indenture and each Security shall be deemed to be a contract made under the internal laws of the State of New York, and for all purposes shall be construed in accordance with the laws of said State.

SECTION 14.05 Treatment of Securities as Debt.

It is intended that the Securities will be treated as indebtedness and not as equity for federal income tax purposes. The provisions of this Indenture shall be interpreted to further this intention.

SECTION 14.06 Compliance Certificates and Opinions.

(a) Upon any application or demand by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under any of the provisions of this Indenture, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with and an Opinion of Counsel stating that in the opinion of such counsel all such conditions precedent have been complied with, except that in the case of any such application or demand as to which the furnishing of such documents is specifically required by any provision of this Indenture relating to such particular application or demand, no additional certificate or opinion need be furnished.

(b) Each certificate or opinion provided for in this Indenture and delivered to the Trustee with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant in this Indenture shall include (1) a statement that the Person making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition; (2) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based; (3) a statement that, in the opinion of such Person, he has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with; and (4) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such Person, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

SECTION 14.07 Payments on Business Days.

Except as provided pursuant to Section 2.01 pursuant to a Board Resolution, and as set forth in an Officers' Certificate, or established in one or more indentures supplemental to this Indenture,

49

in any case where the date of maturity of interest or principal of any Security or the date of redemption of any Security shall not be a Business Day, then payment of interest or principal, and premium, if any, may be made on the next succeeding Business Day with the same force and effect as if made on the nominal date of maturity or redemption, and no interest shall accrue for the period

after such nominal date.

SECTION 14.08 Conflict with Trust Indenture Act.

If and to the extent that any provision of this Indenture limits, qualifies or conflicts with the duties imposed by Sections 310 to 318, inclusive, of the Trust Indenture Act, such imposed duties shall control.

SECTION 14.09 Counterparts.

This Indenture may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be an original, but such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

SECTION 14.10 Separability.

In case any one or more of the provisions contained in this Indenture or in the Securities of any series shall for any reason be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability shall not affect any other provisions of this Indenture or of such Securities, but this Indenture and such Securities shall be construed as if such invalid or illegal or unenforceable provision had never been contained herein or therein.

SECTION 14.11 Assignment.

The Company will have the right at all times to assign any of its rights or obligations under this Indenture to a direct or indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company, provided that, in the event of any such assignment, the Company, will remain liable for all such obligations. Subject to the foregoing, the Indenture is binding upon and inures to the benefit of the parties thereto and their respective successors and assigns. This Indenture may not otherwise be assigned by the parties thereto.

SECTION 14.12 Acknowledgment of Rights.

The Company acknowledges that, with respect to any Securities held by an American Equity Trust or a trustee of such Trust, if the Property Trustee of such Trust fails to enforce its rights under this Indenture as the holder of the series of Securities held as the assets of such American Equity Trust, any holder of Preferred Securities may institute legal proceedings directly against the Company to enforce such Property Trustee's rights under this Indenture without first instituting any legal proceedings against such Property Trustee or any other person or entity. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing and such event is attributable to the failure of the Company to pay interest or principal on the applicable series of Securities on the date such interest or principal is otherwise payable (or in the case of redemption, on the redemption date), the Company acknowledges that a holder of Preferred Securities may directly institute a proceeding for enforcement of payment to such holder of the principal of or interest on the applicable series of Securities having a principal amount equal to the aggregate liquidation amount of the Preferred Securities of such holder as determined after the respective due date specified in the applicable series of Securities.

50

This instrument may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which so executed shall be deemed to be an original. But all such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be duly executed, and their respective corporate seals to be hereunto affixed and attested, all as of the day and year first above written.

AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT
LIFE HOLDING COMPANY

By: /s/ Wendy L. Carlson

Name: Wendy L. Carlson
Title: Chief Financial Officer
and General Counsel

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as
Trustee

By: /s/ Frank P. Leslie III

Name: Frank P. Leslie III
Title: Vice President

AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY,

Issuer

And

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,

Trustee

INDENTURE

Dated as of March 15, 2004

Subordinated Debt Securities

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page ----	ARTICLE I DEFINITIONS SECTION 1.01 Definitions of	
Terms.....	1	1
"Affiliate".....	1	1
	"American Equity	
Trust".....	1	"Authenticating
Agent".....	1	"Bankruptcy
Law".....	2	"Board of
Directors".....	2	"Board
Resolution".....		
	"Business	
Day".....	2	
"Certificate".....	2	
"Company".....	2	
"Commission".....	2	
	"Common	
Securities".....	2	
	"Common Securities	
Guarantee".....	2	"Corporate Trust
Office".....	2	
"Custodian".....	2	
"Declaration,".....	2	
"Default".....	2	
	"Deferral	
Period,".....	3	
"Depository".....	3	
	"Event of	
Default".....	3	"Global
Security".....	3	
	"Governmental	
Obligations".....	3	"herein,"
"hereof" and "hereunder,".....	3	
"Indebtedness".....	3	
"Indenture".....	4	
	"Interest Payment	
Date,".....	4	"Investment
Company Act".....	4	"Officers'
Certificate".....	4	"Opinion
of Counsel".....	4	
	"Original Issue Discount	
Security".....	4	
"Outstanding,".....	4	
	"Paying	
Agent".....	5	
"Person".....	5	
	"Place of	
Payment,".....	5	
	"Predecessor	
Security".....	5	"Preferred
Securities".....	5	
	"Preferred Securities	
Guarantee".....	5	"Property
Trustee".....	5	
	"Redemption	
Date,".....	5	
	"Redemption	
Price,".....	6	
	"Responsible	
Officer,".....	6	
"Securities".....	6	

"Securities Act".....	6
"Securityholder," "holder of Securities," "registered holder,".....	6
"Senior Indebtedness".....	6
"Stated Maturity,".....	6
"Subsidiary".....	7
"Trustee".....	7
"Trust Indenture Act".....	7
"Trust Securities".....	7
"Voting Stock,".....	7
"Yield to Maturity".....	7

ARTICLE II

DESCRIPTION, TERMS, EXECUTION, REGISTRATION AND EXCHANGE OF SECURITIES

SECTION 2.01	Designation and Terms of Securities.....	7
SECTION 2.02	Form of Securities and Trustee's Certificate.....	10
SECTION 2.03	Denominations; Provisions for Payment.....	10
SECTION 2.04	Execution and Authentications.....	11
SECTION 2.05	Registration of Transfer and Exchange.....	12
SECTION 2.06	Temporary Securities.....	13
SECTION 2.07	Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Securities.....	13
SECTION 2.08	Cancellation.....	14
SECTION 2.09	Benefits of Indenture.....	14
SECTION 2.10	Authenticating Agent.....	14
SECTION 2.11	Global Securities.....	15
SECTION 2.12	CUSIP Numbers.....	16

ARTICLE III

REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES AND SINKING FUND PROVISIONS

SECTION 3.01	Redemption.....	16
SECTION 3.02	Notice of Redemption.....	16
SECTION 3.03	Payment Upon Redemption.....	17
SECTION 3.04	Sinking Fund.....	18
SECTION 3.05	Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities.....	18
SECTION 3.06	Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund.....	18

ARTICLE IV

CERTAIN COVENANTS

SECTION 4.01	Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest.....	19
SECTION 4.02	Maintenance of Office or Agency.....	20
SECTION 4.03	Paying Agents.....	20
SECTION 4.04	Statement by Officers as to Default.....	22
SECTION 4.05	Existence.....	22
SECTION 4.06	Payment of Taxes.....	22
SECTION 4.07	Waiver of Certain Covenants.....	22
SECTION 4.08	Appointment to Fill Vacancy in Office of Trustee.....	22
SECTION 4.09	Compliance with Consolidation Provisions.....	23

ARTICLE V

SECURITYHOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY THE COMPANY AND THE TRUSTEE

SECTION 5.01	Company to Furnish Trustee Names and Addresses of Securityholders.....	23
SECTION 5.02	Preservation Of Information; Communications With Securityholders.....	23
SECTION 5.03	Reports by the Company.....	23
SECTION 5.04	Reports by the Trustee.....	24

ARTICLE VI

REMEDIES OF THE TRUSTEE AND SECURITYHOLDERS ON EVENT OF DEFAULT

SECTION 6.01	Events of Default.....	24
SECTION 6.02	Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee.....	27
SECTION 6.03	Application of Moneys Collected.....	28
SECTION 6.04	Limitation on Suits.....	28
SECTION 6.05	Rights and Remedies Cumulative; Delay or Omission Not Waiver.....	29
SECTION 6.06	Control by Securityholders.....	29
SECTION 6.07	Undertaking to Pay Costs.....	30
SECTION 6.08	Waiver of Past Defaults.....	30
SECTION 6.09	Trustee to Give Notice of Default.....	

ARTICLE VII

CONCERNING THE TRUSTEE

SECTION 7.01	Certain Duties and Responsibilities of Trustee.....	31
SECTION 7.02	Certain Rights of Trustee.....	32
SECTION 7.03	Trustee Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance or Securities.....	33
SECTION 7.04	May Hold Securities.....	33
SECTION 7.05	Moneys Held in Trust.....	33
SECTION 7.06	Compensation and Reimbursement.....	33
SECTION 7.07	Reliance on Officers' Certificate.....	34
SECTION 7.08	Disqualification; Conflicting Interests.....	34
SECTION 7.09	Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility.....	34
SECTION 7.10	Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor.....	34
SECTION 7.11	Acceptance of Appointment By Successor.....	36

SECTION 7.12	Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business.....	37
SECTION 7.13	Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Company.....	37

ARTICLE VIII

CONCERNING THE SECURITYHOLDERS

SECTION 8.01	Evidence of Action by Securityholders.....	37
SECTION 8.02	Proof of Execution by Securityholders.....	38
SECTION 8.03	Who May be Deemed Owners.....	38
SECTION 8.04	Certain Securities Owned by Company Disregarded.....	38
SECTION 8.05	Actions Binding on Future Securityholders.....	38

ARTICLE IX

SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

SECTION 9.01	Supplemental Indentures Without the Consent of Securityholders.....	39
SECTION 9.02	Supplemental Indentures With Consent of Securityholders.....	40
SECTION 9.03	Effect of Supplemental Indentures.....	41
SECTION 9.04	Securities Affected by Supplemental Indentures.....	41
SECTION 9.05	Execution of Supplemental Indentures.....	41

iii

ARTICLE X

CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, CONVEYANCE, TRANSFER OR LEASE

SECTION 10.01	When the Company May Consolidate, Merge, Etc.....	42
---------------	---	----

ARTICLE XI

SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

SECTION 11.01	Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture.....	43
SECTION 11.02	Deposited Moneys and Governmental Obligations to be Held in Trust.....	43
SECTION 11.03	Payment of Moneys Held by Paying Agents.....	43
SECTION 11.04	Repayment to Company.....	43

ARTICLE XII

IMMUNITY OF INCORPORATORS, STOCKHOLDERS, OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS

SECTION 12.01	No Recourse.....	44
---------------	------------------	----

ARTICLE XIII

DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE

SECTION 13.01	Company's Option to Effect Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.....	44
SECTION 13.02	Defeasance and Discharge.....	44
SECTION 13.03	Covenant Defeasance.....	45
SECTION 13.04	Conditions to Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.....	45
SECTION 13.05	Deposited Money and Government Obligations to Be Held in Trust; Miscellaneous Provisions.....	47
SECTION 13.06	Reinstatement.....	47

ARTICLE XIV

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

SECTION 14.01	Effect on Successors and Assigns.....	47
SECTION 14.02	Actions by Successor.....	48
SECTION 14.03	Notices.....	48
SECTION 14.04	Governing Law.....	48
SECTION 14.05	Treatment of Securities as Debt.....	48
SECTION 14.06	Compliance Certificates and Opinions.....	48
SECTION 14.07	Payments on Business Days.....	49
SECTION 14.08	Conflict with Trust Indenture Act.....	49
SECTION 14.09	Counterparts.....	49
SECTION 14.10	Separability.....	49
SECTION 14.11	Assignment.....	49
SECTION 14.12	Acknowledgment of Rights.....	50

ARTICLE XV

SUBORDINATION OF SECURITIES

SECTION 15.01	Agreement to Subordinate.....	50
SECTION 15.02	Default on Senior Indebtedness or Under this Indenture.....	50
SECTION 15.03	Liquidation; Dissolution; Bankruptcy.....	51
SECTION 15.04	Subrogation.....	52
SECTION 15.05	Trustee to Effectuate Subordination.....	52
SECTION 15.06	Notice by the Company.....	53
SECTION 15.07	Rights of the Trustee; Holders of Senior Indebtedness.....	53
SECTION 15.08	Subordination May Not Be Impaired.....	54

iv

Section of Trust Indenture Act of Section of 1939, as amended

Indenture - -----

----- 310(a)

Inapplicable 310(b)

7.08 310(c)

Inapplicable 311(a)

 7.13 311(b)

 7.13 311(c)

 Inapplicable 312(b)

 5.02(c) 312(c)

 Inapplicable 313(a)

 5.04(a) 313(b)

 5.04(b) 313(c)

 5.04(b) 313(d)

 Inapplicable 314(a)

 Inapplicable 314(b)

 Inapplicable 314(c)

 Inapplicable 314(d)

 Inapplicable 314(e)

 Inapplicable 314(f)

 Inapplicable 315(a)

 Inapplicable 315(b)

 Inapplicable 315(c)

 Inapplicable 315(d)

 Inapplicable 315(e)

 Inapplicable 316(a)

 Inapplicable 316(b)

 Inapplicable 316(c)

 Inapplicable 317(a)

 Inapplicable 317(b)

 Inapplicable 318(a)

 Inapplicable

 1 This Cross-Reference Table does not constitute part of the Indenture and shall not have any bearing on the interpretation of any of its terms or provisions.

i

INDENTURE, dated as of March 15, 2004, between American Equity Investment Life Holding Company, an Iowa corporation (the "Company"), and U.S. Bank National Association, a nationally chartered banking association, as trustee (the "Trustee"):

WHEREAS, for its lawful corporate purposes, the Company has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture to provide for the issuance of unsecured subordinated debt securities, debentures, notes, bonds, or other evidences of indebtedness (hereinafter referred to as the "Securities"), in an unlimited aggregate principal amount to be issued from time to time in one or more series, as provided in this Indenture, including, without limitation, Securities to be issued and sold from time to time to one or more American Equity Trusts (as defined herein);

WHEREAS, to provide the terms and conditions upon which the Securities are to be authenticated, issued and delivered, the Company has duly authorized the execution of this Indenture; and

WHEREAS, all things necessary to make this Indenture a valid agreement of the Company, in accordance with its terms, have been done.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the purchase of the Securities by the holders thereof, it is mutually covenanted and agreed as follows for the equal and ratable benefit of the holders of Securities:

ARTICLE I

DEFINITIONS

SECTION 1.01 Definitions of Terms.

The terms defined in this Section (except as in this Indenture otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires) for all purposes of this Indenture and of any indenture supplemental hereto shall have the respective meanings specified in this Section and shall include the plural as well as the singular. All other terms used in this Indenture that are defined in the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, or that are by reference in such Act defined in the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (except as herein otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires), shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in said Trust Indenture Act and in said Securities Act as in force at the date of the execution of this instrument.

"Affiliate" of any specified Person means any other Person, directly or indirectly, controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. When used with respect to any Person, "control" means the power, directly or indirectly, to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of such Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms "controlling" and "controlled" and "under common control with" have meaning correlative to the foregoing.

"American Equity Trust" means each of American Equity Capital Trust V and American Equity Capital Trust VI (together, the "Trusts"), each a statutory business trust formed under the laws of the State of Delaware, or any other similar trust created for the purpose of issuing preferred securities in connection with the issuance of Securities under this Indenture.

"Authenticating Agent" means an authenticating agent with respect to all or any of the series of Securities appointed with respect to all or any series of the Securities by the Trustee pursuant to Section 2.10.

"Bankruptcy Law" means Title 11, U.S. Code, or any similar federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other law for the relief of debtors.

"Board of Directors" means the Board of Directors of the Company or any duly authorized committee of such Board.

"Board Resolution" means a copy of a resolution certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company to have been duly adopted by the Board of Directors and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification.

"Business Day" means, with respect to any series of Securities, any day other than a day on which federal or state banking institutions in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, are authorized or obligated by law, executive order or regulation to close.

"Certificate" means a certificate signed by the principal executive officer, the principal financial officer or the principal accounting officer of the Company. The Certificate need not comply with the provisions of Section 14.06.

"Company" means American Equity Investment Life Holding Company, a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws of the State of Iowa, and, subject to the provisions of Article X, shall also include its successors and assigns.

"Commission" means the Securities and Exchange Commission, from time to time constituted, created under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), or, if at any time after the execution of this instrument such Commission is, not existing and performing the duties now assigned to it under the Trust Indenture Act, then the body performing such duties at such time.

"Common Securities" means undivided beneficial interests in the assets of an American Equity Trust which rank pari passu with Preferred Securities issued by such American Equity Trust; provided, however, that upon the occurrence of an Event of Default, the rights of holders of Common Securities to payment in respect of distributions and payments upon liquidation, redemption and otherwise are subordinated to the rights of holders of Preferred Securities.

"Common Securities Guarantee" means any guarantee agreement executed by the Company with respect to the Common Securities issued by an American Equity Trust pursuant to which the Company agrees to pay the guarantee payments under any such guarantee agreement to the holders of such Common Securities.

"Corporate Trust Office" means the office of the Trustee at which, at any particular time, its corporate trust business shall be principally administered, which office at the date hereof is located at U.S. Bank National Association, 60 Livingston Avenue, St. Paul, MN 55107-2292, Facsimile 651-495-8097, Attention: Frank Leslie.

"Custodian" means any receiver, trustee, assignee, liquidator, sequestrator, custodian or similar official under any Bankruptcy Law.

"Declaration," with respect to an American Equity Trust, means the Amended and Restated Declaration of Trust of such American Equity Trust.

"Default" means any event, act or condition that with notice or lapse of time, or both, would constitute an Event of Default.

2

"Deferral Period," with respect to any series of Securities, means any period during which the Company elects to extend the interest payment period on such series of Securities pursuant to Section 4.01(b); provided that a Deferral Period (or any extension thereof) may not extend beyond the Stated Maturity or the Redemption Date of any Security of such series and must end on an Interest Payment Date or, if the Securities are redeemed, on an Interest Payment Date or the Redemption Date for such Securities.

"Depository" means, with respect to Securities of any series, for which the Company shall determine that such Securities will be issued as a Global Security, The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, another clearing agency, or any successor registered as a clearing agency under the Exchange Act, or other applicable statute or regulation, which, in each case, shall be designated by the Company pursuant to either Section 2.01 or Section 2.11.

"Event of Default" means, with respect to Securities of a particular series any event specified in Section 6.01, continued for the period of time, if any, therein designated.

"Global Security" means, with respect to any series of Securities, a Security executed by the Company and delivered by the Trustee to the Depository or pursuant to the Depository's instruction, all in accordance with the Indenture, which shall be registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee.

"Governmental Obligations" means securities that are (i) direct obligations of the United States of America for the payment of which its full faith and credit is pledged or (ii) obligations of a Person controlled or supervised by and acting as an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America, the payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation by the United States of America that, in either case, are not callable or redeemable at the option of the issuer thereof, and shall also include a depository receipt issued by a bank (as defined in Section 3(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended) as custodian with respect to any such Governmental Obligation or a specific payment of principal of or interest on any such Governmental Obligation held by such custodian for the account of the holder of such depository receipt; provided, however, that (except as required by law) such custodian is not authorized to make any deduction from the amount payable to the holder of such depository receipt from any amount received by the custodian in respect of the Governmental Obligation or the specific payment of principal of or interest on the Governmental Obligation evidenced by such depository receipt.

"herein," "hereof" and "hereunder," and other words of similar import, refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision.

"Indebtedness" of any person means the principal of and premium, if any, and interest due on indebtedness of such Person, whether outstanding on the date of this Indenture or thereafter created, incurred or assumed, which is (a) indebtedness for money borrowed, and (b) any amendments, renewals, extensions, modifications and refundings of any such indebtedness. For the purposes of this definition, "indebtedness for money borrowed" means (i) any obligation of, or any obligation guaranteed by, such Person for the repayment of borrowed money, whether or not evidenced by bonds, debentures, notes or other written instruments, (ii) any obligation of, or any such obligation guaranteed by, such Person evidenced by bonds, debentures, notes or similar written instruments, including obligations assumed or incurred in connection with the acquisition of property, assets or businesses (provided, however, that the deferred purchase price of any other business or property or assets shall not be considered Indebtedness if the purchase price thereof is payable in full within 90 days from the date on which such indebtedness was created), and (iii) any obligations of such Person as lessee under leases required to be capitalized on the balance sheet of the lessee under generally accepted accounting

3

principles and leases of property or assets made as part of any sale and lease-back transaction to which such Person is a party.

"Indenture" means this instrument as originally executed and as it may from time to time be supplemented or amended by one or more indentures supplemental hereto entered into pursuant to the applicable provisions hereof, including, for all purposes of this instrument and any such supplemental indenture, the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act that are deemed to be a

part of and govern this instrument and any such supplemental indenture, respectively. The term "Indenture" shall also include the terms of particular series of Securities established as contemplated by Section 2.01.

"Interest Payment Date," when used with respect to any Security, means the Stated Maturity of an installment of interest on a Security of a particular series.

"Investment Company Act" means the Investment Company Act of 1940 and any statute successor thereto, in each case as amended from time to time.

"Officers' Certificate" means a certificate signed by the Chief Financial Officer, President or a Vice President and by the Treasurer or an Assistant Treasurer or the Controller or an Assistant Controller or the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company that is delivered to the Trustee in accordance with the terms hereof. Each such certificate shall include the statements provided for in Section 14.06, if and to the extent required by the provisions thereof.

"Opinion of Counsel" means an opinion in writing of legal counsel, who may be an employee of or counsel for the Company that is delivered to the Trustee in accordance with the terms hereof. Each such opinion shall include the statements provided for in Section 14.06, if and to the extent required by the provisions thereof.

"Original Issue Discount Security" means any Security which provides for an amount less than the principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.01(b).

"Outstanding," when used with reference to Securities of any series, means, subject to the provisions of Section 8.04, as of any particular time, all Securities of that series theretofore authenticated and delivered by the Trustee under this Indenture, except (a) Securities theretofore canceled by the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or delivered to the Trustee or any Paying Agent for cancellation or that have previously been canceled; (b) Securities or portions thereof for the payment or redemption of which moneys or Governmental Obligations in the necessary amount shall have been deposited in trust with the Trustee or with any Paying Agent (other than the Company) or shall have been set aside and segregated in trust by the Company (if the Company shall act as its own Paying Agent); provided, however, that if such Securities or portions of such Securities are to be redeemed prior to the maturity thereof, notice of such redemption shall have been given as in Article III provided, or provision satisfactory to the Trustee shall have been made for giving such notice; (c) Securities in lieu of or in substitution for which other Securities shall have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to the terms of Section 2.07; (d) Securities as to which Defeasance (as defined in Section 13.02) has been effected pursuant to Section 13.02; and (e) Securities as to which Covenant Defeasance (as defined in Section 13.03) has been effected pursuant to Section 13.03, but only with respect to any direction, waiver, consent, declaration or other act of holders (and the consequences thereof) in connection with Article X, Section 4.06 and any covenants provided pursuant to Sections 2.01(16), 9.01(4) or 9.01(7) for the benefit of the holders of the Securities, but shall continue to be deemed "Outstanding" for all other purposes hereunder; provided, however, that in determining whether the holders of the requisite principal amount of the Outstanding Securities have given, made or taken any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action

4

hereunder as of any date, (A) the principal amount of an Original Issue Discount Security which shall be deemed to be Outstanding shall be the amount of the principal thereof which would be due and payable as of such date upon acceleration of the maturity thereof to such date pursuant to Section 6.01(b), (B) if, as of such date, the principal amount payable at the Stated Maturity of a Security is not determinable, the principal amount of such Security which shall be deemed to be Outstanding shall be the amount as specified or determined as contemplated by Section 2.01, (C) the principal amount of a Security denominated in one or more foreign currencies or currency units which shall be deemed to be Outstanding shall be the U.S. dollar equivalent, determined as of such date in the manner provided as contemplated by Section 2.01, of the principal amount of such Security (or, in the case of a Security described in Clause (A) or (B) above, of the amount determined as provided in such Clause), and (D) Securities beneficially owned by the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or of such other obligor shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding, except that, in determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying upon any such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action, only Securities which a Responsible Officer of the Trustee knows to be so owned shall be so disregarded. Securities so owned which have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as Outstanding if the pledgee establishes to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right so to act with respect to such Securities and that the pledgee is not the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or of such other obligor.

"Paying Agent" means any Person authorized by the Company to pay the principal of or any premium or interest on any Securities on behalf of the Company.

"Person" means any individual, corporation, partnership, joint-venture, joint-stock company, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof.

"Place of Payment," when used with respect to the Securities of any series, means the place or places where the principal of and any premium and interest on the Securities of that series are payable as specified as contemplated by Section 2.01.

"Predecessor Security" of any particular Security means every previous Security evidencing all or a portion of the same debt as that evidenced by such particular Security; and, for the purposes of this definition, any Security authenticated and delivered under Section 2.07 in lieu of a lost, destroyed or stolen Security shall be deemed to evidence the same debt as the lost, destroyed or stolen Security.

"Preferred Securities" means undivided beneficial interests in the assets of an American Equity Trust which rank pari passu with Common Securities issued by such American Equity Trust; provided, however, that upon the occurrence of an Event of Default, the rights of holders of Common Securities to payment in respect of distributions and payments upon liquidation, redemption and otherwise are subordinated to the rights of holders of Preferred Securities.

"Preferred Securities Guarantee" means any guarantee agreement executed by the Company with respect to the Preferred Securities issued by an American Equity Trust pursuant to which the Company agrees to pay the guarantee payments under any such guarantee agreement to the holders of such Preferred Securities.

"Property Trustee" has the meaning set forth in the Declaration of the applicable American Equity Trust.

"Redemption Date," when used with respect to any Security to be redeemed, means the date fixed for such redemption by or pursuant to this Indenture.

5

"Redemption Price," when used with respect to any Security to be redeemed, means the price at which it is to be redeemed pursuant to this Indenture.

"Responsible Officer," when used with respect to the Trustee, means the Chairman of the Board of Directors, the President, any Vice-President, the Secretary, the Treasurer, any trust officer, any corporate trust officer or any other officer or assistant officer of the Trustee customarily performing functions similar to those performed by the Persons who at the time shall be such officers, respectively, or to whom any corporate trust matter is referred because of his or her knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject.

"Securities" has the meaning stated in the preamble of this Indenture and more particularly means any Securities authenticated and delivered under this Indenture.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933 and any statute successor thereto, in each case as amended from time to time.

"Securityholder," "holder of Securities," "registered holder," or other similar term, means the Person or Persons in whose name or names a particular Security shall be registered on the books of the Company kept for that purpose in accordance with the terms of this Indenture.

"Senior Indebtedness" means with respect to the Company, all amounts due on obligations in connection with any of the following, whether Outstanding at the date of execution of this Indenture, or thereafter incurred or created, (i) the principal of or any premium and interest in respect of (A) indebtedness of the Company for money borrowed and (B) indebtedness evidenced by securities, debentures, bonds or other similar instruments issued by the Company (other than the Securities); (ii) all capital lease obligations of the Company; (iii) all obligations of the Company issued or assumed as the deferred purchase price of property, all conditional sale obligations of the Company and all obligations of the Company under any title retention agreement (but excluding trade accounts payable arising in the ordinary course of business); (iv) all obligations of the Company for the reimbursement on any letter of credit, banker's acceptance, security purchase facility or similar credit transaction; (v) all obligations of the Company in respect of interest rate swap, cap or other agreements, interest rate future or options contracts, currency swap arrangements, currency future or option contracts and other similar agreements; (vi) all obligations of the types referred to in clauses (i) through (v) above of other persons for the payment of which the Company is responsible or liable as obligor, guarantor or otherwise; and (vii) all obligations of the types referred to in clauses (i) through (vi) above of other persons secured by any lien on any property or asset of the Company (whether or not such obligation is assumed by the Company); provided, that, "Senior Indebtedness" shall not include: (1) indebtedness or monetary obligations to trade creditors created or assumed by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business in connection with the obtaining of materials or services; (2) indebtedness that is by its terms subordinated to

or ranks equal with the Securities; or (3) any indebtedness of the Company to its affiliates (including all debt securities and guarantees in respect of those debt securities, issued to (a) any American Equity Trust or (b) any other trust, partnership or other entity affiliated with the Company that is a financing vehicle of the Company (a "financing entity") in connection with the issuance by such financing entity of preferred securities or other securities guaranteed by the Company) unless otherwise expressly provided in the terms of any such indebtedness.

"Stated Maturity," when used with respect to any Security or any installment of principal thereof or interest thereon, means the date specified in such Security as the fixed date on which the principal of such Security or such installment of principal or interest is due and payable.

6

"Subsidiary" means, with respect to any Person, (i) any corporation at least a majority of whose outstanding Voting Stock shall at the time be owned, directly or indirectly, by such Person or by one or more of its Subsidiaries or by such Person and one or more of its Subsidiaries, (ii) any general partnership, joint venture or similar entity, at least a majority of whose outstanding partnership or similar interests shall at the time be owned by such Person, or by one or more of its Subsidiaries, or by such Person and one or more of its Subsidiaries and (iii) any limited partnership of which such Person or any of its Subsidiaries is a general partner.

"Trustee" means U.S. Bank National Association and, subject to the provisions of Article VII, shall also include its successors and assigns and, if at any time there is more than one Person acting in such capacity hereunder, "Trustee" shall mean each such Person. The term "Trustee" as used with respect to a particular series of the Securities shall mean the trustee with respect to that series.

"Trust Indenture Act" means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, subject to the provisions of Sections 9.01, 9.02, and 10.01, as in effect at the date of execution of this instrument.

"Trust Securities" means, collectively, Common Securities and Preferred Securities of an American Equity Trust.

"Voting Stock," as applied to stock of any Person, means shares, interests, participations or other equivalents in the equity interest (however designated) in such Person having ordinary voting power for the election of a majority of the directors (or the equivalent) of such Person, other than shares, interests, participations or other equivalents having such power only by reason of the occurrence of a contingency.

"Yield to Maturity" means the yield to maturity on a series of securities calculated at the time of issuance of such series or, if applicable, of the most recent redetermination of interest on such series, and calculated in accordance with accepted financial practice.

ARTICLE II

DESCRIPTION, TERMS, EXECUTION, REGISTRATION AND EXCHANGE OF SECURITIES

SECTION 2.01 Designation and Terms of Securities.

The aggregate principal amount of Securities that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited. The Securities may be issued in one or more series up to the aggregate principal amount of Securities of that series from time to time authorized by or pursuant to a Board Resolution of the Company or pursuant to one or more indentures supplemental hereto. Prior to the initial issuance of Securities of any series, there shall be established in or pursuant to a Board Resolution of the Company, and set forth in an Officers' Certificate of the Company, or established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto:

(1) the title of the Security of the series (which shall distinguish the Securities of the series from all other Securities);

(2) any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of that series that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of that series);

7

(3) the price or prices at which the Company will sell the Securities;

(4) the Stated Maturity of the Securities;

(5) the rate or rates at which the Securities of the series

shall bear interest or the manner of calculation of such rate or rates, if any;

(6) the date or dates from which such interest shall accrue, the Interest Payment Dates on which such interest will be payable or the manner of determination of such Interest Payment Dates and the record date for the determination of holders to whom interest is payable on any such Interest Payment Dates;

(7) the right, if any, to extend the interest payment periods and the duration of any such Deferral Period, including the maximum consecutive period during which interest payment periods may be extended;

(8) if the amount of principal of or any premium or interest on any Securities of the series may be determined with reference to any index, formula, or other method, such as one or more currencies, commodities, equity indices or other indices, and the manner in which such amounts shall be determined;

(9) the place or places where the principal of and any premium and interest on any Securities of the series shall be payable;

(10) the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which and the terms and conditions upon which, Securities of the series may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the option of the Company;

(11) the obligation, if any, of the Company to redeem, repay or purchase Securities of the series pursuant to any sinking fund or analogous provisions (including payments made in cash in participation of future sinking fund obligations) or at the option of a holder thereof and the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which, and the terms and conditions upon which, Securities of the series shall be redeemed, repaid or purchased, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligation;

(12) if other than denominations of one thousand U.S. dollars (\$1,000) or any integral multiple thereof, the denominations in which the Securities of the series shall be issuable;

(13) if other than the full principal amount thereof, the portion or, methods of determining the portion, of the principal amount of Securities of the series which shall be payable upon declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.01;

(14) if other than the currency of the United States of America, the currency, currencies or currency units in which the principal of or any premium or interest on any Securities of the series shall be payable and the manner of determining the equivalent thereof in the currency of the United States of America for any purpose, including for purposes of the definition of "Outstanding" in Section 1.01;

8

(15) provisions, if any, granting special rights to holders of the Securities upon the occurrence of specific events;

(16) any deletions from, modifications of or additions to the Events of Default or the Company's covenants provided for with respect to the Securities of the series;

(17) if applicable, that the Securities of the series, in whole or any specified part, shall be defeasible pursuant to Section 13.02 or Section 13.03 or both such Sections and, if other than by a Board Resolution, the manner in which any election by the Company to defease such Securities shall be evidenced;

(18) whether the subordination provisions contained in Article XV or different subordination provisions will apply to the Securities.

(19) whether the Securities will be convertible into other securities or property of the Company and, if so, the terms and conditions upon which such Securities will be so convertible, including the conversion price and the conversion period;

(20) whether the Securities are issuable as a Global Security and, in such case, the identity for the Depositary for such series and the terms and conditions upon which Global Securities may be exchanged for certificated debt securities;

(21) any special tax implications of the Securities of the series, including any provisions for Original Issue Discount Securities, if offered;

(22) any change in the right of the Trustee or the requisite holders of such Securities to declare the principal amount thereof due and payable pursuant to Section 6.01;

(23) any trustees, authenticating or Paying Agents, transfer agents or registrars or other agents with respect to the Securities;

(24) any other terms of the series (which terms shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture, except as permitted by Section 9.01(11)), but which may modify or delete any provision of this Indenture with respect to such series, provided that no such term may modify or delete any provision hereof if imposed by the Trust Indenture Act, and provided, further that any modification or deletion of the rights, duties or immunities of the Trustee hereunder shall have been consented to in writing by the Trustee); and

(25) any other terms of the series which may be required by or advisable under applicable laws or regulations.

All Securities of any one series shall be substantially identical except as to denomination and except as may otherwise be provided in or pursuant to any such Board Resolution or in any indentures supplemental hereto.

If any of the terms of the series are established by action taken pursuant to a Board Resolution of the Company, a copy of an appropriate record of such action shall be certified by

9

the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company and delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Officers' Certificate of the Company setting forth the terms of the series.

Securities of any particular series may be issued at various times, with different dates on which the principal or any installment of principal is payable, with different rates of interest, if any, or different methods by which rates of interest may be determined, with different dates on which such interest may be payable and with different redemption dates.

SECTION 2.02 Form of Securities and Trustee's Certificate.

The Securities of any series and the Trustee's certificate of authentication to be borne by such Securities shall be substantially of the tenor and purport as set forth in one or more indentures supplemental hereto or as provided in a Board Resolution of the Company and as set forth in an Officers' Certificate of the Company and may have such letters, numbers or other marks of identification or designation and such legends or endorsements printed, lithographed or engraved thereon as the Company may deem appropriate and as are not inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture, or as may be required to comply with any law or with any rule or regulation made pursuant thereto or with any rule or regulation of any stock exchange on which Securities of that series may be listed, or to conform to usage.

SECTION 2.03 Denominations; Provisions for Payment.

The Securities shall be issuable as registered Securities and in the denominations of one thousand U.S. dollars (\$1,000) or any integral multiple thereof, subject to Section 2.01(12). The Securities of a particular series shall bear interest payable on the dates and at the rate specified with respect to that series. Unless otherwise provided pursuant to Section 2.01, the principal of and the interest on the Securities of any series, as well as any premium thereon in case of redemption thereof prior to maturity, shall be payable in the coin or currency of the United States of America that at the time is legal tender for public and private debt, at the office or agency of the Company maintained for that purpose in the Place of Payment. Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication. Interest on the Securities shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year composed of twelve 30-day months.

The interest installment on any Security that is payable, and is punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date for Securities of that series shall be paid to the Person in whose name said Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the regular record date for such interest installment. In the event that any Security of a particular series or portion thereof is called for redemption and the redemption date is subsequent to a regular record date with respect to any Interest Payment Date and prior to such Interest Payment Date, interest on such Security will be paid upon presentation and surrender of such Security as provided in Section 3.03.

Except as otherwise specified with respect to a series of Securities in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.01, any interest on any Security that is payable, but is not punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date for Securities of the same series (herein called "Defaulted Interest") shall forthwith cease to be payable to the registered holder on the relevant regular record date by virtue of having been such holder; and such Defaulted Interest shall be paid by the Company, at its election, as provided in clause (1) or clause (2) below:

(1) The Company may make payment of any Defaulted Interest on Securities to the Persons in whose names such Securities (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the close of business on a special record date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest, which shall be fixed in the following manner: the Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of Defaulted Interest proposed to be paid

on each such Security and the date of the proposed payment, and at the same time the Company shall deposit with the Trustee an amount of money equal to the aggregate amount proposed to be paid in respect of such Defaulted Interest or shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for such deposit prior to the date of the proposed payment, such money when deposited to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such Defaulted Interest as in this clause provided. Thereupon the Trustee shall fix a special record date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest which shall not be more than 15 nor less than 10 days prior to the date of the proposed payment and not less than 10 days after the receipt by the Trustee of the notice of the proposed payment. The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company of such special record date and, in the name and at the expense of the Company, shall cause notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the special record date therefor to be mailed, first class postage prepaid, to each Securityholder at his or her address as it appears in the Security Register (as hereinafter defined), not less than 10 days prior to such special record date. Notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the special record date therefor having been mailed as aforesaid, such Defaulted Interest shall be paid to the Persons in whose names such Securities (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered on such special record date and shall be no longer payable pursuant to the following clause (2).

(2) The Company may make payment of any Defaulted Interest on any Securities in any other lawful manner not inconsistent with the requirements of any securities exchange on which such Securities may be listed, and upon such notice as may be required by such exchange, if, after notice given by the Company to the Trustee of the proposed payment pursuant to this clause, such manner of payment shall be deemed practicable by the Trustee.

Unless otherwise set forth in a Board Resolution of the Company or one or more indentures supplemental hereto establishing the terms of any series of Securities pursuant to Section 2.01 hereof, the term "regular record date" as used in this Section with respect to a series of Securities with respect to any Interest Payment Date for such series shall mean either the fifteenth day of the month immediately preceding the month in which an Interest Payment Date established for such series pursuant to Section 2.01 hereof shall occur, if such Interest Payment Date is the first day of a month, or the last day of the month immediately preceding the month in which an Interest Payment Date established for such series pursuant to Section 2.01 hereof shall occur, if such Interest Payment Date is the fifteenth day of a month, whether or not such date is a Business Day.

Subject to the foregoing provisions of this Section, each Security of a series delivered under this Indenture upon transfer of or in exchange for or in lieu of any other Security of such series shall carry the rights to interest accrued and unpaid, and to accrue, that were carried by such other Security.

SECTION 2.04 Execution and Authentications.

The Securities shall be signed on behalf of the Company by its President, or one of its Vice Presidents, or its Treasurer, or one of its Assistant Treasurers, or its Secretary, or one of its Assistant Secretaries, under its corporate seal attested by its Secretary or one of its Assistant Secretaries. Signatures may be in the form of a manual or facsimile signature. The Company may use the facsimile signature of any Person who shall have been a President or Vice President thereof, or of any Person who shall have been a Secretary or Assistant Secretary thereof, notwithstanding the fact that at the time the Securities shall be authenticated and delivered or disposed of such Person shall have ceased to be the President or a

Vice President, or the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary, of the Company. The seal of the Company may be in the form of a facsimile of such seal and may be impressed, affixed, imprinted or otherwise reproduced on the Securities. The Securities may contain such notations, legends or endorsements required by law, stock exchange rule or usage. Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication by the Trustee.

A Security shall not be valid until authenticated manually by an authorized signatory of the Trustee, or by an Authenticating Agent. Such signature shall be conclusive evidence that the Security so authenticated has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder and that the holder is entitled to the benefits of this Indenture.

At any time and from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture, the Company may deliver Securities of any series executed by the Company to the Trustee for authentication, together with a written order of the Company for the authentication and delivery of such Securities, signed by its President or any Vice President and its Secretary or any Assistant Secretary, and the Trustee in accordance with such written order shall authenticate and deliver such Securities.

In authenticating such Securities and accepting the additional responsibilities under this Indenture in relation to such Securities, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and (subject to Section 7.01) shall be fully protected in relying upon, an Opinion of Counsel stating that the form and terms of the Securities have been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture.

The Trustee shall not be required to authenticate such Securities if the issue of such Securities pursuant to this Indenture will affect the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under the Securities and this Indenture or otherwise in a manner that is not reasonably acceptable to the Trustee.

SECTION 2.05 Registration of Transfer and Exchange.

(a) Securities of any series may be exchanged upon presentation thereof at the office or agency of the Company designated for such purpose, for other Securities of such series of authorized denominations, and for a like aggregate principal amount, upon payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge in relation thereto, all as provided in this Section. In respect of any Securities so surrendered for exchange, the Company shall execute, the Trustee shall authenticate and such office or agency shall deliver in exchange therefor the Security or Securities of the same series that the Securityholder making the exchange shall be entitled to receive, bearing numbers not contemporaneously outstanding.

(b) The Company shall keep, or cause to be kept, at its office or agency designated for such purpose, or such other location designated by the Company a register or registers (herein referred to as the "Security Register") in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Company shall register the Securities and the transfers of Securities as in this Article provided and which at all reasonable times shall be open for inspection by the Trustee. The registrar for the purpose of registering Securities and transfer of Securities as herein provided shall be appointed as authorized by Board Resolution (the "Security Registrar").

Upon surrender for transfer of any Security at the office or agency of the Company designated for such purpose, the Company shall execute, the Trustee shall authenticate and such office or agency shall deliver in the name of the transferee or transferees a new Security or Securities of the same series as the Security presented for a like aggregate principal amount.

12

All Securities presented or surrendered for exchange or registration of transfer, as provided in this Section, shall be accompanied (if so required by the Company or the Security Registrar) by a written instrument or instruments of transfer, in form satisfactory to the Company or the Security Registrar, duly executed by the registered holder or by such holder's duly authorized attorney in writing.

(c) No service charge shall be made for any exchange or registration of transfer of Securities, or issue of new Securities in case of partial redemption of any series, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge in relation thereto, other than exchanges pursuant to Section 2.06, the second paragraph of Section 3.03 and Section 9.04 not involving any transfer.

(d) The Company shall not be required (i) to issue, exchange or register the transfer of any Securities during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before the day of the mailing of a notice of redemption of less than all the Outstanding Securities of the same series and ending at the close of business on the day of such mailing, nor (ii) to register the transfer of or exchange any Securities of any series or portions thereof called for redemption. The provisions of this Section 2.05 are, with respect to any Global Security, subject to Section 2.11 hereof.

SECTION 2.06 Temporary Securities.

Pending the preparation of definitive Securities of any series, the Company may execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, temporary Securities (printed, lithographed or typewritten) of any authorized denomination. Such temporary Securities shall be substantially in the form of the definitive Securities in lieu of which they are issued, but with such omissions, insertions and variations as may be appropriate for temporary Securities, all as may be determined by the Company. Every temporary Security of any series shall be executed by the Company and be authenticated by the Trustee upon the same conditions and in substantially the same manner, and with like effect, as the definitive Securities of such series. Without unnecessary delay the Company will execute and will furnish definitive Securities of such series and thereupon any or all temporary Securities of such series may be surrendered in exchange therefor (without charge to the holders), at the office or agency of the Company designated for such purpose, and the Trustee shall authenticate and such office or agency shall deliver in exchange for such temporary Securities an equal aggregate principal amount of definitive Securities of such series, unless the Company advises the Trustee to the effect that definitive Securities need not be executed and furnished until further notice from the Company. Until so

exchanged, the temporary Securities of such series shall be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Securities of such series authenticated and delivered hereunder.

SECTION 2.07 Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Securities.

In case any temporary or definitive Security shall become mutilated or be destroyed, lost or stolen, the Company in its discretion (subject to the next succeeding sentence) shall execute, and upon the Company's request the Trustee (subject as aforesaid) may authenticate and deliver, a new Security of the same series, bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding, in exchange and substitution for the mutilated Security, or in lieu of and in substitution for the Security so destroyed, lost or stolen. In every case the applicant for a substituted Security shall furnish to the Company and the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee such security or indemnity as may be required by them to indemnify and defend and to save each of them harmless, and, in every case of destruction, loss or theft, the applicant shall also furnish to the Company and the Trustee evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of the applicant's Security and of the ownership thereof and in the case of mutilation shall surrender the Security to the Trustee. The Trustee may authenticate any such substituted Security and deliver the same upon the written request or authorization of any officer of the Company.

13

Upon the issuance of any substituted Security, the Company may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee) connected therewith. In case any Security that has matured or is about to mature or has been called for redemption in full shall become mutilated or be destroyed, lost or stolen, the Company may, instead of issuing a substitute Security, pay or authorize the payment of the same (without surrender thereof except in the case of a mutilated Security) if the applicant for such payment shall furnish to the Company and the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee such security or indemnity as they may require to indemnify and defend and to save them harmless, and, in case of destruction, loss or theft, evidence to the satisfaction of the Company and the Trustee of the destruction, loss or theft of such Security and of the ownership thereof.

Every replacement Security issued pursuant to the provisions of this Section shall constitute an additional contractual obligation of the Company whether or not the mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be found at any time, or be enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of (but shall be subject to all of the limitations of rights set forth in) this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities of the same series duly issued hereunder. All Securities shall be held and owned upon the express condition that the foregoing provisions are exclusive with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities, and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) any and all other rights or remedies, notwithstanding any law or statute existing or hereafter enacted to the contrary with respect to the replacement or payment of negotiable instruments or other securities without their surrender.

SECTION 2.08 Cancellation.

All Securities surrendered for the purpose of payment, redemption, exchange or registration of transfer, or for credit against payment in respect of a sinking or analogous fund, shall, if surrendered to the Company or any Paying Agent, be delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, or, if surrendered to the Trustee, shall be canceled by it, and no Securities shall be issued in lieu thereof except as expressly required or permitted by any of the provisions of this Indenture. On request of the Company at the time of such surrender, the Trustee shall deliver to the Company canceled Securities held by the Trustee. In the absence of such request the Trustee may dispose of canceled Securities in accordance with its standard procedures and deliver a certificate of disposition to the Company. If the Company shall otherwise acquire any of the Securities, however, such acquisition shall not operate as a redemption or satisfaction of the indebtedness represented by such Securities unless and until the same are delivered to the Trustee for cancellation.

SECTION 2.09 Benefits of Indenture.

Nothing in this Indenture or in the Securities, express or implied, shall give or be construed to give to any Person, other than the parties hereto and their successors and the holders of the Securities any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect of this Indenture, or under any covenant, condition or provision herein contained; all such covenants, conditions and provisions being for the sole benefit of the parties hereto and their successors and of the holders of the Senior Indebtedness and of the holders of the Securities.

SECTION 2.10 Authenticating Agent.

So long as any of the Securities of any series remain Outstanding there may be an Authenticating Agent for any or all such series of Securities which the Trustee shall have the right to appoint. Said Authenticating Agent shall be authorized to act on behalf of the Trustee to authenticate Securities of such series issued upon exchange, transfer or partial redemption thereof, and

authenticated shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture and shall be valid and obligatory for all purposes as if authenticated by the Trustee hereunder. All references in this Indenture to the authentication of Securities by the Trustee shall be deemed to include authentication on behalf of the Trustee by an Authenticating Agent for such series. Each Authenticating Agent shall be acceptable to the Company and shall be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or any State that has a combined capital and surplus, as most recently reported or determined by it, sufficient under the laws of any jurisdiction under which it is organized or in which it is doing business to conduct a trust business, and that is otherwise authorized under such laws to conduct such business and is subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authorities. If at any time any Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with these provisions, it shall resign immediately.

Any corporation into which any Authenticating Agent may be merged or converted, or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Authenticating Agent shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to all or substantially all of the corporate agency business of any Authenticating Agent, shall continue to be the Authenticating Agent with respect to all series of Securities for which it served as Authenticating Agent without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of the Trustee or such Authenticating Agent.

Any Authenticating Agent may at any time, and if it shall cease to be eligible shall, resign by giving written notice of resignation to the Trustee and to the Company. The Trustee may at any time (and upon request by the Company shall) terminate the agency of any Authenticating Agent by giving written notice of termination to such Authenticating Agent and to the Company. Upon resignation, termination or cessation of eligibility of any Authenticating Agent, the Trustee may appoint an eligible successor Authenticating Agent acceptable to the Company. Any successor Authenticating Agent, upon acceptance of its appointment hereunder, shall become vested with all the rights, powers and duties of its predecessor hereunder as if originally named as an Authenticating Agent pursuant hereto.

SECTION 2.11 Global Securities.

(a) If the Company shall establish pursuant to Section 2.01 that the Securities of a particular series are to be issued as a Global Security, then the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall, in accordance with Section 2.04, authenticate and deliver, a Global Security that (i) shall represent, and shall be denominated in an amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of all of the Outstanding Securities of such series issued and not yet cancelled, (ii) shall be registered in the name of the Depositary or its nominee, (iii) shall be delivered by the Trustee to the Depositary or pursuant to the Depositary's instruction and (iv) shall bear a legend substantially to the following effect: "Except as otherwise provided in Section 2.11 of the Indenture, this Security may be transferred, in whole but not in part, only to another nominee of the Depositary or to a successor Depositary or to a nominee of such successor Depositary."

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 2.05, the Global Security of a series may be transferred, in whole but not in part and in the manner provided in Section 2.05, only to another nominee of the Depositary for such series, or to a successor Depositary for such series selected or approved by the Company or to a nominee of such successor Depositary.

(c) If at any time the Depositary for a series of the Securities notifies the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depositary for such series or if at any time the Depositary for such series shall no longer be registered as a clearing agency under the Exchange Act or in good standing under the Exchange Act, or other applicable statute or regulation, and a successor Depositary for such series is not appointed by the Company within 90 days after the Company receives such notice or

becomes aware of such condition, as the case may be, this Section 2.11 shall no longer be applicable to the Securities of such series and the Company will execute, and subject to Section 2.05, the Trustee will authenticate and deliver the Securities of such series in definitive registered form without coupons, in authorized denominations, and in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security of such series in exchange for such Global Security. In addition, the Company may at any time determine that the Securities of any series shall no longer be represented by a Global Security and that the provisions of this Section 2.11 shall no longer apply to the Securities of such series. In such event the Company will execute and subject to Section 2.05, the Trustee, upon receipt of an Officers' Certificate evidencing such determination by the Company, will authenticate and deliver the Securities of such series in definitive registered form without coupons, in authorized denominations, and in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security of such series in exchange for such Global

Security. Upon the exchange of the Global Security for such Securities in definitive registered form without coupons, in authorized denominations, the Global Security shall be canceled by the Trustee. Such Securities in definitive registered form issued in exchange for the Global Security pursuant to this Section 2.11(c) shall be registered in such names and in such authorized denominations as the Depositary, pursuant to instructions from its direct or indirect participants or otherwise, shall instruct the Trustee. The Trustee shall deliver such Securities to the Depositary for delivery to the Persons in whose names such Securities are so registered.

SECTION 2.12 CUSIP Numbers.

The Company in issuing the Securities may use "CUSIP" numbers (if then generally in use), and, if so used by the Company, the Trustee shall use "CUSIP" numbers in notices of redemption as a convenience to holders of Securities; provided that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such numbers either as printed on the Securities or as contained in any notice of a redemption and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Securities, and any such redemption shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of such numbers. The Company will promptly notify the Trustee of any change in the "CUSIP" numbers.

ARTICLE III

REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES AND SINKING FUND PROVISIONS

SECTION 3.01 Redemption.

The Company may redeem the Securities of any series issued hereunder on and after the dates and in accordance with the terms established for such series pursuant to Section 2.01 hereof.

SECTION 3.02 Notice of Redemption.

(a) In case the Company shall desire to exercise such right to redeem all or, as the case may be, a portion of the Securities of any series in accordance with the right reserved so to do, the Company shall, or shall cause the Trustee to, give notice of such redemption to holders of the Securities of such series to be redeemed by mailing, first class postage prepaid, a notice of such redemption not less than 30 days and not more than 90 days before the date fixed for redemption of that series to such holders at their last addresses as they shall appear upon the Security Register unless a shorter period is specified in the Securities to be redeemed. Any notice that is mailed in the manner herein provided shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the registered holder receives the notice. In any case, failure duly to give such notice to the holder of any Security of any series designated for redemption in whole or in part, or any defect in the notice, shall not affect the validity of the proceedings

16

for the redemption of any other Securities of such series or any other series. In the case of any redemption of Securities prior to the expiration of any restriction on such redemption provided in the terms of such Securities or elsewhere in this Indenture, the Company shall furnish the Trustee with an Officers' Certificate evidencing compliance with any such restriction.

Each such notice of redemption shall specify the date fixed for redemption and the redemption price at which Securities of that series are to be redeemed, and shall state that payment of the redemption price of such Securities to be redeemed will be made at the office or agency of the Company specified therein upon presentation and surrender of such Securities, that interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption will be paid as specified in said notice, that from and after said date interest will cease to accrue and that the redemption is for a sinking fund, if such is the case. If less than all the Securities of a series are to be redeemed, the notice to the holders of Securities of that series to be redeemed in whole or in part shall specify the particular Securities to be so redeemed. In case any Security is to be redeemed in part only, the notice that relates to such Security shall state the portion of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed, and shall state that on and after the redemption date, upon surrender of such Security, a new Security or Securities of such series in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion thereof will be issued.

(b) If less than all the Securities of a series are to be redeemed, the Company shall give the Trustee at least 45 days' notice in advance of the date fixed for redemption as to the aggregate principal amount of Securities of the series to be redeemed, and thereupon the Trustee shall select, by lot or in such other manner as it shall deem appropriate and fair in its discretion and that may provide for the selection of a portion or portions (equal to the minimum authorized denomination for Securities of such series or any integral multiple thereof) of the principal amount of such Securities of a denomination larger than the minimum authorized denomination for Securities of such series, the Securities to be redeemed and shall thereafter promptly notify the Company in writing of the numbers of the Securities to be redeemed, in whole or in part.

The Company may, if and whenever it shall so elect, by delivery of

instructions signed on its behalf by its President or any Vice President, instruct the Trustee or any Paying Agent to call all or any part of the Securities of a particular series for redemption and to give notice of redemption in the manner set forth in this Section, such notice to be in the name of the Company or its own name as the Trustee or such Paying Agent may deem advisable. In any case in which notice of redemption is to be given by the Trustee or any such Paying Agent, the Company shall deliver or cause to be delivered to, or permit to remain with, the Trustee or such Paying Agent, as the case may be, such Security Register, transfer books or other records, or suitable copies or extracts therefrom, sufficient to enable the Trustee or such Paying Agent to give any notice by mail that may be required under the provisions of this Section.

SECTION 3.03 Payment Upon Redemption.

(a) If the giving of notice of redemption shall have been completed as above provided, the Securities or portions of Securities of the series to be redeemed specified in such notice shall become due and payable on the date and at the place stated in such notice at the applicable redemption price, together with interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption and interest on such Securities or portions of Securities shall cease to accrue on and after the date fixed for redemption, unless the Company shall default in the payment of such redemption price and accrued interest with respect to any such Security or portion thereof and except as provided in Sections 4.03 and 7.05, such Securities shall cease from and after the date fixed for redemption to be entitled to any benefit or security under this Indenture, and the holders thereof shall have no right in respect of such Securities except the right to receive the redemption price thereof and unpaid interest to the date fixed for redemption. On presentation and surrender of such Securities on or after the date fixed for redemption at the place of payment

17

specified in the notice, said Securities shall be paid and redeemed at the applicable redemption price for such series, together with interest accrued thereon to the date fixed for redemption (but if the date fixed for redemption is an interest payment date, the interest installment payable on such date shall be payable to the registered holder at the close of business on the applicable record date pursuant to Section 2.03).

(b) Upon presentation of any Security of such series that is to be redeemed in part only, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and the office or agency where the Security is presented shall deliver to the holder thereof, at the expense of the Company, a new Security of the same series of authorized denominations in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of the Security so presented.

SECTION 3.04 Sinking Fund.

The provisions of Sections 3.04, 3.05 and 3.06 shall be applicable to any sinking fund for the retirement of Securities of a series, except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 2.01 for Securities of such series.

The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of Securities of any series is herein referred to as a "mandatory sinking fund payment," and any payment in excess of such minimum amount provided for by the terms of Securities of any series is herein referred to as an "optional sinking fund payment". The date on which a sinking fund payment is to be made is herein referred to as the "sinking fund payment date." If provided for by the terms of Securities of any series, the cash amount of any sinking fund payment may be subject to reduction as provided in Section 3.05. Each sinking fund payment shall be applied to the redemption of Securities of any series as provided for by the terms of Securities of such series.

SECTION 3.05 Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities.

The Company (i) may deliver Outstanding Securities of a series (other than any Securities previously called for redemption) and (ii) may apply as a credit Securities of a series that have been redeemed either at the election of the Company pursuant to the terms of such Securities or through the application of permitted optional sinking fund payments pursuant to the terms of such Securities, in each case in satisfaction of all or any part of any sinking fund payment with respect to the Securities of such series required to be made pursuant to the terms of such Securities as provided for by the terms of such series, provided that such Securities have not been previously so credited. Such Securities shall be received and credited for such purpose by the Trustee at the redemption price specified in such Securities for redemption through operation of the sinking fund and the amount of such sinking fund payment shall be reduced accordingly.

SECTION 3.06 Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund.

Not less than 60 days prior to each sinking fund payment date for any series of Securities, the Company will deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate specifying the amount of the next ensuing sinking fund payment for that series pursuant to the terms of the series, the portion thereof, if any, that is to be satisfied by delivering and crediting Securities of that series

pursuant to Section 3.05 and the basis for such credit and will, together with such Officers' Certificate, deliver to the Trustee any Securities to be so delivered. Failure of the Company, on or before any such 60th day, to deliver such Officers' Certificate and Securities specified in this paragraph, if any, shall not constitute a default but shall constitute, on and as of such date, the irrevocable election of the Company (i) that the mandatory sinking fund payment for such series due on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date shall be paid entirely in cash without the option to deliver or credit Securities of such series in respect thereof and (ii) that the Company will

18

make no optional sinking fund payment with respect to such series as provided in this Section. Not less than 30 days before each such sinking fund payment date the Trustee shall select the Securities to be redeemed upon such sinking fund payment date in the manner specified in Section 3.02 and cause notice of the redemption thereof to be given in the name of and at the expense of the Company in the manner provided in Section 3.02. Such notice having been duly given, the redemption of such Securities shall be made upon the terms and in the manner stated in Section 3.03.

The Trustee shall not redeem or cause to be redeemed any Securities of a series with sinking fund moneys or give any notice of redemption of Securities for such series by operation of the sinking fund during the continuance of a default in payment of interest on such Securities or of any Event of Default except that, where the giving of notice of redemption of any Securities shall theretofore have been made, the Trustee shall redeem or cause to be redeemed such Securities, provided that it shall have received from the Company a sum sufficient for such redemption. Except as aforesaid, any moneys in the sinking fund for such series at the time when any such default or Event of Default shall occur, and any moneys thereafter paid into the sinking fund, shall, during the continuance of such default or Event of Default, be deemed to have been collected under Article VI hereof and held for the payment of all such Securities. In case such Event of Default shall have been waived as provided in Section 6.08 or the default cured on or before the 60th day preceding the sinking fund payment date in any year, such moneys shall thereafter be applied on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date in accordance with this Section to the redemption of such Securities.

ARTICLE IV

CERTAIN COVENANTS

SECTION 4.01 Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest.

(a) The Company shall pay or cause to be paid the principal of and premium, if any, and interest (including interest accruing during any Deferral Period on the Securities on or prior to the dates and in the manner provided in such Securities or pursuant to this Indenture. An installment of principal, premium, if any, or interest shall be considered paid on the applicable due date if on such date the Trustee or the Paying Agent holds, in accordance with this Indenture, money sufficient to pay all of such installment then due. The interest on the Securities shall be payable only to or upon the written order of the holders thereof and, at the option of the Company, may be paid by wire transfer or by mailing checks for such interest payable to or upon the written order of such holders at their last address as they shall appear upon the Security Register.

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 4.01(a) or any other provision herein to the contrary, the Company shall have the right, as provided in an Officer's Certificate or Supplemental Indenture issued pursuant to Section 2.01, in its sole and absolute discretion at any time and from time to time while the Securities of any series are outstanding, so long as no Event of Default with respect to such series of Securities has occurred and is continuing, to defer payments of interest by extending the interest payment period for such series of Securities for the maximum consecutive period, if any, specified for such series of Securities, provided that such Deferral Period (or any extension thereof) may not extend beyond the Stated Maturity date or Redemption Date of any Security of such series, and must end on an Interest Payment Date or, if the Securities are redeemed, on an Interest Payment Date or the Redemption Date for such Securities, and provided further that at the end of each Deferral Period the Company shall pay all interest then accrued and unpaid (together with interest thereon to the extent permitted by applicable law at the rate accruing on such Securities). Prior to the termination of a Deferral Period, the Company may shorten or may further extend the interest payment period for such series of Securities, provided that such Deferral Period together with all such previous and further extensions may not exceed

19

the maximum consecutive period specified for such series of Securities, end on a date other than an Interest Payment Date or extend beyond the Stated Maturity date or Redemption Date of any Security of such series. The Company shall give the Trustee written notice of the Company's election to begin a Deferral Period for any series of Securities and any shortening or extension thereof at least five Business Days prior to the earlier of (i) the date the interest on such Securities or distributions on the related Preferred Securities are payable or

(ii) the date the trustees of an American Equity Trust are required to give notice to holders of Preferred Securities of such American Equity Trust of the record date or the date such distributions are payable, but in any event not less than five Business Days prior to such record date. The Company shall give or cause the Trustee to give notice (a form of which shall be provided by the Company to the Trustee) of the Company's election to begin a Deferral Period to the Holders by first class mail, postage prepaid.

SECTION 4.02 Maintenance of Office or Agency.

So long as any series of the Securities remain Outstanding, the Company agrees to maintain an office or agency in each Place of Payment, with respect to each such series and at such other location or locations as may be designated as provided in this Section 4.02, where (i) Securities of that series may be presented for payment, (ii) Securities of that series may be presented as hereinabove authorized for registration of transfer and exchange, and (iii) notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of that series and this Indenture may be given or served, such designation to continue with respect to such office or agency until the Company shall, by written notice signed by its President or a Vice President and delivered to the Trustee, designate some other office or agency for such purposes or any of them. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and the Company hereby appoints the Trustee as its agent to receive all such presentations, notices and demands.

The Company may also from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies where the Securities of one or more series may be presented or surrendered for any or all such purposes and may from time to time rescind such designations, as the Company may deem desirable or expedient; provided, however, that no such designation or rescission shall in any manner relieve the Company of its obligation to maintain an office or agency in each Place of Payment for Securities of any series for such purposes. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the location of any such other office or agency.

SECTION 4.03 Paying Agents.

(a) If the Company shall appoint one or more Paying Agents for all or any series of the Securities, other than the Trustee, the Company will cause each such Paying Agent to execute and deliver to the Trustee an instrument in which such agent shall agree with the Trustee, subject to the provisions of this Section:

(1) that it will hold all sums held by it as such agent for the payment of the principal of and premium, if any, or interest on the Securities of that series (whether such sums have been paid to it by the Company or by any other obligor of such Securities) in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto until such sums shall be paid to such Persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided;

(2) that it will give the Trustee notice of any failure by the Company (or by any other obligor of such Securities) to make any payment of the

20

principal of and premium, if any, or interest on the Securities of that series when the same shall be due and payable;

(3) that it will, at any time during the continuance of any failure referred to in the preceding paragraph (a)(2) above, upon the written request of the Trustee, forthwith pay to the Trustee all sums so held in trust by such Paying Agent; and

(4) that it will perform all other duties of Paying Agent as set forth in this Indenture.

(b) If the Company shall act as its own Paying Agent with respect to any series of the Securities, it will on or before each due date of the principal of, and premium, if any, or interest on Securities of that series, set aside, segregate and hold in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto a sum sufficient to pay such principal, and premium, if any, or interest so becoming due on Securities of that series until such sums shall be paid to such Persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided and will promptly notify the Trustee of such action, or any failure (by it or any other obligor on such Securities) to take such action. Whenever the Company shall have one or more Paying Agents for any series of Securities, it will, prior to each due date of the principal of, and premium, if any, or interest on any Securities of that series, deposit with the Paying Agent a sum sufficient to pay the principal, and premium, if any, or interest so becoming due, such sum to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such principal, premium, if any, or interest, and (unless such Paying Agent is the Trustee) the Company will promptly notify the Trustee of this action or failure so to act.

(c) Notwithstanding anything in this Section to the contrary, (i) the agreement to hold sums in trust as provided in this Section is subject to the

provisions of Section 11.04, and (ii) the Company may at any time, for the purpose of obtaining the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture or for any other purpose, pay, or direct any Paying Agent to pay, to the Trustee all sums held in trust by the Company or such Paying Agent, such sums to be held by the Trustee upon the same terms and conditions as those upon which such sums were held by the Company or such Paying Agent; and, upon such payment by any Paying Agent to the Trustee, such Paying Agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such money.

(d) Except as otherwise specified with respect to a series of Securities in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.01, any money or Government Obligations deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Company, in trust for the payment of the principal of or any premium or interest on any Security of any series and remaining unclaimed for two years after such principal, premium, if any, or interest has become due and payable shall be paid to the Company at its option at the request of the Company, or (if then held by the Company) shall be discharged from such trust; and the holder of such Security shall thereafter, as an unsecured general creditor, look only to the Company for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such trust money, and all liability of the Company as trustee thereof, shall thereupon cease; provided, however, that the Trustee or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Company cause to be published once, in a newspaper published in the English language, customarily published on each Business Day and of general circulation in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, notice that such money remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which shall not be less than 30 days from the date of such publication, any unclaimed balance of such money then remaining will be repaid to the Company.

21

SECTION 4.04 Statement by Officers as to Default.

The Company will deliver to the Trustee, within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company ending after the date hereof, an Officers' Certificate, stating whether or not to the best knowledge of the signers thereof the Company is in default in the performance and observance of any of the terms, provisions and conditions of this Indenture (without regard to any period of grace or requirement of notice provided hereunder) and, if the Company shall be in default, specifying all such defaults and the nature and status thereof of which they may have knowledge.

SECTION 4.05 Existence.

Subject to Article X, the Company will do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect its existence, rights (charter and statutory) and franchises; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to preserve any such right or franchise if the Board of Directors shall determine that the preservation thereof is no longer desirable in the conduct of the business of the Company and that the loss thereof is not disadvantageous in any material respect to the holders.

SECTION 4.06 Payment of Taxes.

The Company will pay or discharge or cause to be paid or discharged, before the same shall become delinquent, all taxes, assessments and governmental charges levied or imposed upon the Company or any Subsidiary or upon the income, profits or property of the Company or any Subsidiary, which, if unpaid, might by law become a lien upon the property of the Company or any Subsidiary; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to pay or discharge or cause to be paid or discharged any such tax, assessment or governmental charge whose amount, applicability or validity is being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings.

SECTION 4.07 Waiver of Certain Covenants.

Except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 2.01 for Securities of such series, the Company may, with respect to the Securities of any series, omit in any particular instance to comply with any term, provision or condition set forth in any covenant provided pursuant to Sections 2.01(16), 9.01(4) or 9.01(7) for the benefit of the holders of such series or in Section 4.06, if before the time for such compliance the holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series shall, by act of such holders, either waive such compliance in such instance or generally waive compliance with such term, provision or condition, but no such waiver shall extend to or affect such term, provision or condition except to the extent so expressly waived, and, until such waiver shall become effective, the obligations of the Company and the duties of the Trustee in respect of any such term, provision or condition shall remain in full force and effect.

SECTION 4.08 Appointment to Fill Vacancy in Office of Trustee.

The Company, whenever necessary to avoid or fill a vacancy in the office of Trustee, will appoint, in the manner provided in Section 7.10, a Trustee, so that there shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder.

22

SECTION 4.09 Compliance with Consolidation Provisions.

The Company will not, while any of the Securities remain Outstanding, consolidate with, or merge into, or merge into itself, or sell or convey all or substantially all of its property to any other company unless the provisions of Article X hereof are complied with.

ARTICLE V

SECURITYHOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS

BY THE COMPANY AND THE TRUSTEE

SECTION 5.01 Company to Furnish Trustee Names and Addresses of Securityholders.

The Company will furnish or cause to be furnished to the Trustee (a) on a monthly basis not more than 5 days after each regular record date a list, in such form as the Trustee may reasonably require, of the names and addresses of the holders of each series of Securities as of such regular record date, provided that the Company shall not be obligated to furnish or cause to furnish such list at any time that the list shall not differ in any respect from the most recent list furnished to the Trustee by the Company and (b) at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing within 30 days after the receipt by the Company of any such request, a list of similar form and content as of a date not more than 15 days prior to the time such list is furnished; provided, however, that, in either case, no such list need be furnished for any series for which the Trustee shall be the Security Registrar.

SECTION 5.02 Preservation Of Information; Communications With Securityholders.

(a) The Trustee shall preserve, in as current a form as is reasonably practicable, all information as to the names and addresses of the holders of Securities contained in the most recent list furnished to it as provided in Section 5.01 and as to the names and addresses of holders of Securities received by the Trustee in its capacity as Security Registrar (if acting in such capacity).

(b) The Trustee may destroy any list furnished to it as provided in Section 5.01 upon receipt of a new list so furnished.

(c) Securityholders may communicate as provided in Section 312(b) of the Trust Indenture Act with other Securityholders with respect to their rights under this Indenture or under the Securities.

(d) Every holder of Securities, by receiving and holding the same, agrees with the Company and the Trustee that neither the Company nor the Trustee nor any agent of any of them shall be held accountable by reason of the disclosure of any such information as to the names and addresses of the holders in accordance with Sections 5.01 and 5.02(c), regardless of the source from which such information was derived, and that the Trustee shall not be held accountable by reason of mailing any material pursuant to a request made under Section 5.02(c).

SECTION 5.03 Reports by the Company.

(a) The Company covenants and agrees to file with the Trustee, within 15 days after the Company is required to file the same with the Commission, copies of the annual reports and of the information, documents and other reports (or copies of such portions of any of the foregoing as the Commission may from time to time by rules and regulations prescribe) that the Company may be required to file with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act; or, if the

Company is not required to file information, documents or reports pursuant to either of such sections, then to file with the Trustee and the Commission, in accordance with the rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission, such of the supplementary and periodic information, documents and reports that may be required pursuant to Section 13 of the Exchange Act, in respect of a security listed and registered on a national securities exchange as may be prescribed from time to time in such rules and regulations.

(b) The Company covenants and agrees to file with the Trustee and the Commission, in accordance with the rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission, such additional information, documents and reports with respect to compliance by the Company with the conditions and covenants provided for in this Indenture as may be required from time to time by such rules and regulations.

(c) The Company covenants and agrees to transmit to the Securityholders such summaries of any information, documents and reports required to be filed by the Company pursuant to subsections (a) and (b) of this Section as may be required by the Trust Indenture Act and the rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission.

SECTION 5.04 Reports by the Trustee.

(a) On or before July 15 in each year in which any of the Securities are Outstanding, the Trustee shall transmit by mail, first class postage prepaid, to the Securityholders, as their names and addresses appear upon the Security Register, a brief report dated as of the preceding May 15, if and to the extent required under Section 313(a) of the Trust Indenture Act.

(b) The Trustee shall comply with Sections 313(b) and 313(c) of the Trust Indenture Act.

(c) A copy of each such report shall, at the time of such transmission to Securityholders, be filed by the Trustee with the Company, with each stock exchange upon which any Securities are listed (if so listed) and also with the Commission. The Company agrees to notify the Trustee when any Securities become listed on any stock exchange.

ARTICLE VI

REMEDIES OF THE TRUSTEE AND SECURITYHOLDERS

ON EVENT OF DEFAULT

SECTION 6.01 Events of Default.

(a) Whenever used herein with respect to Securities of a particular series, "Event of Default" means any one or more of the following events that has occurred and is continuing, unless such event is specifically deleted or modified in accordance with Section 2.01:

(1) the Company defaults in the payment of any installment of interest upon any of the Securities of that series, as and when the same shall become due and payable, and continuance of such default for a period of 30 days; provided, however, that during any Deferral Period for the Securities of that series, failure to pay interest on the Securities of that series shall not constitute a default in the payment of interest for this purpose; and, provided, further, that a valid extension of an interest payment period by

24

the Company in accordance with the terms of any indenture supplemental hereto, shall not constitute a default in the payment of interest for this purpose;

(2) the Company defaults in the payment of the principal of, or premium, if any, on any of the Securities of that series as and when the same shall become due and payable whether at maturity, upon redemption, because of acceleration or otherwise, or in any payment required by any sinking or analogous fund established with respect to that series; provided, however, that a valid extension of the maturity of such Securities in accordance with the terms of any indenture supplemental hereto shall not constitute a default in the payment of principal or premium, if any;

(3) the Company fails to observe or perform any other of its covenants or agreements with respect to that series contained in this Indenture or otherwise established with respect to that series of Securities pursuant to Section 2.01 hereof (other than a covenant or agreement that (i) has been expressly included in this Indenture solely for the benefit of one or more series of Securities other than such series or (ii) a default in the performance or breach of which is elsewhere in this Section specifically dealt with) for a period of 90 days after the date on which written notice of such failure, requiring the same to be remedied and stating that such notice is a "Notice of Default" hereunder, shall have been given to the Company by the Trustee, by registered or certified mail, or to the Company and the Trustee by the holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of that series at the time Outstanding;

(4) an event of default, as defined in any mortgage, indenture or instrument under which there may be issued, or by which there may be secured or evidenced, any Indebtedness for money borrowed of the Company (other than a default under this Indenture with respect to Securities of any series or a default with respect to any non-recourse Indebtedness), whether such Indebtedness now exists or shall hereafter be created, shall happen and shall result in a principal amount in excess of \$50,000,000 of Indebtedness becoming or being declared due and payable prior to the date on which it would otherwise have become due and payable, and such acceleration shall not have been rescinded or annulled, or such Indebtedness shall not have been discharged, within a period of 15 days after there has been given, by registered or certified United States mail, return receipt requested, to the Company by the Trustee or to the Company and the Trustee by the holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series a written notice specifying such event of default and requiring the Company to cause such acceleration to be rescinded or annulled or to cause such Indebtedness to

be discharged and stating that such notice is a "Notice of Default" hereunder;

(5) the entry by a court of competent jurisdiction of:

(i) a decree or order for relief in respect of the Company in an involuntary proceeding under any applicable Bankruptcy Law and such decree or order shall remain unstayed and in effect for a period of 120 consecutive days;

(ii) a decree or order adjudging the Company to be insolvent, or approving a petition seeking reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition of the Company and such decree or order shall remain unstayed and in effect for a period of 120 consecutive days; or

25

(iii) a final and non-appealable order appointing a Custodian of the Company or of any substantial part of the property of the Company, or ordering the winding up or liquidation of the affairs of the Company;

(6) the Company pursuant to or within the meaning of any Bankruptcy Law: (i) commences a voluntary case or proceeding; (ii) consents to the entry of an order for relief against it in an involuntary case or proceeding; (iii) files a petition or answer or consent seeking reorganization or relief or consents to such filing or to the appointment of or taking possession by a Custodian of it or for all or substantially all of its property, and such Custodian is not discharged within 120 days; (iv) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors; or (v) admits in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they become due; or

(7) any other Event of Default provided for pursuant to Section 2.01 with respect to Securities of that series.

(b) Except as otherwise specified with respect to a series of Securities in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.01, if an Event of Default (other than an Event of Default specified in Sections 6.01(a)(5) or 6.01(a)(6)) with respect to Securities of any series at the time Outstanding occurs and is continuing, either the Trustee or the holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of that series then Outstanding hereunder (voting as a single class), by notice in writing to the Company (and to the Trustee if given by such Securityholders), may declare the principal of all the Securities of that series (or, if any Securities of that series are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of such series) to be due and payable immediately, and upon any such declaration the same shall become and shall be immediately due and payable. If an Event of Default specified in Sections 6.01(a)(5) or 6.01(a)(6) with respect to Securities of any series at the time Outstanding occurs, the principal amount of all the Securities of that series (or, if any Securities of that series are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount of such Securities as may be specified by the terms thereof) and the interest accrued thereon, if any, shall automatically, and without any declaration or other action on the part of the Trustee or any holder, become immediately due and payable.

(c) At any time after the principal of the Securities of that series shall have been so declared due and payable, and before any judgment or decree for the payment of the moneys due shall have been obtained or entered as hereinafter provided, the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of that series then Outstanding hereunder (voting as a single class), by written notice to the Company and the Trustee, may rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences if: (i) the Company has paid or deposited with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay all matured installments of interest upon all the Securities of that series and the principal of, and premium, if any, on any and all Securities of that series that shall have become due otherwise than by acceleration (with interest upon such principal and premium, if any, and, to the extent that such payment is enforceable under applicable law, upon overdue installments of interest, at the rate per annum or Yield to Maturity (in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities) expressed in the Securities of that series (or at the respective rates of interest or Yields to Maturity of all the Securities, as the case may be) to the date of such payment or deposit) and the amount payable to the Trustee under Section 7.06, and (ii) any and all Events of Default under the Indenture with respect to such series, other than the nonpayment of principal on Securities of that series (or, if any Securities of that series are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of such series) that shall not have become due by their terms, shall have been remedied or waived as provided in Section 6.08.

26

No such rescission and annulment shall extend to or shall affect any subsequent default or impair any right consequent thereon.

(d) In case the Trustee shall have proceeded to enforce any right with respect to Securities of that series under this Indenture and such proceedings shall have been discontinued or abandoned because of such rescission or annulment or for any other reason or shall have been determined adversely to the Trustee, then and in every such case the Company, and the Trustee shall be restored respectively to their former positions and rights hereunder, and all rights, remedies and powers of the Company and the Trustee shall continue as though no such proceedings had been taken.

SECTION 6.02 Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee.

(a) The Company covenants that (1) in case it shall default in the payment of any installment of interest on any of the Securities of a series as and when the same shall have become due and payable, and such default shall have continued for a period of 30 days, or (2) in case it shall default in the payment of the principal of, or premium, if any, on any of the Securities of a series when the same shall have become due and payable, whether upon maturity of the Securities of a series or upon redemption or upon declaration or otherwise, then, upon demand of the Trustee, the Company will pay to the Trustee, for the benefit of the holders of the Securities of that series, the whole amount that then shall have been become due and payable on all such Securities for principal, and premium, if any, or interest, or both, as the case may be, with interest upon the overdue principal, and premium, if any, and (to the extent that payment of such interest is enforceable under applicable law) upon overdue installments of interest at the rate per annum or Yield to Maturity (in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities) expressed in the Securities of that series; and, in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, and the amount payable to the Trustee under Section 7.06.

(b) If the Company shall fail to pay such amounts forthwith upon such demand, the Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, shall be entitled and empowered to institute any action or proceedings at law or in equity for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid, and may prosecute any such action or proceeding to judgment or final decree, and may enforce any such judgment or final decree against the Company or other obligor upon the Securities of that series and collect the moneys adjudged or decreed to be payable in the manner provided by law out of the property of the Company or other obligor upon the Securities of that series, wherever situated.

(c) In case of any receivership, insolvency, liquidation, bankruptcy, reorganization, readjustment, arrangement, composition or judicial proceedings affecting the Company, or its creditors or property, the Trustee shall have power to intervene in such proceedings and take any action therein that may be permitted by the court and shall (except as may be otherwise provided by law) be entitled to file such proofs of claim and other papers and documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee and of the holders of Securities of such series allowed for the entire amount due and payable by the Company under the Indenture at the date of institution of such proceedings and for any additional amount that may become due and payable by the Company after such date, and to collect and receive any moneys or other property payable or deliverable on any such claim, and to distribute the same after the deduction of the amount payable to the Trustee under Section 7.06; and any receiver, assignee or trustee in bankruptcy or reorganization is hereby authorized by each of the holders of Securities of such series to make such payments to the Trustee, and, in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to such Securityholders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due it under Section 7.06.

27

(d) All rights of action and of asserting claims under this Indenture, or under any of the terms established with respect to Securities of that series, may be enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of such Securities, or the production thereof at any trial or other proceeding relative thereto, and any such suit or proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment shall, after provision for payment to the Trustee of any amounts due under Section 7.06, be for the ratable benefit of the holders of the Securities of such series.

In case of an Event of Default hereunder, the Trustee may in its discretion proceed to protect and enforce the rights vested in it by this Indenture by such appropriate judicial proceedings as the Trustee shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce any of such rights, either at law or in equity or in bankruptcy or otherwise, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement contained in the Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted in this Indenture, or to enforce any other legal or equitable right vested in the Trustee by this Indenture or by law.

Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Securityholder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Securities of that series or the rights of any holder thereof or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Securityholder in any such proceeding.

SECTION 6.03 Application of Moneys Collected.

Any moneys collected by the Trustee pursuant to this Article with respect to a particular series of Securities shall, subject to the subordination provisions hereof, be applied in the following order, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee and, in case of the distribution of such moneys on account of principal, or premium, if any, or interest, upon presentation of the Securities of that series, and notation thereon the payment, if only partially paid, and upon surrender thereof if fully paid:

FIRST: To the payment of costs and expenses of collection and of all amounts payable to the Trustee under Section 7.06;

SECOND: To the payment of the amounts then due and unpaid upon Securities of such series for principal, and premium, if any, and interest, in respect of which or for the benefit of which such money has been collected, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on such Securities for principal, and premium, if any, and interest, respectively; and

THIRD: To the payment of the remainder, if any, to the Company, its successors or assigns or to whomever may be lawfully entitled to receive the same or as a court of competent jurisdiction may direct.

SECTION 6.04 Limitation on Suits.

No holder of any Security of any series shall have any right by virtue or by availing of any provision of this Indenture to institute any suit, action or proceeding in equity or at law or in bankruptcy or otherwise upon or under or with respect to this Indenture or for the appointment of a receiver, trustee, liquidator, custodian or other similar official or for any other remedy hereunder, unless (i) such holder previously shall have given to the Trustee written notice of an Event of Default and of the continuance thereof with respect to the Securities of such series specifying such Event of Default, as hereinbefore provided; (ii) the holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series then Outstanding shall have made written request upon the Trustee to institute

28

such action, suit or proceeding in its own name as trustee hereunder; (iii) such holder or holders shall have offered to the Trustee such reasonable indemnity as it may require against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred therein or thereby; and (iv) the Trustee for 60 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity, shall have failed to institute any such action, suit or proceeding and (v) during such 60 day period, the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of that series do not give the Trustee a direction inconsistent with the request.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, any other provisions of this Indenture, the right of any holder of any Security to receive payment of the principal of, and premium, if any, and interest on such Security, as therein provided, on or after the respective due dates expressed in such Security (or in the case of redemption, on the redemption date), or to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such respective dates or redemption date, shall not be impaired or affected without the consent of such holder and by accepting a Security hereunder it is expressly understood, intended and covenanted by the taker and holder of every Security of such series with every other such taker and holder and the Trustee, that no one or more holders of Securities of such series shall have any right in any manner whatsoever by virtue or by availing of any provision of this Indenture to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of the holders of any other of such Securities, or to obtain or seek to obtain priority over or preference to any other such holder, or to enforce any right under this Indenture, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal, ratable and common benefit of all holders of Securities of such series. For the protection and enforcement of the provisions of this Section, each and every Securityholder and the Trustee shall be entitled to such relief as can be given either at law or in equity.

SECTION 6.05 Rights and Remedies Cumulative; Delay or Omission Not Waiver.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in Section 2.07, all powers and remedies given by this Article to the Trustee or to the Securityholders shall, to the extent permitted by law, be deemed cumulative and not exclusive of any other powers and remedies available to the Trustee or the holders of the Securities, by judicial proceedings or otherwise, to enforce the performance or observance of the covenants and agreements contained in this Indenture or otherwise established with respect to such Securities.

(b) No delay or omission of the Trustee or of any holder of any of the Securities to exercise any right or power accruing upon any Event of Default occurring and continuing as aforesaid shall impair any such right or power, or shall be construed to be a waiver of any such default or on acquiescence therein; and, subject to the provisions of Section 6.04, every power and remedy given by this Article or by law to the Trustee or the Securityholders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as shall be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Securityholders.

SECTION 6.06 Control by Securityholders.

The holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any series at the time Outstanding (treated as a single class), determined in accordance with Section 8.04, shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee with respect to such series; provided, however, that such direction shall not be in conflict with any rule of law or with this Indenture or be unduly prejudicial to the rights of holders of Securities of any other series at the time Outstanding determined in accordance with Section 8.04. Subject to the provisions of Section 7.01, the Trustee shall have the right to decline to follow any such direction if the Trustee in good faith shall, by a Responsible Officer or Officers of the Trustee, determine that the proceeding so directed would involve the Trustee in personal liability.

29

SECTION 6.07 Undertaking to Pay Costs.

All parties to this Indenture agree, and each holder of any Securities by such holder's acceptance thereof shall be deemed to have agreed, that any court may in its discretion require, in any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture, or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as Trustee, the filing by any party litigant in such suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of such suit, and that such court may in its discretion assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses, against any party litigant in such suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by such party litigant; but the provisions of this Section shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Trustee, to any suit instituted by any Securityholder, or group of Securityholders, holding more than 10% in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series, or to any suit instituted by any Securityholder for the enforcement of the payment of the principal of, or premium, if any, or interest on any Security of such series, on or after the respective due dates expressed in such Security or established pursuant to this Indenture.

SECTION 6.08 Waiver of Past Defaults.

The holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series (voting as a single class), determined in accordance with Section 8.04, may on behalf of the holders of all the Securities of such series waive any past default hereunder with respect to such series and its consequences, except a default

(1) in the payment of the principal of or any premium or interest on any Security of such series, or

(2) in respect of a covenant or provision hereof which under Article IX cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the holder of each Outstanding Security of such series affected; provided, however, that if the Securities of such series are held by an American Equity Trust or a trustee of such trust, such waiver or modification to such waiver shall not be effective until the holders of a majority in liquidation preference of Trust Securities of the applicable American Equity Trust shall have consented to such waiver or modification to such waiver; provided, further, that if the consent of the holder of each outstanding Security is required, such waiver shall not be effective until each holder of the Trust Securities of the applicable American Equity Trust shall have consented to such waiver.

Upon any such waiver, such default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured, for every purpose of this Indenture; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or impair any right consequent thereon.

SECTION 6.09 Trustee to Give Notice of Default.

(a) The Trustee shall, within 90 days after the occurrence of a default with respect to the Securities of any series, give notice of all defaults with respect to that series known to the Trustee to all holders of Securities of such series in the manner and to the extent provided in Section 313(c) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, unless in each case such defaults shall have been cured before the mailing of such notice (the term "defaults" for the purpose of this Section being hereby defined to mean any event or condition which is, or with notice or lapse of time or both would become, an Event of Default); provided that, except in the case of a default in the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any of the Securities of such series, or in the payment of any sinking fund installment on such series, the Trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as the Trustee in good faith shall, by a

30

Responsible Officer or Officers of the Trustee, determine that withholding of

such notice is in the interests of the Securityholders of such series.

(b) The Trustee shall not be deemed to have knowledge of any default except:

(1) a default under Section 6.01(a)(1) or 6.01(a)(2), provided that the Trustee is also the Paying Agent; or

(2) any default as to which the Trustee shall have received written notice of or which Responsible Officer charged with the administration of this Indenture shall have actual knowledge.

ARTICLE VII

CONCERNING THE TRUSTEE

SECTION 7.01 Certain Duties and Responsibilities of Trustee.

(a) The Trustee, prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of a series and after the curing or waiving of all Events of Default with respect to the Securities of that series that may have occurred, shall undertake to perform with respect to the Securities of such series such duties and only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Indenture, and no implied covenants shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee. In case an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of a series has occurred (that has not been cured or waived), the Trustee shall exercise with respect to Securities of that series such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise, as a prudent man would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his own affairs.

(b) No provision of this Indenture shall be construed to relieve the Trustee from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act, or its own willful misconduct, except that:

(1) prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of a series and after the curing or waiving of all such Events of Default with respect to that series that may have occurred:

(a) the duties and obligations of the Trustee shall with respect to the Securities of such series be determined solely by the express provisions of this Indenture, and the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to the Securities of such series except for the performance of such duties and obligations as are specifically set forth in this Indenture, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and

(b) in the absence of bad faith on the part of the Trustee, the Trustee may with respect to the Securities of such series conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon any certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture; but in the case of any such certificates or opinions that by any provision hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee shall be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Indenture;

(2) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer or Responsible Officers of the Trustee, unless it shall be proved that the Trustee, was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts;

(3) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with the direction of the holders of

31

not less than a majority in principal amount of the Securities of any series at the time Outstanding relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee under this Indenture with respect to the Securities of that series; and

(4) None of the provisions contained in this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur personal financial liability in the performance of any of its duties or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if there is reasonable ground for believing that the repayment of such funds or liability is not reasonably assured to it under the terms of this Indenture or adequate indemnity against such risk is not reasonably assured to it.

SECTION 7.02 Certain Rights of Trustee.

Except as otherwise provided in Section 7.01:

(a) The Trustee may rely and shall be protected in acting or

refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, consent, order, approval, bond, security or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties;

(b) Any request, direction, order or demand of the Company mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by a Board Resolution or an instrument signed in the name of the Company, by the President or any Vice President and by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary or the Treasurer or an Assistant Treasurer thereof (unless other evidence in respect thereof is specifically prescribed herein);

(c) The Trustee may consult with legal counsel and the written advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel with respect to legal matters shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken or suffered or omitted hereunder in good faith and in accordance and reliance thereon;

(d) The Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request, order or direction of any of the Securityholders, pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture, unless such Securityholders shall have offered to the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities that may be incurred therein or thereby; nothing contained herein shall, however, relieve the Trustee of the obligation, upon the occurrence of an Event of Default with respect to a series of the Securities (that has not been cured or waived) to exercise with respect to Securities of that series such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and to use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise, as a prudent man would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his own affairs;

(e) The Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith and believed by it to be authorized or within the discretion or rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture;

(f) The Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, consent, order, approval, bond, security, or other papers or documents, unless requested in writing so to do by the holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of the particular series affected thereby (determined as provided in Section 8.04); provided, however, that if the payment within a reasonable time to the Trustee of the costs, expenses or liabilities likely to be incurred by it in the

32

making of such investigation is, in the opinion of the Trustee, not reasonably assured to the Trustee by the security afforded to it by the terms of this Indenture, the Trustee may require reasonable indemnity against such costs, expenses or liabilities as a condition to so proceeding. The reasonable expense of every such examination shall be paid by the Company or, if paid by the Trustee, shall be repaid by the Company upon demand; and

(g) The Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder.

SECTION 7.03 Trustee Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance or Securities.

(a) The recitals contained herein and in the Securities shall be taken as the statements of the Company, and the Trustee assumes no responsibility for the correctness of the same.

(b) The Trustee makes no representations as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture or of the Securities.

(c) The Trustee shall not be accountable for the use or application by the Company of any of the Securities or of the proceeds of such Securities, or for the use or application of any moneys paid over by the Trustee in accordance with any provision of this Indenture or established pursuant to Section 2.01, or for the use or application of any moneys received by any Paying Agent other than the Trustee.

SECTION 7.04 May Hold Securities.

The Trustee or any Paying Agent or Security Registrar, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Securities with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee, Paying Agent or Security Registrar.

SECTION 7.05 Moneys Held in Trust.

Subject to the provisions of Section 11.05, all moneys received by the Trustee shall, until used or applied as herein provided, be held in trust for

the purposes for which they were received, but need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law. Neither the Trustee nor any agent of the Company or the Trustee shall be under no liability for interest on any moneys received by it hereunder except such as it may agree with the Company to pay thereon.

SECTION 7.06 Compensation and Reimbursement.

(a) The Company covenants and agrees to pay to the Trustee, and the Trustee shall be entitled to, such reasonable compensation (which shall not be limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a trustee of an express trust), as the Company, and the Trustee may from time to time agree in writing, for all services rendered by it in the execution of the trusts hereby created and in the exercise and performance of any of the powers and duties hereunder of the Trustee, and, except as otherwise expressly provided herein, the Company will pay or reimburse the Trustee upon its request for all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by the Trustee in accordance with any of the provisions of this Indenture (including the reasonable compensation and the expenses and disbursements of its legal counsel and of all Persons not regularly in its employ) except any such expense, disbursement or advance as may arise from its negligence or bad faith. The Company also covenants to

33

indemnify the Trustee (and its officers, agents, directors and employees) for, and to hold it harmless against, any loss, liability or expense incurred without negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee and arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of this trust, including the costs and expenses of defending itself against any claim of liability in the premises.

(b) The obligations of the Company under this Section to compensate and indemnify the Trustee and to pay or reimburse the Trustee for expenses, disbursements and advances shall constitute additional indebtedness hereunder. Such additional indebtedness shall be secured by a lien prior to that of the Securities upon all property and funds held or collected by the Trustee as such, except funds held in trust for the benefit of the holders of particular Securities.

SECTION 7.07 Reliance on Officers' Certificate.

Except as otherwise provided in Section 7.01, whenever in the administration of the provisions of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it necessary or desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking or suffering or omitting to take any action hereunder, such matter (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee, be deemed to be conclusively proved and established by an Officers' Certificate delivered to the Trustee and such certificate, in the absence of negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee, shall be full warrant to the Trustee for any action taken, suffered or omitted to be taken by it under the provisions of this Indenture upon the faith thereof.

SECTION 7.08 Disqualification; Conflicting Interests.

If the Trustee has or shall acquire any "conflicting interest" within the meaning of Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act, the Trustee and the Company shall in all respects comply with the provisions of Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act.

SECTION 7.09 Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility.

There shall at all times be a Trustee with respect to the Securities issued hereunder which shall at all times be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or any State or Territory thereof or of the District of Columbia, or a corporation or other Person permitted to act as trustee by the Commission, authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers, having a combined capital and surplus of at least 50 million U.S. dollars (\$50,000,000), and subject to supervision or examination by federal, state, territorial, or District of Columbia authority. If such corporation publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of the aforesaid supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section, the combined capital and surplus of such corporation shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. The Company may not, nor may any Person directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by, or under common control with the Company, serve as Trustee. In case at any time the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, the Trustee shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect specified in Section 7.10.

SECTION 7.10 Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor.

(a) The Trustee or any successor hereafter appointed, may at any time resign with respect to the Securities of one or more series by giving written notice thereof to the Company and by transmitting notice of resignation by mail, first class postage prepaid, to the Securityholders of such series, as their

names and addresses appear upon the Security Register. Upon receiving such notice of resignation, the Company shall promptly appoint a successor trustee with respect to Securities of such

34

series by written instrument, in duplicate, executed by order of the Board of Directors, one copy of which instrument shall be delivered to the resigning Trustee and one copy to the successor trustee. If no successor trustee shall have been so appointed and have accepted appointment within 30 days after the mailing of such notice of resignation, the resigning Trustee may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor trustee with respect to Securities of such series, or any Securityholder of that series who has been a bona fide holder of a Security or Securities for at least six months may on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any such court for the appointment of a successor trustee. Such court may thereupon after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, appoint a successor trustee.

(b) In case at any time any one of the following shall occur:

(1) the Trustee shall fail to comply with the provisions of Section 7.08 after written request therefor by the Company or by any Securityholder who has been a bona fide holder of a Security or Securities for at least six months; or

(2) the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of Section 7.09 and shall fail to resign after written request therefor by the Company or by any such Securityholder; or

(3) the Trustee shall become incapable of acting, or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent, or commence a voluntary bankruptcy proceeding, or a receiver of the Trustee or of its property shall be appointed or consented to, or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation; then, in any such case, (i) the Company may remove the Trustee with respect to all Securities and appoint a successor trustee by written instrument, in duplicate, executed by order of the Board of Directors, one copy of which instrument shall be delivered to the Trustee so removed and one copy to the successor trustee, or (ii) unless the Trustee's duty to resign is stayed as provided herein, any Securityholder who has been a bona fide holder of a Security or Securities for at least six months may, on behalf of that holder and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor trustee. Such court may thereupon after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, remove the Trustee and appoint a successor trustee.

(c) The holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any series at the time Outstanding may at any time remove the Trustee with respect to such series by so notifying the Trustee and the Company and may appoint a successor Trustee for such series with the consent of the Company.

(d) Any resignation or removal of the Trustee and appointment of a successor trustee with respect to the Securities of a series pursuant to any of the provisions of this Section shall become effective upon acceptance of appointment by the successor trustee as provided in Section 7.11.

(e) Any successor trustee appointed pursuant to this Section may be appointed with respect to the Securities of one or more series or all of such series, and at any time there shall be only one Trustee with respect to the Securities of any particular series.

35

SECTION 7.11 Acceptance of Appointment By Successor.

(a) In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor trustee with respect to all Securities, every such successor trustee so appointed shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to the Company and to the retiring Trustee an instrument accepting such appointment, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective and such successor trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee; but, on the request of the Company or the successor trustee, such retiring Trustee shall, upon payment of its charges, execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor trustee all the rights, powers, and trusts of the retiring Trustee and shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder.

(b) In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) series, the Company, the retiring Trustee and each successor trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series shall execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto wherein each successor trustee shall accept such appointment and which (1) shall contain such provisions as shall be necessary or desirable to transfer and

confirm to, and to vest in, each successor trustee all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor trustee relates, (2) shall contain such provisions as shall be deemed necessary or desirable to confirm that all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series as to which the retiring Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in the retiring Trustee, and (3) shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustees co-trustees of the same trust, that each such Trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee and that no Trustee shall be responsible for any act or failure to act on the part of any other Trustee hereunder; and upon the execution and delivery of such supplemental indenture the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective to the extent provided therein, such retiring Trustee shall with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor trustee relates have no further responsibility for the exercise of rights and powers or for the performance of the duties and obligations vested in the Trustee under this Indenture, and each such successor trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor trustee relates; but, on request of the Company or any successor trustee, such retiring Trustee shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor trustee, to the extent contemplated by such supplemental indenture, the property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor trustee relates.

(c) Upon request of any such successor trustee, the Company shall execute any and all instruments for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor trustee all such rights, powers and trusts referred to in paragraph (a) or (b) of this Section, as the case may be.

(d) No successor trustee shall accept its appointment unless at the time of such acceptance such successor trustee shall be qualified and eligible under this Article.

(e) Upon acceptance of appointment by a successor trustee as provided in this Section, the Company shall transmit notice of the succession of such trustee hereunder by mail, first class postage prepaid, to the Securityholders, as their names and addresses appear upon the Security Register. If the Company fails to transmit such notice within ten days after acceptance of appointment by

36

the successor trustee, the successor trustee shall cause such notice to be transmitted at the expense of the Company.

SECTION 7.12 Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business.

Any corporation into which the Trustee may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Trustee shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to the corporate trust business of the Trustee, shall be the successor of the Trustee hereunder, provided that such corporation shall be qualified under the provisions of Section 7.08 and eligible under the provisions of Section 7.09, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto, anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding. In case any Securities shall have been authenticated, but not delivered, by the Trustee then in office, any successor by merger, conversion or consolidation to such authenticating Trustee may adopt such authentication and deliver the Securities so authenticated with the same effect as if such successor Trustee had itself authenticated such Securities.

SECTION 7.13 Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Company.

The Trustee shall comply with Section 311(a) of the Trust Indenture Act, excluding any creditor relationship described in Section 311(b) of the Trust Indenture Act. A Trustee who has resigned or been removed shall be subject to Section 311(a) of the Trust Indenture Act to the extent included therein.

ARTICLE VIII

CONCERNING THE SECURITYHOLDERS

SECTION 8.01 Evidence of Action by Securityholders.

Whenever in this Indenture it is provided that the holders of a majority or specified percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of a particular series may take any action (including the making of any demand or request, the giving of any notice, consent or waiver or the taking of any other action), the fact that at the time of taking any such action the holders of such majority or specified percentage of that series have joined therein may be evidenced by any instrument or any number of instruments of similar tenor

executed by such holders of Securities of that series in Person or by agent or proxy appointed in writing.

If the Company shall solicit from the Securityholders of any series any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action, the Company may, at its option, as evidenced by an Officers' Certificate, fix in advance a record date for such series for the determination of Securityholders entitled to give such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action, but the Company shall have no obligation to do so. If such a record date is fixed, such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action may be given before or after the record date, but only the Securityholders of record at the close of business on the record date shall be deemed to be Securityholders for the purposes of determining whether Securityholders of the requisite proportion of Outstanding Securities of that series have authorized or agreed or consented to such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action, and for that purpose the Outstanding Securities of that series shall be computed as of the record date; provided, however, that no such authorization, agreement or consent by such Securityholders on the record date shall be deemed effective unless it shall become effective pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture not later than six months after the record date.

37

SECTION 8.02 Proof of Execution by Securityholders.

Subject to the provisions of Section 7.01, proof of the execution of any instrument by a Securityholder (such proof will not require notarization) or his agent or proxy and proof of the holding by any Person of any of the Securities shall be sufficient if made in the following manner:

(a) The fact and date of the execution by any such Person of any instrument may be proved in any reasonable manner acceptable to the Trustee.

(b) The ownership of Securities shall be proved by the Security Register of such Securities or by a certificate of the Security Registrar thereof.

(c) The Trustee may require such additional proof of any matter referred to in this Section as it shall deem necessary.

SECTION 8.03 Who May be Deemed Owners.

Prior to the due presentment for registration of transfer of any Security, the Company, the Trustee, any Paying Agent and any Security Registrar may deem and treat the Person in whose name such Security shall be registered upon the books of the Company as the absolute owner of such Security (whether or not such Security shall be overdue and notwithstanding any notice of ownership or writing thereon made by anyone other than the Security Registrar) for the purpose of receiving payment of or on account of the principal of, premium, if any, and (subject to Section 2.03) interest on such Security and for all other purposes; and neither the Company nor the Trustee nor any Paying Agent nor any Security Registrar shall be affected by any notice to the contrary.

SECTION 8.04 Certain Securities Owned by Company Disregarded.

In determining whether the holders of the requisite aggregate principal amount of Securities of a particular series have concurred in any direction, consent or waiver under this Indenture, the Securities of that series that are owned by the Company or any other obligor on the Securities of that series or by any Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under common control with the Company or any other obligor on the Securities of that series shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding for the purpose of any such determination, except that for the purpose of determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying on any such direction, consent or waiver, only Securities of such series that the Trustee actually knows are so owned shall be so disregarded. The Securities so owned that have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as Outstanding for the purposes of this Section, if the pledgee shall establish to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right so to act with respect to such Securities and that the pledgee is not a Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with the Company or any such other obligor. In case of a dispute as to such right, any decision by the Trustee taken upon the advice of legal counsel shall be full protection to the Trustee.

SECTION 8.05 Actions Binding on Future Securityholders.

At any time prior to (but not after) the evidencing to the Trustee, as provided in Section 8.01, of the taking of any action by the holders of the majority or percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of a particular series specified in this Indenture in connection with such action, any holder of a Security of that series that is shown by the evidence to be included in the Securities the holders of which have consented to such action may, by filing written notice with the Trustee, and upon proof of holding as provided in Section 8.02, revoke such action so far as concerns such Security. Except

38

as aforesaid any such action taken by the holder of any Security shall be conclusive and binding upon such holder and upon all future holders and owners of such Security, and of any Security issued in exchange therefor, on registration of transfer thereof or in place thereof, irrespective of whether or not any notation in regard thereto is made upon such Security. Any action taken by the holders of the majority or percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of a particular series specified in this Indenture in connection with such action shall be conclusively binding upon the Company, the Trustee and the holders of all the Securities of that series.

ARTICLE IX

SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

SECTION 9.01 Supplemental Indentures Without the Consent of Securityholders.

In addition to any supplemental indenture otherwise authorized by this Indenture, the Company and the Trustee may from time to time and at any time enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto (which shall conform to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act as then in effect), without the consent of the Securityholders, for one or more of the following purposes:

(1) to cure any ambiguity, defect, or inconsistency herein, in any supplemental indenture or in the Securities of any series;

(2) to comply with Article X;

(3) to provide for uncertificated Securities in addition to or in place of certificated Securities;

(4) to add to the covenants of the Company for the benefit of the holders of all or any Series of Securities (and if such covenants are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Securities, stating that such covenants are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series) or to surrender any right or power herein conferred upon the Company;

(5) to add to, delete from, or revise the conditions, limitations, and restrictions on the authorized amount, terms, or purposes of issue, authentication, and delivery of Securities, as herein set forth;

(6) to make any change that does not adversely affect the rights of any Securityholder in any material respect;

(7) to provide for the issuance of and establish the form and terms and conditions of the Securities of any series as provided in Section 2.01, to establish the form of any certifications required to be furnished pursuant to the terms of this Indenture or any series of Securities, or to add to the rights of the holders of any series of Securities;

(8) to add to the covenants of the Company for the benefit of the holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such covenants are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Securities, stating that such covenants are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series) or to surrender any right or power herein conferred upon the Company;

39

(9) to add any additional Events of Default for the benefit of the holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such additional Events of Default are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Securities, stating that such additional Events of Default are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series);

(10) to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture to such extent as shall be necessary to permit or facilitate the issuance of Securities in uncertificated form;

(11) to add to, change or eliminate any of the provisions of this Indenture in respect of one or more series of Securities, provided that any such addition, change or elimination (A) shall neither (i) apply to any Security of any series created prior to the execution of such supplemental indenture and entitled to the benefit of such provision nor (ii) modify the rights of the holder of any such Security with respect to such provision or (B) shall become effective only when there is no such Security Outstanding;

(12) to secure the Securities;

(13) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, pursuant to the requirements

of Section 7.11; or

(14) to evidence the succession of another corporation to the Company, or successive successions, and the assumption by the successor corporation of the covenants, agreements and obligation of the Company pursuant to Article X hereof.

The Trustee is hereby authorized to join with the Company in the execution of any such supplemental indenture, and to make any further appropriate agreements and stipulations that may be therein contained, but the Trustee shall not be obligated to enter into any such supplemental indenture that affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

Any supplemental indenture authorized by the provisions of this Section may be executed by the Company and the Trustee without the consent of the holders of any of the Securities at the time Outstanding, notwithstanding any of the provisions of Section 9.02.

SECTION 9.02 Supplemental Indentures With Consent of Securityholders.

With the consent (evidenced as provided in Section 8.01) of the holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of each series affected by such supplemental indenture or indentures at the time Outstanding, the Company, when authorized by Board Resolutions, and the Trustee may from time to time and at any time enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto (which shall conform to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act as then in effect) for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Indenture or of any supplemental indenture or of modifying in any manner not covered by Section 9.01 the rights of the holders of the Securities of such series under this Indenture; provided, however, that no such supplemental indenture shall, without the consent of the holders of each Security then Outstanding and affected thereby, (i) extend the fixed maturity of any Securities of any series, or reduce the principal amount thereof, or reduce the rate or extend the time of payment of interest thereon, or reduce any premium payable upon the redemption thereof; (ii) reduce the amount of principal of an Original Issue

40

Discount Security or any other Security payable upon acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.01(b); (iii) change the currency in which any Security or any premium or interest is payable; (iv) impair the right to enforce any payment on or with respect to any Security; (v) adversely change the right to convert or exchange, including decreasing the conversion rate or increasing the conversion price of, such Security (if applicable); (vi) reduce the percentage in principal amount of outstanding Securities of any series, the consent of the holders of which is required for modification or amendment of this Indenture or for waiver of compliance with certain provisions of this Indenture or for waiver of certain defaults; (vii) reduce the requirements contained in this Indenture for quorum or voting; or (viii) modify any of the above provisions; provided, further, that if the Securities of such series are held by an American Equity Trust or a trustee of such Trust, any such supplemental indenture that affects the interests or rights of the holders of the Trust Securities shall not be effective until the holders of not less than a majority in liquidation preference of Trust Securities of the applicable American Equity Trust shall have consented to such supplemental indenture; and, provided, further, that if the consent of the holder of each outstanding Security is required, such supplemental indenture shall not be effective until each holder of the Trust Securities of the applicable American Equity Trust shall have consented to such supplemental indenture.

It shall not be necessary for the consent of the Securityholders of any series affected thereby under this Section to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental indenture, but it shall be sufficient if such consent shall approve the substance thereof.

SECTION 9.03 Effect of Supplemental Indentures.

Upon the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Article or of Article X, this Indenture shall, with respect to such series, be and be deemed to be modified and amended in accordance therewith and the respective rights, limitations of rights, obligations, duties and immunities under this Indenture of the Trustee, the Company and the holders of Securities of the series affected thereby shall thereafter be determined, exercised and enforced hereunder subject in all respects to such modifications and amendments, and all the terms and conditions of any such supplemental indenture shall be and be deemed to be part of the terms and conditions of this Indenture for any and all purposes.

SECTION 9.04 Securities Affected by Supplemental Indentures.

Securities of any series, affected by a supplemental indenture, authenticated and delivered after the execution of such supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Article or of Article X, may bear a notation in form approved by the Company, provided such form meets the requirements of

any exchange upon which such series may be listed, as to any matter provided for in such supplemental indenture. If the Company shall so determine, new Securities of that series so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Board of Directors of the Company, to any modification of this Indenture contained in any such supplemental indenture may be prepared by the Company, authenticated by the Trustee and delivered in exchange for the Securities of that series then Outstanding.

SECTION 9.05 Execution of Supplemental Indentures.

Upon the request of the Company, accompanied by its Board Resolutions authorizing the execution of any such supplemental indenture, and upon the filing with the Trustee of evidence of the consent of Securityholders required to consent thereto as aforesaid, the Trustee shall join with the Company in the execution of such supplemental indenture unless such supplemental indenture affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise, in which case the Trustee may, in its discretion, but shall not be obligated to, enter into such supplemental indenture. The Trustee,

41

subject to the provisions of Section 7.01, may receive an Opinion of Counsel as conclusive evidence that any supplemental indenture executed pursuant to this Article is authorized or permitted by, and conforms to, the terms of this Article and that it is proper for the Trustee under the provisions of this Article to join in the execution thereof; provided, however, that such Opinion of Counsel need not be provided in connection with the execution of a supplemental indenture that establishes the terms of a series of Securities pursuant to Section 2.01 hereof.

Promptly after the execution by the Company and the Trustee of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Section, the Trustee shall transmit by mail, first class postage prepaid, a notice, setting forth in general terms the substance of such supplemental indenture, to the Securityholders of all series affected thereby as their names and addresses appear upon the Security Register. Any failure of the Trustee to mail such notice, or any defect therein, shall not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such supplemental indenture.

ARTICLE X

CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, CONVEYANCE, TRANSFER OR LEASE

SECTION 10.01 When the Company May Consolidate, Merge, Etc.

The Company may not (a) merge with or into or consolidate with, or (b) sell, assign, transfer, lease or convey all or substantially all of its properties and assets to, any Person other than, with respect to this clause (b), a direct or indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company, and no Person shall (x) merge with or into or consolidate with the Company, or (y) except for any direct or indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company, sell, assign, transfer, lease or convey all or substantially all of its properties and assets to the Company, unless:

(a) the Company is the surviving corporation or the Person formed by or surviving such merger or consolidation or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, lease or conveyance shall have been made (the "Successor"), if other than the Company, shall expressly assume by an indenture supplemental hereto, executed and delivered to the Trustee, in form satisfactory to the Trustee, all the obligations of the Company under the Securities, this Indenture, the Common Securities Guarantee and the Preferred Securities Guarantee;

(b) immediately after giving effect to such transaction, no default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing;

(c) if at the time any Preferred Securities are outstanding, such transaction is not prohibited under the Declaration and the Preferred Securities Guarantee; and

(d) the Company delivers to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such supplemental indenture complies with this Indenture.

The Successor will be the successor to the Company, and will be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power and become the obligor on the Securities with the same effect as if the Successor had been named as the Company herein but, in the case of a sale, assignment, transfer, lease or conveyance of all or substantially all of the properties and assets of the Company, the predecessor Company will not be released from its obligations to pay the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Securities.

42

ARTICLE XI

SECTION 11.01

Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture.

If at any time: (a) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee for cancellation all Securities of a series theretofore authenticated (other than any Securities that shall have been destroyed, lost or stolen and that shall have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.07) and Securities for whose payment money or Governmental Obligations have theretofore been deposited in trust or segregated and held in trust by the Company (and thereupon repaid to the Company or discharged from such trust, as provided in Section 11.04); or (b) all such Securities of a particular series not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation shall have become due and payable, or are by their terms to become due and payable within one year or are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption, and (i) the Company shall irrevocably deposit or cause to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds the entire amount in moneys or Governmental Obligations sufficient or a combination thereof, sufficient in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay at maturity or upon redemption all Securities of that series not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, including principal, and premium, if any, and interest due or to become due to such date of maturity or date fixed for redemption, as the case may be, and (ii) the Company shall also pay or cause to be paid all other sums payable hereunder with respect to such series by the Company, then this Indenture shall thereupon cease to be of further effect with respect to such series except for the provisions of Sections 2.03, 2.05, 2.07, 4.01, 4.02, 4.03 and 7.10, that shall survive until the date of maturity or redemption date, as the case may be, and Sections 7.06 and 11.04, that shall survive to such date and thereafter, and the Trustee, on demand of the Company and at the cost and expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction of and discharging this Indenture with respect to such series.

SECTION 11.02 Deposited Moneys and Governmental Obligations to be Held in Trust.

All moneys or Governmental Obligations (including the proceeds thereof) deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Sections 11.01 or 11.02 shall be held in trust and shall be available for payment as due, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as its own Paying Agent), to the holders of the particular series of Securities for the payment or redemption of which such moneys or Governmental Obligations have been deposited with the Trustee.

SECTION 11.03 Payment of Moneys Held by Paying Agents.

In connection with the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture all moneys or Governmental Obligations then held by any Paying Agent under the provisions of this Indenture shall, upon demand of the Company, be paid to the Trustee and thereupon such Paying Agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such moneys or Governmental Obligations.

SECTION 11.04 Repayment to Company.

Any moneys or Governmental Obligations deposited with any Paying Agent or the Trustee, or then held by the Company, in trust for payment of principal of or premium, if any, or interest on the Securities of a particular series that are not applied but remain unclaimed by the holders of such Securities for at least two years after the date upon which the principal of, and premium, if any, or interest on such Securities shall have respectively become due and payable, shall be repaid to the Company on

May 31 of each year or (if then held by the Company) shall be discharged from such trust; and thereupon the Paying Agent and the Trustee shall be released from all further liability with respect to such moneys or Governmental Obligations, and the holder of any of the Securities entitled to receive such payment shall thereafter, as an unsecured general creditor, look only to the Company for the payment thereof.

ARTICLE XII

IMMUNITY OF INCORPORATORS, STOCKHOLDERS,
OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS

SECTION 12.01 No Recourse.

No recourse under or upon any obligation, covenant or agreement of this Indenture, or of any Security, or for any claim based thereon or otherwise in respect thereof, shall be had against any incorporator, stockholder, officer or director, past, present or future as such, of the Company or of any predecessor or successor corporation, either directly or through the Company or any such predecessor or successor corporation, whether by virtue of any constitution, statute or rule of law, or by the enforcement of any assessment or penalty or by any legal or equitable proceeding or otherwise; it being expressly

understood that this Indenture and the obligations issued hereunder are solely corporate obligations, and that no such personal liability whatever shall attach to, or is or shall be incurred by, the incorporators, stockholders, officers or directors as such, of the Company or of any predecessor or successor corporation, or any of them, because of the creation of the indebtedness hereby authorized, or under or by reason of the obligations, covenants or agreements contained in this Indenture or in any of the Securities or implied therefrom; and that any and all such personal liability of every name and nature, either at common law or in equity or by constitution or statute, of, and any and all such rights and claims against, every such incorporator, stockholder, officer or director as such, because of the creation of the indebtedness hereby authorized, or under or by reason of the obligations, covenants or agreements contained in this Indenture or in any of the Securities or implied therefrom, are hereby expressly waived and released as a condition of, and as a consideration for, the execution of this Indenture and the issuance of such Securities.

ARTICLE XIII

DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE

SECTION 13.01 Company's Option to Effect Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.

The Company may elect, at its option at any time, to have Section 13.02 or Section 13.03 applied to any Securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be, designated pursuant to Section 2.01 as being defeasible pursuant to such Sections 13.02 or 13.03, in accordance with any applicable requirements provided pursuant to Section 2.01 and upon compliance with the conditions set forth below in this Article. Any such election shall be evidenced by a Board Resolution or in another manner specified as contemplated by Section 2.01 for such Securities.

SECTION 13.02 Defeasance and Discharge.

Upon the Company's exercise of its option (if any) to have this Section applied to any Securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be, the Company shall be deemed to have been discharged from its obligations with respect to such Securities as provided in this Section on and after the date the conditions set forth in Section 13.04 are satisfied (hereinafter called "Defeasance"). For this purpose, such Defeasance means that the Company shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire indebtedness represented by such Securities and to have satisfied all its other obligations under

44

such Securities and this Indenture insofar as such Securities are concerned (and the Trustee, at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the same), subject to the following which shall survive until otherwise terminated or discharged hereunder: (1) the rights of holders of such Securities to receive, solely from the trust fund described in Section 13.04 and as more fully set forth in such Section, payments in respect of the principal of and any premium and interest on such Securities when payments are due, (2) the Company's obligations with respect to such Securities under Sections 2.05, 2.06, 2.07, 4.01, 4.02 and 4.03, (3) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee hereunder and (4) this Article. Subject to compliance with this Article, the Company may exercise its option (if any) to have this Section applied to any Securities notwithstanding the prior exercise of its option (if any) to have Section 13.03 applied to such Securities. Following a Defeasance, payment of such Securities may not be accelerated because of an Event of Default.

SECTION 13.03 Covenant Defeasance.

Upon the Company's exercise of its option (if any) to have this Section applied to any Securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be, (1) the Company shall be released from its obligations under Article X, Section 4.06, and any covenants provided pursuant to Sections 2.01(16), 9.01(4) or 9.01(7) for the benefit of the holders of such Securities and (2) the occurrence of any event specified in Sections 6.01(a)(3) (with respect to any of Article X, Section 4.06, and any such covenants provided pursuant to Sections 2.01(16), 9.01(4) or 9.01(7)) and 6.01(a)(7) shall be deemed not to be or result in an Event of Default, in each case with respect to such Securities as provided in this Section on and after the date the conditions set forth in Section 13.04 are satisfied (hereinafter called "Covenant Defeasance"). For this purpose, such Covenant Defeasance means that, with respect to such Securities, the Company may omit to comply with and shall have no liability in respect of any term, condition or limitation set forth in any such specified Section (to the extent so specified in the case of Section 6.01(a)(3)), whether directly or indirectly by reason of any reference elsewhere herein to any such Section or by reason of any reference in any such Section to any other provision herein or in any other document, but the remainder of this Indenture and such Securities shall be unaffected thereby.

SECTION 13.04 Conditions to Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.

The following shall be the conditions to the application of Section 13.02 or Section 13.03 to any Securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be:

(1) The Company shall irrevocably have deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee (or another trustee which satisfies the requirements contemplated by Section 7.09 and agrees to comply with the provisions of this Article applicable to it) as trust funds in trust for the purpose of making the following payments, specifically pledged as security for, and dedicated solely to, the benefits of the holders of such Securities, (A) money in an amount, or (B) Government Obligations which through the scheduled payment of principal and interest in respect thereof in accordance with their terms will provide, not later than one day before the due date of any payment, money in an amount, or (C) a combination thereof, in each case sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay and discharge, and which shall be applied by the Trustee (or any such other qualifying trustee) to pay and discharge, (i) the principal of and any premium and interest on such Securities on the respective Stated Maturities and (ii) any mandatory sinking fund payments applicable to such Securities on the day on which such payments are due and payable, in each case, in accordance with the terms of this Indenture and such Securities.

45

(2) In the event of an election to have Section 13.02 apply to any Securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel stating that (A) the Company has received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling or (B) since the date of this Indenture, there has been a change in the applicable federal income tax law, in either case (A) or (B) to the effect that, and based thereon such opinion shall confirm that, the holders of such Securities will not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of the deposit, Defeasance and discharge to be effected with respect to such Securities and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amount, in the same manner and at the same times as would be the case if such deposit, Defeasance and discharge were not to occur.

(3) In the event of an election to have Section 13.03 apply to any Securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that the holders of such Securities will not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of the deposit and Covenant Defeasance to be effected with respect to such Securities and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amount, in the same manner and at the same times as would be the case if such deposit and Covenant Defeasance were not to occur.

(4) The Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate to the effect that it has been informed by the relevant securities exchange(s) that neither such Securities nor any other Securities of the same series, if then listed on any securities exchange, will be delisted as a result of such deposit.

(5) No event which is, or after notice or lapse of time or both would become, an Event of Default with respect to such Securities or any other Securities shall have occurred and be continuing at the time of such deposit or, with regard to any such event specified in Sections 6.01(a)(5) and 6.01(a)(6), at any time on or prior to the 90th day after the date of such deposit (it being understood that this condition shall not be deemed satisfied until after such 90th day).

(6) Such Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance shall not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, any other indenture or other agreement or instrument for borrowed money, pursuant to which in excess of \$50,000,000 principal amount is then outstanding, to which the Company is a party or by which it is bound.

(7) Such Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance shall not result in the trust arising from such deposit constituting an investment company within the meaning of the Investment Company Act unless such trust shall be registered under such Act or exempt from registration thereunder.

(8) The Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent with respect to such Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance have been complied with (other than the 90 day period specified in Section 13.04(5)).

46

SECTION 13.05 Deposited Money and Government Obligations to Be Held in Trust; Miscellaneous Provisions.

Subject to the provisions of Section 4.03(d), all money and Government Obligations (including the proceeds thereof) deposited with the Trustee or other qualifying trustee (solely for purposes of this Section and Section 13.06, the Trustee and any such other trustee are referred to collectively as the

"Trustee") pursuant to Section 13.04 in respect of any Securities shall be held in trust and applied by the Trustee, in accordance with the provisions of such Securities and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any such Paying Agent (including the Company acting as its own Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the holders of such Securities, of all sums due and to become due thereon in respect of principal and any premium and interest, but money so held in trust need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

The Company shall pay and indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against the Government Obligations deposited pursuant to Section 13.04 or the principal and interest received in respect thereof other than any such tax, fee or other charge which by law is for the account of the holders of Outstanding Securities.

Anything in this Article to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall deliver or pay to the Company from time to time upon request of the Company any money or Government Obligations held by it as provided in Section 13.04 with respect to any Securities which, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, are in excess of the amount thereof which would then be required to be deposited to effect the Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance, as the case may be, with respect to such Securities.

SECTION 13.06 Reinstatement.

If the Trustee or the Paying Agent is unable to apply any money in accordance with this Article with respect to any Securities by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, then the obligations under this Indenture and such Securities from which the Company has been discharged or released pursuant to Sections 13.02 or 13.03 shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to this Article with respect to such Securities, until such time as the Trustee or Paying Agent is permitted to apply all money held in trust pursuant to Section 13.05 with respect to such Securities in accordance with this Article; provided, however, that if the Company makes any payment of principal of or any premium or interest on any such Security following such reinstatement of its obligations, the Company shall be subrogated to the rights (if any) of the holders of such Securities to receive such payment from the money so held in trust.

ARTICLE XIV

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

SECTION 14.01 Effect on Successors and Assigns.

All the covenants, stipulations, promises and agreements in this Indenture contained by or on behalf of the Company shall bind their respective successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not.

47

SECTION 14.02 Actions by Successor.

Any act or proceeding by any provision of this Indenture authorized or required to be done or performed by any board, committee or officer of the Company shall and may be done and performed with like force and effect by the corresponding board, committee or officer of any corporation that shall at the time be the lawful sole successor of the Company.

SECTION 14.03 Notices.

Except as otherwise expressly provided herein any notice or demand that by any provision of this Indenture is required or permitted to be given or served by the Trustee or by the holders of Securities to or on the Company shall be in writing (which may be by facsimile) and may be given or served by being deposited first class postage prepaid in a post-office letterbox addressed (until another address is filed in writing by the Company with the Trustee), as follows: American Equity Investment Life Holding Company, 5000 Westown Parkway, Suite 440, West Des Moines, Iowa, Attention: Chief Financial Officer, with copies of any notice of an Event of Default to the attention of the General Counsel at the same address. Any notice, election, request or demand by the Company or any Securityholder to or upon the Trustee shall be deemed to have been sufficiently given or made, for all purposes, if given or made in writing at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee.

When this Indenture provides for notice to holders of Securities, such notice shall be sufficiently given if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to each holder entitled thereto, at his or her last address as it appears in the Security Register. In any case where notice to such holders is given by mail, neither the failure to mail such notice, nor any defect in any notice so mailed, to any particular holder shall affect the sufficiency of such notice with respect to other holders of Securities. Where this Indenture provides for notice in any manner, such notice may be waived in writing by the person entitled to receive such notice, either before or after the event, and such waiver shall be the equivalent of such notice. Waivers of notice by holders of Securities shall be filed with the Trustee, but such filing shall not be a

condition precedent to the validity of any action taken in reliance upon such waiver.

SECTION 14.04 Governing Law.

This Indenture and each Security shall be deemed to be a contract made under the internal laws of the State of New York, and for all purposes shall be construed in accordance with the laws of said State.

SECTION 14.05 Treatment of Securities as Debt.

It is intended that the Securities will be treated as indebtedness and not as equity for federal income tax purposes. The provisions of this Indenture shall be interpreted to further this intention.

SECTION 14.06 Compliance Certificates and Opinions.

(a) Upon any application or demand by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under any of the provisions of this Indenture, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with and an Opinion of Counsel stating that in the opinion of such counsel all such conditions precedent have been complied with, except that in the case of any such application or demand as to which the furnishing of such documents is specifically required by any provision of this

48

Indenture relating to such particular application or demand, no additional certificate or opinion need be furnished.

(b) Each certificate or opinion provided for in this Indenture and delivered to the Trustee with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant in this Indenture shall include (1) a statement that the Person making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition; (2) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based; (3) a statement that, in the opinion of such Person, he has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with; and (4) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such Person, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

SECTION 14.07 Payments on Business Days.

Except as provided pursuant to Section 2.01 pursuant to a Board Resolution, and as set forth in an Officers' Certificate, or established in one or more indentures supplemental to this Indenture, in any case where the date of maturity of interest or principal of any Security or the date of redemption of any Security shall not be a Business Day, then payment of interest or principal, and premium, if any, may be made on the next succeeding Business Day with the same force and effect as if made on the nominal date of maturity or redemption, and no interest shall accrue for the period after such nominal date.

SECTION 14.08 Conflict with Trust Indenture Act.

If and to the extent that any provision of this Indenture limits, qualifies or conflicts with the duties imposed by Sections 310 to 318, inclusive, of the Trust Indenture Act, such imposed duties shall control.

SECTION 14.09 Counterparts.

This Indenture may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be an original, but such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

SECTION 14.10 Separability.

In case any one or more of the provisions contained in this Indenture or in the Securities of any series shall for any reason be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability shall not affect any other provisions of this Indenture or of such Securities, but this Indenture and such Securities shall be construed as if such invalid or illegal or unenforceable provision had never been contained herein or therein.

SECTION 14.11 Assignment.

The Company will have the right at all times to assign any of its rights or obligations under this Indenture to a direct or indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company, provided that, in the event of any such assignment, the Company, will remain liable for all such obligations. Subject to the foregoing, the Indenture is binding upon and inures to the benefit of the parties thereto and their respective successors and assigns. This Indenture may not otherwise be assigned by the parties thereto.

49

SECTION 14.12 Acknowledgment of Rights.

The Company acknowledges that, with respect to any Securities held by an American Equity Trust or a trustee of such Trust, if the Property Trustee of such Trust fails to enforce its rights under this Indenture as the holder of the series of Securities held as the assets of such American Equity Trust, any holder of Preferred Securities may institute legal proceedings directly against the Company to enforce such Property Trustee's rights under this Indenture without first instituting any legal proceedings against such Property Trustee or any other person or entity. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing and such event is attributable to the failure of the Company to pay interest or principal on the applicable series of Securities on the date such interest or principal is otherwise payable (or in the case of redemption, on the redemption date), the Company acknowledges that a holder of Preferred Securities may directly institute a proceeding for enforcement of payment to such holder of the principal of or interest on the applicable series of Securities having a principal amount equal to the aggregate liquidation amount of the Preferred Securities of such holder as determined after the respective due date specified in the applicable series of Securities.

ARTICLE XV

SUBORDINATION OF SECURITIES

SECTION 15.01 Agreement to Subordinate.

The Company covenants and agrees, and each holder of Securities issued hereunder and under any supplemental indenture or by any resolutions by the Board of Directors ("Additional Provisions") by such holder's acceptance thereof likewise covenants and agrees, that all Securities shall be issued subject to the provisions of this Article XV; and each holder of a Security, whether upon original issue or upon transfer or assignment thereof, accepts and agrees to be bound by such provisions.

The payment by the Company of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on all Securities issued hereunder shall, to the extent and in the manner hereinafter set forth, be subordinate in right of payment to the prior payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness of the Company, whether outstanding at the date of this Indenture or thereafter incurred.

No provision of this Article XV shall prevent the occurrence of any default or Event of Default hereunder.

SECTION 15.02 Default on Senior Indebtedness or Under this Indenture.

In the event and during the continuation of any default by the Company in the payment of principal, premium, if any, interest or any other payment due on any Senior Indebtedness of the Company, as the case may be, or in the event that the maturity of any Senior Indebtedness of the Company, as the case may be, has been accelerated because of a default, then, in either case, no payment shall be made by the Company with respect to the principal (including redemption and sinking fund payments) of, or premium, if any, or interest on the Securities.

In the event that the Securities of any series are declared due and payable before their expressed maturity because of the occurrence of an Event of Default (under circumstances when the provisions of Section 15.03 shall not be applicable), the holders of all Senior Indebtedness shall be entitled to receive payment in full in money or money's worth of such Senior Indebtedness before the holders of such Securities are entitled to receive payment on account of the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on such Securities.

50

In the event that, notwithstanding the foregoing, any payment shall be received by the Trustee when such payment is prohibited by the preceding paragraph of this Section 15.02, before all Senior Indebtedness is paid in full, such payment shall be held in trust for the benefit of, and shall be paid over or delivered to, the holders of Senior Indebtedness or their respective representatives, or to the trustee or trustees under any indenture pursuant to which any of such Senior Indebtedness may have been issued, as their respective interests may appear.

SECTION 15.03 Liquidation; Dissolution; Bankruptcy.

Upon any payment by the Company or distribution of assets of the Company of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities, to creditors upon any dissolution or winding-up or liquidation or reorganization of the Company, whether voluntary or involuntary or in bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, general assignment, marshaling of any assets or liabilities for the benefit of creditors or other proceedings, all amounts due upon all Senior Indebtedness of the Company shall first be paid in full, or payment thereof provided for in money in accordance with its terms, before any payment is made by the Company on account of the principal, and premium, if any, or interest on the Securities; and upon any such dissolution or winding-up or liquidation or reorganization, any payment by the Company, or distribution of assets of the

Company of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities, to which the holders or the Trustee would be entitled to receive from the Company, except for the provisions of this Article XV, shall be paid by the Company or by any receiver, trustee in bankruptcy, liquidating trustee, agent or other Person making such payment or distribution, or by the holders or by the Trustee under the Indenture if received by them or it, directly to the holders of Senior Indebtedness of the Company (pro rata to such holders on the basis of the respective amounts of Senior Indebtedness held by such holders, as calculated by the Company) or their representative or representatives, or to the trustee or trustees under any indenture pursuant to which any instruments evidencing such Senior Indebtedness may have been issued, as their respective interests may appear, to the extent necessary to pay such Senior Indebtedness in full, in money or money's worth, after giving effect to any concurrent payment or distribution to or for the holders of such Senior Indebtedness, before any payment or distribution is made to the holders or to the Trustee.

In the event that, notwithstanding the foregoing, any payment or distribution of assets of the Company of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities, prohibited by the foregoing, shall be received by the Trustee before all Senior Indebtedness of the Company is paid in full, or provision is made for such payment in money in accordance with its terms, such payment or distribution shall be held in trust for the benefit of and shall be paid over or delivered to the holders of such Senior Indebtedness or their representative or representatives, or to the trustee or trustees under any indenture pursuant to which any instruments evidencing such Senior Indebtedness may have been issued, and their respective interests may appear, as calculated by the Company, for application to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness of the Company, as the case may be, remaining unpaid to the extent necessary to pay such Senior Indebtedness in full in money in accordance with its terms, after giving effect to any concurrent payment or distribution to or for the benefit of the holders of such Senior Indebtedness.

For purposes of this Article XV, the words "cash, property or securities" shall not be deemed to include shares of stock of the Company as reorganized or readjusted, or securities of the Company or any other corporation provided for by a plan of reorganization or readjustment, the payment of which is subordinated at least to the extent provided in this Article XV with respect to the Securities to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness of the Company, as the case may be, that may at the time be outstanding, provided that (i) such Senior Indebtedness is assumed by the new corporation, if any, resulting from any such reorganization or readjustment, and (ii) the rights of the holders of such Senior Indebtedness are not, without the consent of such holders, altered by such reorganization or readjustment. The consolidation of the Company with, or the merger of the Company into, another corporation or the

51

liquidation or dissolution of the Company following the conveyance or transfer of its property as an entirety, or substantially as an entirety, to another corporation upon the terms and conditions provided for in Article X of this Indenture shall not be deemed a dissolution, winding-up, liquidation or reorganization for the purposes of this Section 15.03 if such other corporation shall, as a part of such consolidation, merger, conveyance or transfer, comply with the conditions stated in Article X of this Indenture. Nothing in Section 15.02 or in this Section 15.03 shall apply to claims of, or payments, the Trustee under or pursuant to Section 7.06 of this Indenture.

SECTION 15.04 Subrogation.

Subject to the payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness of the Company, the rights of the holders of the Securities shall be subrogated to the rights of the holders of such Senior Indebtedness to receive payments or distributions of cash, property or securities of the Company, as the case may be, applicable to such Senior Indebtedness until the principal of, and premium, if any, and interest on the Securities shall be paid in full; and, for the purposes of such subrogation, no payments or distributions to the holders of such Senior Indebtedness of any cash, property or securities to which the holders of the Securities or the Trustee would be entitled except for the provisions of this Article XV, and no payment over pursuant to the provisions of this Article XV to or for the benefit of the holders of such Senior Indebtedness by holders of the Securities or the Trustee, shall, as between the Company, its creditors other than holders of Senior Indebtedness of the Company, and the holders of the Securities, be deemed to be a payment by the Company to or on account of such Senior Indebtedness. It is understood that the provisions of this Article XV are and are intended solely for the purposes of defining the relative rights of the holders of the Securities, on the one hand, and the holders of such Senior Indebtedness on the other hand.

Nothing contained in this Article XV or elsewhere in this Indenture or in the Securities is intended to or shall impair, as between the Company, its creditors other than the holders of Senior Indebtedness of the Company, and the holders of the Securities, the obligation of the Company, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay to the holders of the Securities the principal of, and premium, if any, and interest on the Securities as and when the same shall become due and payable in accordance with their terms, or is intended to or shall affect the relative rights of the holders of the Securities and creditors of the Company, as the case may be, other than the holders of Senior Indebtedness of the Company, as the case may be, nor shall anything herein or

therein prevent the Trustee or the holder of any Security from exercising all remedies otherwise permitted by applicable law upon default under this Indenture, subject to the rights, if any, under this Article XV of the holders of such Senior Indebtedness in respect of cash, property or securities of the Company, as the case may be, received upon the exercise of any such remedy.

Upon any payment or distribution of assets of the Company referred to in this Article XV, the Trustee, subject to the provisions of Article VII of this Indenture, and the holders shall be entitled to conclusively rely upon any order or decree made by any court of competent jurisdiction in which such dissolution, winding-up, liquidation or reorganization proceedings are pending, or a certificate of the receiver, trustee in bankruptcy, liquidation trustee, agent or other Person making such payment or distribution, delivered to the Trustee or to the holders, for the purposes of ascertaining the Persons entitled to participate in such distribution, the holders of Senior Indebtedness and other indebtedness of the Company, as the case may be, the amount thereof or payable thereon, the amount or amounts paid or distributed thereon and all other facts pertinent thereto or to this Article XV.

SECTION 15.05 Trustee to Effectuate Subordination.

Each holder of Securities by such holder's acceptance thereof authorizes and directs the Trustee on such holder's behalf to take such action as may be necessary or appropriate to effectuate the

52

subordination provided in this Article XV and appoints the Trustee such holder's attorney-in-fact for any and all such purposes.

SECTION 15.06 Notice by the Company.

The Company shall give prompt written notice to a Responsible Officer of the Trustee of any fact known to the Company that would prohibit the making of any payment of monies to or by the Trustee in respect of the Securities pursuant to the provisions of this Article XV. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Article XV or any other provision of this Indenture, the Trustee shall not be charged with knowledge of the existence of any facts that would prohibit the making of any payment of monies to or by the Trustee in respect of the Securities pursuant to the provisions of this Article XV, unless and until a Responsible Officer of the Trustee shall have received written notice thereof from the Company or a holder or holders of Senior Indebtedness or from any trustee therefor; and before the receipt of any such written notice, the Trustee, subject to the provisions of Article VI of this Indenture, shall be entitled in all respects to assume that no such facts exist; provided, however, that if the Trustee shall not have received the notice provided for in this Section 15.06 at least two Business Days prior to the date upon which by the terms hereof any money may become payable for any purpose (including, without limitation, the payment of the principal of, or premium, if any or interest on any debt security), then, anything herein contained to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall have full power and authority to receive such money and to apply the same to the purposes for which they were received, and shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary that may be received by it within two Business Days prior to such date.

The Trustee, subject to the provisions of Article VII of this Indenture, shall be entitled to conclusively rely on the delivery to it of a written notice by a Person representing himself to be a holder of Senior Indebtedness of the Company, as the case may be (or a trustee on behalf of such holder), to establish that such notice has been given by a holder of such Senior Indebtedness or a trustee on behalf of any such holder or holders. In the event that the Trustee determines in good faith that further evidence is required with respect to the right of any Person as a holder of such Senior Indebtedness to participate in any payment or distribution pursuant to this Article XV, the Trustee may request such Person to furnish evidence to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee as to the amount of such Senior Indebtedness held by such Person, the extent to which such Person is entitled to participate in such payment or distribution and any other facts pertinent to the rights of such Person under this Article XV, and, if such evidence is not furnished, the Trustee may defer any payment to such Person pending judicial determination as to the right of such Person to receive such payment.

SECTION 15.07 Rights of the Trustee; Holders of Senior Indebtedness.

The Trustee in its individual capacity shall be entitled to all the rights set forth in this Article XV in respect of any Senior Indebtedness at any time held by it, to the same extent as any other holder of Senior Indebtedness, and nothing in this Indenture shall deprive the Trustee of any of its rights as such holder.

With respect to the holders of Senior Indebtedness of the Company, the Trustee undertakes to perform or to observe only such of its covenants and obligations as are specifically set forth in this Article XV, and no implied covenants or obligations with respect to the holders of such Senior Indebtedness shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee. The Trustee shall not be deemed to owe any fiduciary duty to the holders of such Senior Indebtedness and, subject to the provisions of Article VII of this Indenture, the Trustee shall not be liable to any holder of such Senior Indebtedness if it shall pay over or

deliver to holders, the Company or any other Person money or assets to which any holder of such Senior Indebtedness shall be entitled by virtue of this Article XV or otherwise.

53

Nothing in this Article XV shall apply to claims of, or payments to, the Trustee under or pursuant to Section 7.06.

SECTION 15.08 Subordination May Not Be Impaired.

No right of any present or future holder of any Senior Indebtedness of the Company to enforce subordination as herein provided shall at any time in any way be prejudiced or impaired by any act or failure to act on the part of the Company, as the case may be, or by any act or failure to act, in good faith, by any such holder of Securities, or by any noncompliance by the Company, as the case may be, with the terms, provisions and covenants of this Indenture, regardless of any knowledge thereof that any such holder may have or otherwise be charged with.

Without in any way limiting the generality of the foregoing paragraph, the holders of Senior Indebtedness of the Company may, at any time and from time to time, without the consent of or notice to the Trustee or the holders of Securities, without incurring responsibility to the holders of Securities and without impairing or releasing the subordination provided in this Article XV or the obligations hereunder of the holders of the Securities to the holders of such Senior Indebtedness, do any one or more of the following: (i) change the manner, place or terms of payment or extend the time of payment of, or renew or alter, such Senior Indebtedness, or otherwise amend or supplement in any manner such Senior Indebtedness or any instrument evidencing the same or any agreement under which such Senior Indebtedness is outstanding; (ii) sell, exchange, release or otherwise deal with any property pledged, mortgaged or otherwise securing such Senior Indebtedness; (iii) release any Person liable in any manner for the collection of such Senior Indebtedness; and (iv) exercise or refrain from exercising any rights against the Company, as the case may be, and any other Person.

This instrument may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which so executed shall be deemed to be an original. But all such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

54

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be duly executed, and their respective corporate seals to be hereunto affixed and attested, all as of the day and year first above written.

AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT
LIFE HOLDING COMPANY

By: /s/ Wendy L. Carlson

Name: Wendy L. Carlson
Title: Chief Financial Officer
and General Counsel

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Trustee

By: /s/ Frank P. Leslie III

Name: Frank P. Leslie III
Title: Vice President

55

CERTIFICATE OF TRUST

The undersigned, the trustees of American Equity Capital Trust V desiring to form a statutory trust pursuant to the Delaware Statutory Trust Act, 12 Del. C. ss. 3801 hereby certify as follows:

- (1) Name. The name of the statutory trust formed hereby (the "Trust") is American Equity Capital Trust V.
- (2) Delaware Trustee. The name and business address of the trustee of the Trust which has its principal place of business in the State of Delaware is as follows: U.S. Bank Trust National Association, 300 Delaware Avenue, Suite 813, Wilmington, DE, 19801.
- (3) Effective Date. This Certificate of Trust shall be effective as of March 11, 2004.
- (4) This Certificate of Trust may be executed in one or more counterparts.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned, being the trustees of the Trust, have executed this Certificate of Trust as of the date first written above.

John M. Matovina, not in his individual
capacity but solely as Trustee

/s/ John M. Matovina

Wendy L. Carlson, not in her individual
capacity but solely as Trustee

/s/ Wendy L. Carlson

Debra J. Richardson, not in her
individual capacity but solely as Trustee

/s/ Debra J. Richardson

U.S. Bank Trust National Association,
as Delaware Trustee

/s/ Frank P. Leslie III

Name: Frank P. Leslie III
Title: Vice President

CERTIFICATE OF TRUST

The undersigned, the trustees of American Equity Capital Trust VI desiring to form a statutory trust pursuant to the Delaware Statutory Trust Act, 12 Del. C. ss. 3801 hereby certify as follows:

- (1) Name. The name of the statutory trust formed hereby (the "Trust") is American Equity Capital Trust VI.
- (2) Delaware Trustee. The name and business address of the trustee of the Trust which has its principal place of business in the State of Delaware is as follows: U.S. Bank Trust National Association, 300 Delaware Avenue, Suite 813, Wilmington, DE, 19801.
- (3) Effective Date. This Certificate of Trust shall be effective as of March 11, 2004.
- (4) This Certificate of Trust may be executed in one or more counterparts.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned, being the trustees of the Trust, have executed this Certificate of Trust as of the date first written above.

John M. Matovina, not in his individual
capacity but solely as Trustee

/s/ John M. Matovina

Wendy L. Carlson, not in her individual
capacity but solely as Trustee

/s/ Wendy L. Carlson

Debra J. Richardson, not in her
individual capacity but solely as Trustee

/s/ Debra J. Richardson

U.S. Bank Trust National Association,
as Delaware Trustee

/s/ Frank P. Leslie III

Name: Frank P. Leslie III
Title: Vice President

DECLARATION OF TRUST
OF
AMERICAN EQUITY CAPITAL TRUST V

This DECLARATION OF TRUST, dated as of March 11, 2004 (this "Declaration"), by and among American Equity Investment Life Holding Company, an Iowa corporation, as "Sponsor," John M. Matovina, Wendy L. Carlson, Debra J. Richardson and U.S. Bank Trust National Association, not in their individual capacities but solely as "Trustees." The Sponsor and the Trustees hereby agree as follows:

1. The trust created hereby (the "Trust") shall be known as "American Equity Capital Trust V" in which name the Trustees, or the Sponsor to the extent provided herein, may conduct the business of the Trust, make and execute contracts, and sue and be sued.
2. The Sponsor hereby assigns, transfers, conveys and sets over to the Trust the sum of \$10. The Trustees hereby acknowledge receipt of such amount in trust from the Sponsor, which amount shall constitute the initial trust estate. The Trustees hereby declare that they will hold the trust estate in trust for the Sponsor. It is the intention of the parties hereto that the Trust created hereby constitute a statutory trust under Chapter 38 of Title 12 of the Delaware Code, 12 Del. C. Sections 3801 et seq. (the "Statutory Trust Act"), and that this document constitutes the governing instrument of the Trust. The Trustees are hereby authorized and directed to execute and file a certificate of trust with the Delaware Secretary of State in accordance with the provisions of the Statutory Trust Act.
3. The Sponsor and the Trustees will enter into an amended and restated Declaration of Trust, satisfactory to each such party, to provide for the contemplated operation of the Trust created hereby and the issuance of the Preferred Securities and Common Securities referred to therein. Prior to the execution and delivery of such amended and restated Declaration of Trust, the Trustees shall not have any duty or obligation hereunder or with respect to the trust estate, except as otherwise required by applicable law or as may be necessary to obtain prior to such execution and delivery of any licenses, consents or approvals required by applicable law or otherwise.
4. The Sponsor and the Trustees hereby authorize and direct the Sponsor, as the sponsor of the Trust, in its sole discretion, (i) to file with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") and execute, in each case on behalf of the Trust, (a) the Registration Statement on Form S-3 (the "1933 Act Registration Statement"), including any pre-effective or post-effective amendments thereto (including the prospectus, prospectus supplements and the exhibits thereto), relating to the registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, of the Preferred Securities of the Trust and (b) a Registration Statement on Form 8-A or other appropriate form (the "1934 Act Registration Statement"), including any pre-effective or post-effective amendments thereto, relating to the registration of the Preferred Securities of the Trust

1

under Section 12(b) or 12(g) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; (ii) if, and at such time as determined by the Sponsor, to file with the New York Stock Exchange or any other exchange or the Nasdaq National Market (each, an "Exchange") and execute on behalf of the Trust one or more listing applications and all other applications, statements, certificates, agreements and other instruments as shall be necessary or desirable to cause the Preferred Securities to be listed on any of the Exchanges; (iii) to file and execute on behalf of the Trust such applications, reports, surety bonds, irrevocable consents, appointments of attorney for service of process and other papers and documents as shall be necessary or desirable to register the Preferred Securities under the securities or "Blue Sky" laws of such jurisdictions as the Sponsor, on behalf of the Trust, may deem necessary or desirable; (iv) to execute and deliver letters or documents to, or instruments for filing with, a depository relating to the Preferred Securities of the Trust; and (v) to negotiate the terms of and to execute, deliver and perform on behalf of the Trust an underwriting agreement relating to the Preferred Securities among the Trust, the Sponsor and the several Underwriters named therein. In the event that any filing referred to in this Section 4 is required by the rules and regulations of the Commission, an Exchange or state securities or "Blue Sky" laws to be executed on behalf of the Trust by any of the Trustees, the Trustees, in their capacity as trustees of the Trust, are hereby authorized to join in any such filing and to execute on behalf of the Trust any and all of the foregoing, it being understood that the Trustees, in their capacity as trustees of the Trust, shall not be required to join in any such filing or to execute on behalf of the Trust any such document unless required by the rules and regulations of the Commission, the Exchange or state securities or "Blue Sky" laws.

In connection with all of the foregoing, the Sponsor and each Trustee, solely in its capacity as Trustee of the Trust, hereby constitutes and appoints Debra J. Richardson and Wendy L. Carlson, and each of them, as his, her or its, as the case may be, true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full

power of substitution, for the Sponsor or in the Sponsor's name, place and
stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments (including
post-effective amendments) to the 1933 Act Registration Statement and the 1934
Act Registration Statement and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, and
other documents in connection therewith, with the Commission, granting unto said
attorneys-in-fact and agents full power and authority to do and perform each and
every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in connection therewith,
as fully to all intents and purposes as the Sponsor might or could do in person,
hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents or
any of them, or their respective substitute or substitutes, shall do or cause to
be done by virtue hereof.

5. This Declaration of Trust may be executed in one or more
counterparts.

6. The number of Trustees initially shall be four (4) and thereafter
the number of Trustees shall be such number as shall be fixed from time to time
by a written instrument signed by the Sponsor which may increase or decrease the
number of Trustees; provided, however, that to the extent required by the
Statutory Trust Act, one Trustee shall either be a natural person who is a
resident of the State of Delaware or, if not a natural person, an entity which
has its principal place of business in the State of

2

Delaware and otherwise meets the requirements of applicable Delaware law.
Subject to the foregoing, the Sponsor is entitled to appoint or remove without
cause any Trustee at any time. A Trustee may resign upon 30 days' prior notice
to the Sponsor.

7. The Sponsor hereby agrees to indemnify, defend and hold harmless
the Trustees and any of the officers, directors, employees and agents of the
Trustees (the "Indemnified Persons") from and against any and all losses,
damages, liabilities, claims, actions, suits, costs, expenses, disbursements
(including the reasonable fees and expenses of counsel), taxes and penalties of
any kind and nature whatsoever (collectively, "Expenses"), to the extent that
such Expenses arise out of, or are imposed upon, or asserted at any time
against, such Indemnified Persons with respect to the performance of this
Declaration, the creation, operation or termination of the Trust or the
transactions contemplated hereby; provided, however, that the Sponsor shall not
be required to indemnify any Indemnified Person for any Expenses which are a
result of the willful misconduct, bad faith or negligence of such Indemnified
Person.

8. U.S. Bank Trust National Association, in its capacity as Trustee,
shall not have the powers or the duties of the Trustees set forth herein (except
as may be required under the Statutory Trust Act) and shall be a Trustee
hereunder for the sole and limited purpose of fulfilling the requirements of
Section 3807 of the Statutory Trust Act.

9. The Trust may be dissolved and terminated before the issuance of
the securities of the Trust at the election of the Sponsor.

10. This Declaration shall be governed by, and construed in
accordance with, the laws of the State of Delaware (without regard to conflict
of laws principles).

3

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has caused these presents to be
executed as of the day and year first above written.

AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT
LIFE HOLDING COMPANY,
as Sponsor

/s/ Wendy L. Carlson

Name: Wendy L. Carlson
Title Chief Financial Officer
and General Counsel

John M. Matovina, not in his individual capacity
but solely as Trustee

/s/ John M. Matovina

Wendy L. Carlson, not in her individual capacity
but solely as Trustee

/s/ Wendy L. Carlson

Debra J. Richardson, not in her individual
capacity but solely as Trustee

/s/ Debra J. Richardson

U.S. Bank Trust National Association,
as Delaware Trustee

/s/ Frank P. Leslie III

Name: Frank P. Leslie III
Title: Vice President

DECLARATION OF TRUST
OF
AMERICAN EQUITY CAPITAL TRUST VI

This DECLARATION OF TRUST, dated as of March 11, 2004 (this "Declaration"), by and among American Equity Investment Life Holding Company, an Iowa corporation, as "Sponsor," John M. Matovina, Wendy L. Carlson, Debra J. Richardson and U.S. Bank Trust National Association, not in their individual capacities but solely as "Trustees." The Sponsor and the Trustees hereby agree as follows:

1. The trust created hereby (the "Trust") shall be known as "American Equity Capital Trust VI" in which name the Trustees, or the Sponsor to the extent provided herein, may conduct the business of the Trust, make and execute contracts, and sue and be sued.

2. The Sponsor hereby assigns, transfers, conveys and sets over to the Trust the sum of \$10. The Trustees hereby acknowledge receipt of such amount in trust from the Sponsor, which amount shall constitute the initial trust estate. The Trustees hereby declare that they will hold the trust estate in trust for the Sponsor. It is the intention of the parties hereto that the Trust created hereby constitute a statutory trust under Chapter 38 of Title 12 of the Delaware Code, 12 Del. C. Sections 3801 et seq. (the "Statutory Trust Act"), and that this document constitutes the governing instrument of the Trust. The Trustees are hereby authorized and directed to execute and file a certificate of trust with the Delaware Secretary of State in accordance with the provisions of the Statutory Trust Act.

3. The Sponsor and the Trustees will enter into an amended and restated Declaration of Trust, satisfactory to each such party, to provide for the contemplated operation of the Trust created hereby and the issuance of the Preferred Securities and Common Securities referred to therein. Prior to the execution and delivery of such amended and restated Declaration of Trust, the Trustees shall not have any duty or obligation hereunder or with respect to the trust estate, except as otherwise required by applicable law or as may be necessary to obtain prior to such execution and delivery of any licenses, consents or approvals required by applicable law or otherwise.

4. The Sponsor and the Trustees hereby authorize and direct the Sponsor, as the sponsor of the Trust, in its sole discretion, (i) to file with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") and execute, in each case on behalf of the Trust, (a) the Registration Statement on Form S-3 (the "1933 Act Registration Statement"), including any pre-effective or post-effective amendments thereto (including the prospectus, prospectus supplements and the exhibits thereto), relating to the registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, of the Preferred Securities of the Trust and (b) a Registration Statement on Form 8-A or other appropriate form (the "1934 Act Registration Statement"), including any pre-effective or post-effective amendments thereto, relating to the registration of the Preferred Securities of the Trust

1

under Section 12(b) or 12(g) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; (ii) if, and at such time as determined by the Sponsor, to file with the New York Stock Exchange or any other exchange or the Nasdaq National Market (each, an "Exchange") and execute on behalf of the Trust one or more listing applications and all other applications, statements, certificates, agreements and other instruments as shall be necessary or desirable to cause the Preferred Securities to be listed on any of the Exchanges; (iii) to file and execute on behalf of the Trust such applications, reports, surety bonds, irrevocable consents, appointments of attorney for service of process and other papers and documents as shall be necessary or desirable to register the Preferred Securities under the securities or "Blue Sky" laws of such jurisdictions as the Sponsor, on behalf of the Trust, may deem necessary or desirable; (iv) to execute and deliver letters or documents to, or instruments for filing with, a depository relating to the Preferred Securities of the Trust; and (v) to negotiate the terms of and to execute, deliver and perform on behalf of the Trust an underwriting agreement relating to the Preferred Securities among the Trust, the Sponsor and the several Underwriters named therein. In the event that any filing referred to in this Section 4 is required by the rules and regulations of the Commission, an Exchange or state securities or "Blue Sky" laws to be executed on behalf of the Trust by any of the Trustees, the Trustees, in their capacity as trustees of the Trust, are hereby authorized to join in any such filing and to execute on behalf of the Trust any and all of the foregoing, it being understood that the Trustees, in their capacity as trustees of the Trust, shall not be required to join in any such filing or to execute on behalf of the Trust any such document unless required by the rules and regulations of the Commission, the Exchange or state securities or "Blue Sky" laws.

In connection with all of the foregoing, the Sponsor and each Trustee, solely in its capacity as Trustee of the Trust, hereby constitutes and appoints Debra J. Richardson and Wendy L. Carlson, and each of them, as his, her or its, as the case may be, true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full

power of substitution, for the Sponsor or in the Sponsor's name, place and
stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments (including
post-effective amendments) to the 1933 Act Registration Statement and the 1934
Act Registration Statement and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, and
other documents in connection therewith, with the Commission, granting unto said
attorneys-in-fact and agents full power and authority to do and perform each and
every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in connection therewith,
as fully to all intents and purposes as the Sponsor might or could do in person,
hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents or
any of them, or their respective substitute or substitutes, shall do or cause to
be done by virtue hereof.

5. This Declaration of Trust may be executed in one or more
counterparts.

6. The number of Trustees initially shall be four (4) and thereafter
the number of Trustees shall be such number as shall be fixed from time to time
by a written instrument signed by the Sponsor which may increase or decrease the
number of Trustees; provided, however, that to the extent required by the
Statutory Trust Act, one Trustee shall either be a natural person who is a
resident of the State of Delaware or, if not a natural person, an entity which
has its principal place of business in the State of

2

Delaware and otherwise meets the requirements of applicable Delaware law.
Subject to the foregoing, the Sponsor is entitled to appoint or remove without
cause any Trustee at any time. A Trustee may resign upon 30 days' prior notice
to the Sponsor.

7. The Sponsor hereby agrees to indemnify, defend and hold harmless
the Trustees and any of the officers, directors, employees and agents of the
Trustees (the "Indemnified Persons") from and against any and all losses,
damages, liabilities, claims, actions, suits, costs, expenses, disbursements
(including the reasonable fees and expenses of counsel), taxes and penalties of
any kind and nature whatsoever (collectively, "Expenses"), to the extent that
such Expenses arise out of, or are imposed upon, or asserted at any time
against, such Indemnified Persons with respect to the performance of this
Declaration, the creation, operation or termination of the Trust or the
transactions contemplated hereby; provided, however, that the Sponsor shall not
be required to indemnify any Indemnified Person for any Expenses which are a
result of the willful misconduct, bad faith or negligence of such Indemnified
Person.

8. U.S. Bank Trust National Association, in its capacity as Trustee,
shall not have the powers or the duties of the Trustees set forth herein (except
as may be required under the Statutory Trust Act) and shall be a Trustee
hereunder for the sole and limited purpose of fulfilling the requirements of
Section 3807 of the Statutory Trust Act.

9. The Trust may be dissolved and terminated before the issuance of
the securities of the Trust at the election of the Sponsor.

10. This Declaration shall be governed by, and construed in
accordance with, the laws of the State of Delaware (without regard to conflict
of laws principles).

3

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has caused these presents to be
executed as of the day and year first above written.

AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT
LIFE HOLDING COMPANY,
as Sponsor

/s/ Wendy L. Carlson

Name: Wendy L. Carlson
Title Chief Financial Officer
and General Counsel

John M. Matovina, not in his individual capacity
but solely as Trustee

/s/ John M. Matovina

Wendy L. Carlson, not in her individual capacity
but solely as Trustee

/s/ Wendy L. Carlson

Debra J. Richardson, not in her individual
capacity but solely as Trustee

/s/ Debra J. Richardson

U.S. Bank Trust National Association,
as Delaware Trustee

/s/ Frank P. Leslie III

Name: Frank P. Leslie III
Title: Vice President

FORM OF
AMENDED AND RESTATED DECLARATION
OF TRUST
[AMERICAN EQUITY CAPITAL TRUST]
Dated as of [DATE]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PAGE ----	ARTICLE 1 INTERPRETATION AND DEFINITIONS SECTION 1.01.	
Definitions.....	1	
ARTICLE 2 TRUST INDENTURE ACT SECTION 2.01. Trust Indenture Act;		
Application.....	7	SECTION 2.02. Lists
of Holders of Securities.....	8	
SECTION 2.03. Reports by the Property		
Trustee.....	8	SECTION 2.04. Periodic
Reports to Property Trustee.....	8	SECTION
2.05. Evidence of Compliance with Conditions		
Precedent.....	8	SECTION 2.06. Events of Default;
Waiver.....	9	SECTION 2.07.
Event of Default;		
Notice.....	10	ARTICLE 3
ORGANIZATION SECTION 3.01.		
Name.....	11	
SECTION 3.02.		
Office.....	11	
SECTION 3.03.		
Purpose.....	11	
SECTION 3.04.		
Authority.....	11	
SECTION 3.05. Title to Property of the		
Trust.....	12	SECTION 3.06. Powers
and Duties of the Regular Trustees.....	12	
SECTION 3.07. Prohibition of Actions by the Trust and the		
Trustees.....	15	SECTION 3.08. Powers and Duties of the
Property Trustee.....	15	SECTION 3.09. Certain
Duties and Responsibilities of the Property Trustee.....	17	
SECTION 3.10. Certain Rights of Property		
Trustee.....	19	SECTION 3.11. Delaware
Trustee.....	21	SECTION
3.12. Execution of		
Documents.....	21	SECTION
3.13. Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance of		
Securities.....	22	SECTION 3.14. Duration of
Trust.....	22	SECTION
3.15.		
Mergers.....	22	
ARTICLE 4 SPONSOR SECTION 4.01. Sponsor's Purchase of Common		
Securities.....	24	SECTION 4.02.
Responsibilities of the		
Sponsor.....	24	ARTICLE 5 TRUSTEES
SECTION 5.01.	Number of Trustees.....	24
SECTION 5.02.	Delaware Trustee.....	25
SECTION 5.03.	Property Trustee; Eligibility.....	25
SECTION 5.04.	Qualifications of Regular Trustees and Delaware Trustee Generally.....	26
SECTION 5.05.	Initial Trustees.....	26
SECTION 5.06.	Appointment, Removal and Resignation of Trustees.....	26
SECTION 5.07.	Vacancies among Trustees.....	28
SECTION 5.08.	Effect of Vacancies.....	28
SECTION 5.09.	Meetings.....	28
SECTION 5.10.	Delegation of Power.....	29
SECTION 5.11.	Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business.....	29

ARTICLE 6
DISTRIBUTIONS

SECTION 6.01.	Distributions.....	29
---------------	--------------------	----

ARTICLE 7
ISSUANCE OF SECURITIES

SECTION 7.01.	General Provisions Regarding Securities.....	30
SECTION 7.02.	Execution and Authentication.....	30
SECTION 7.03.	Registrar, Paying Agent and Conversion Agent.....	31
SECTION 7.04.	Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust.....	31
SECTION 7.05.	Outstanding Preferred Securities.....	32
SECTION 7.06.	Preferred Securities in Treasury.....	32
SECTION 7.07.	Cancellation.....	32
SECTION 7.08.	CUSIP Numbers.....	32

ARTICLE 8
TERMINATION OF TRUST

SECTION 8.01.	Termination of Trust.....	33
---------------	---------------------------	----

ARTICLE 9
TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE

SECTION 9.01.	General.....	34
SECTION 9.02.	Transfer of Certificates.....	35
SECTION 9.03.	Deemed Security Holders.....	35
SECTION 9.04.	Book Entry Interests.....	35
SECTION 9.05.	Notices to Clearing Agency.....	36
SECTION 9.06.	Appointment of Successor Clearing Agency.....	36

ii

SECTION 9.07.	Definitive Preferred Security Certificates.....	36
SECTION 9.08.	Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Certificates.....	37

ARTICLE 10
LIMITATION OF LIABILITY OF HOLDERS OF SECURITIES, TRUSTEES OR OTHERS

SECTION 10.01.	Liability.....	37
SECTION 10.02.	Exculpation.....	38
SECTION 10.03.	Fiduciary Duty.....	38
SECTION 10.04.	Indemnification.....	39
SECTION 10.05.	Outside Businesses.....	40
SECTION 10.06.	Compensation.....	40

ARTICLE 11
ACCOUNTING

SECTION 11.01.	Fiscal Year.....	41
SECTION 11.02.	Certain Accounting Matters.....	41
SECTION 11.03.	Banking.....	41
SECTION 11.04.	Withholding.....	42

ARTICLE 12
AMENDMENTS AND MEETINGS

SECTION 12.01.	Amendments.....	42
SECTION 12.02.	Meetings of the Holders of Securities; Action by Written Consent.....	44

ARTICLE 13
REPRESENTATIONS OF PROPERTY TRUSTEE AND DELAWARE TRUSTEE

SECTION 13.01.	Representations and Warranties of Property Trustee.....	45
SECTION 13.02.	Representations and Warranties of Delaware Trustee.....	46
ARTICLE 14 MISCELLANEOUS		
SECTION 14.01.	Notices.....	47
SECTION 14.02.	Governing Law.....	48
SECTION 14.03.	Intention of the Parties.....	48
SECTION 14.04.	Headings.....	48
SECTION 14.05.	Successors and Assigns.....	48
SECTION 14.06.	Partial Enforceability.....	48
SECTION 14.07.	Counterparts.....	49

iii

CROSS-REFERENCE TABLE(1)

SECTION OF SECTION OF TRUST INDENTURE ACT AS AMENDEDDECLARATION - -----	
----- 310	
.....	2.01(c)
310(a).....	Inapplicable
310(b).....	5.03(c),
	5.03(d)
311(a).....	2.02(b)
311(b).....	2.02(b)
311(c).....	Inapplicable
312(a).....	Inapplicable
312(b).....	2.02(b)
313.....	2.03
314.....	2.04
314(a).....	3.06(j)
314(b).....	Inapplicable
314(c).....	2.05
314(d).....	Inapplicable
314(f).....	Inapplicable
315(a).....	Inapplicable
315(c).....	Inapplicable
315(d).....	Inapplicable
316(a).....	Inapplicable
316(c).....	3.06(e)
317.....	2.01(c)
317(b).....	3.08(h)

(1) This Cross-Reference Table does not constitute part of the Declaration and shall not affect the interpretation of any of its terms or provisions.

iv

AMENDED AND RESTATED DECLARATION OF TRUST OF [AMERICAN EQUITY CAPITAL TRUST] [Date]

AMENDED AND RESTATED DECLARATION OF TRUST ("Declaration") dated and effective as of [Date], by the undersigned trustees (together with all other Persons from time to time duly appointed and serving as trustees in accordance with the provisions of this Declaration, the "Trustees"), American Equity Investment Life Holding Company, an Iowa corporation, as trust sponsor (the "Sponsor"), and by the holders, from time to time, of undivided beneficial interests in the Trust issued pursuant to this Declaration;

WHEREAS, the Trustees and the Sponsor established [American Equity Capital Trust], a trust (the "Trust") under the Statutory Trust Act pursuant to a Declaration of Trust dated as of March 11, 2004, (the "Original Declaration") and a Certificate of Trust filed with the Secretary of State of Delaware on March 11, 2004, for the sole purpose of issuing and selling certain securities representing undivided beneficial interests in the assets of the Trust and investing the proceeds thereof in certain Debentures of the Debenture Issuer;

WHEREAS, as of the date hereof, no interests in the Trust have been issued;

WHEREAS, all of the Trustees and the Sponsor, by this Declaration, amend and restate each and every term and provision of the Original Declaration; and

NOW, THEREFORE, it being the intention of the parties hereto to continue

the Trust as a statutory trust under the Statutory Trust Act and that this Declaration constitute the governing instrument of such statutory trust, the Trustees declare that all assets contributed to the Trust will be held in trust for the benefit of the holders, from time to time, of the securities representing undivided beneficial interests in the assets of the Trust issued hereunder, subject to the provisions of this Declaration.

ARTICLE 1 INTERPRETATION AND DEFINITIONS

SECTION 1.01. DEFINITIONS.

Unless the context otherwise requires:

(a) Capitalized terms used in this Declaration but not defined in the preamble above have the respective meanings assigned to them in this Section 1.01;

(b) a term defined anywhere in this Declaration has the same meaning throughout;

1

(c) all references to "the Declaration" or "this Declaration" are to this Declaration as modified, supplemented or amended from time to time;

(d) all references in this Declaration to Articles and Sections and Exhibits are to Articles and Sections of and Exhibits to this Declaration unless otherwise specified;

(e) a term defined in the Trust Indenture Act has the same meaning when used in this Declaration unless otherwise defined in this Declaration or unless the context otherwise requires; and

(f) a reference to the singular includes the plural and vice versa.

"Affiliate" has the same meaning as given to that term in Rule 405 of the Securities Act or any successor rule thereunder.

"Agent" means any Registrar, Paying Agent, Conversion Agent or co-registrar.

"Authorized Officer" of a Person means any Person that is authorized to bind such Person.

"Book Entry Interest" means a beneficial interest in a Global Certificate, ownership and transfers of which shall be maintained and made through book entries by a Depositary as described in Section 9.04

"Business Day" means any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or day on which banking institutions in New York, New York are authorized or required by law to close.

"Certificate" means a certificate in global or definitive form representing a Common Security or a Preferred Security.

"Clearing Agency" means an organization registered as a "clearing agency" pursuant to Section 17A of the Exchange Act which is acting as a securities depository with respect to the Preferred Securities. The Depositary Trust Company will be the initial Clearing Agency.

"Closing Date" means [Date].

"Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

"Commission" means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Common Securities" has the meaning set forth in Section 7.01(a).

"Common Securities Guarantee" means the guarantee agreement to be dated as of [Date], of the Sponsor in respect of the Common Securities.

"Covered Person" means: (a) any officer, director, shareholder, partner, member, representative, employee or agent of (i) the Trust or (ii) the Trust's Affiliates; and (b) any

2

Holder of Securities.

"Debenture Issuer" means the Sponsor in its capacity as issuer of the Debentures.

"Debenture Trustee" means U.S. Bank National Association, a nationally chartered banking association, as trustee under the Senior Indenture (as defined in the definition of "Indenture" herein) until a successor is appointed thereunder, and thereafter means such successor trustee or U.S. Bank National

Association, a nationally chartered banking association, as trustee under the Subordinated Indenture (as defined in the definition of "Indenture" herein) until a successor is appointed thereunder, and thereafter means such successor trustee.

"Debentures" means the series of Debentures to be issued by the Debenture Issuer under the Indenture to be held by the Property Trustee, a specimen certificate for such series of Debentures being Exhibit B.

"Definitive Preferred Securities" means the Preferred Securities in definitive form issued by the Trust.

"Definitive Preferred Security Certificate" has the meaning set forth in Section 9.04.

"Delaware Trustee" has the meaning set forth in Section 5.02.

"Distribution" means a distribution payable to Holders of Securities in accordance with Section 6.01.

"Depository" means The Depository Trust Company, the initial Clearing Agency.

"Event of Default" in respect of the Securities means an Event of Default (as defined in the Indenture) has occurred and is continuing in respect of the Debentures.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

"Global Certificate" has the meaning set forth in Section 9.04.

"Holder" means a Person in whose name a Certificate representing a Security is registered, such Person being a beneficial owner within the meaning of the Statutory Trust Act.

"Indemnified Person" means (a) any Trustee; (b) any Affiliate of any Trustee; (c) any officers, directors, shareholders, members, partners, employees, representatives or agents of any Trustee; or (d) any employee or agent of the Trust or its Affiliates.

"Indenture" means either the Senior Indenture dated as of [Date], between the Debenture Issuer and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee, and any indenture

3

supplemental thereto pursuant to which the Debentures are to be issued (the "Senior Indenture"), or the Subordinated Indenture, dated as of [Date], between the Debenture Issuer and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee, and any indenture supplemental thereto pursuant to which the Debentures are to be issued (the "Subordinated Indenture").

"Investment Company" means an investment company as defined in the Investment Company Act.

"Investment Company Act" means the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.

"Investment Company Event" means that the Regular Trustees shall have received an opinion of a nationally recognized independent counsel experienced in practice under the Investment Company Act to the effect that, as a result of the occurrence of a change in law or regulation or a written change in interpretation or application of law or regulation by any legislative body, court, governmental agency or regulatory authority (a "Change in 1940 Act Law"), there is a more than an insubstantial risk that the Trust is or will be considered an Investment Company which is required to be registered under the Investment Company Act, which Change in 1940 Act Law becomes effective on or after the date of the issuance of the Preferred Securities.

"Legal Action" has the meaning set forth in Section 3.06(g).

"Majority in liquidation preference of the Securities" means, except as provided in the terms of the Preferred Securities and by the Trust Indenture Act, Holders of outstanding Securities voting together as a single class or, as the context may require, Holders of outstanding Preferred Securities or Holders of outstanding Common Securities voting separately as a class, who are the record owners of more than 50% of the aggregate liquidation preference (including the stated amount that would be paid on redemption, liquidation or otherwise, plus accrued and unpaid Distributions to the date upon which the voting percentages are determined) of all outstanding Securities of the relevant class.

"Ministerial Action" has the meaning set forth in the terms of the Securities as set forth in Annex I.

"Officers' Certificate" means, with respect to any Person, a certificate signed by two Authorized Officers of such Person. Any Officers' Certificate delivered with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for

in this Declaration shall include:

- (a) a statement that each officer signing the Certificate has read the covenant or condition and the definition relating thereto;
- (b) a brief statement of the nature and scope of the examination or investigation undertaken by each officer in rendering the Certificate;

4

- (c) a statement that each such officer has made such examination or investigation as, in such officer's opinion, is necessary to enable such officer to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with; and
- (d) a statement as to whether, in the opinion of each such officer, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

"Participant" means a broker, dealer, bank, other financial institution or other Person for whom from time to time a Clearing Agency effects book-entry transfers and pledges or securities deposited with the Clearing Agency.

"Paying Agent" has the meaning specified in Section 7.03.

"Person" means a legal person, including any individual, corporation, estate, partnership, joint venture, association, joint stock company, limited liability company, trust, unincorporated association, or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof, or any other entity of whatever nature.

"Preferred Securities Guarantee" means the guarantee agreement to be dated as of [Date], of the Sponsor in respect of the Preferred Securities.

"Preferred Securities" has the meaning specified in Section 7.01(a).

"Preferred Security Beneficial Owner" means, with respect to a Book Entry Interest, a Person who is the beneficial owner of such Book Entry Interest, as reflected on the books of the Depositary, or on the books of a Person maintaining an account with such Depositary (directly as a Participant or as an indirect participant, in each case in accordance with the rules of such Depositary).

"Property Trustee" means the Trustee meeting the eligibility requirements set forth in Section 5.03.

"Property Trustee Account" has the meaning set forth in Section 3.08(c).

"Prospectus Supplement", as used in Annex I hereto, means the prospectus supplement, dated as of [Date], relating to the issuance and sale by the Trust of Preferred Securities.

"Quorum" means a majority of the Regular Trustees or, if there are only two Regular Trustees, both of them.

"Registrar" has the meaning set forth in Section 7.03.

"Regular Trustee" means any Trustee other than the Property Trustee and the Delaware Trustee.

5

"Related Party" means, with respect to the Sponsor, any direct or indirect wholly owned subsidiary of the Sponsor or any other Person that owns, directly or indirectly, 100% of the outstanding voting securities of the Sponsor.

"Responsible Officer" means, with respect to the Property Trustee, any vice-president, any assistant vice-president, the treasurer, any assistant treasurer, any trust officer or assistant trust officer or any other officer in the Corporate Trust Department of the Property Trustee customarily performing functions similar to those performed by any of the above designated officers and also means, with respect to a particular corporate trust matter, any other officer to whom such matter is referred because of that officer's knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject.

"Securities" means the Common Securities and the Preferred Securities.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

"Securities Custodian" means the custodian with respect to the Global Preferred Security and any other Preferred Security in global form.

"66-2/3% in liquidation preference of the Securities" means, except as provided in the terms of the Preferred Securities and by the Trust Indenture Act, Holders of outstanding Securities voting together as a single class or, as the context may require, Holders of Preferred Securities or Holders of outstanding Common Securities voting separately as a class, representing at least 66-2/3% of the aggregate liquidation preference (including the stated amount that would be paid on redemption, liquidation or otherwise, plus accrued

and unpaid Distributions, to the date upon which the voting percentages are determined) of all outstanding Securities of the relevant class.

"Sponsor" means American Equity Investment Life Holding Company, an Iowa corporation, or any successor entity in a merger, consolidation or amalgamation, in its capacity as sponsor of the Trust.

"Statutory Trust Act" means Chapter 38 of Title 12 of the Delaware Code, 12 Del. Code Section 3801 et seq., as it may be amended from time to time.

"Successor Delaware Trustee" has the meaning set forth in Section 5.06(c).

"Successor Property Trustee" has the meaning set forth in Section 5.06(b).

"Super Majority" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.06(a)(ii).

"Tax Event" means the Regular Trustees shall have received an opinion of nationally recognized independent tax counsel experienced in such matters to the effect that, as a result of (a) any amendment to, or change (including any announced prospective change) in, the laws (or any regulations thereunder) of the United States or any political

6

subdivision or taxing authority thereof or therein or (b) any amendment to or change in an interpretation or application of such laws or regulations, there is more than an insubstantial risk that (i) the Trust would be subject to United States federal income tax with respect to income accrued or received on the Subordinated Debt Securities, (ii) interest payable to the Trust on the Subordinated Debt Securities would not be deductible by the Debenture Issuer for United States federal income tax purposes or (iii) the Trust would be subject to more than a de minimis amount of other taxes, duties or other governmental charges.

"10% in liquidation preference of the Securities" means, except as provided in the terms of the Preferred Securities or by the Trust Indenture Act, Holders of outstanding Securities voting together as a single class or, as the context may require, Holders of outstanding Preferred Securities or Holders of outstanding Common Securities, voting separately as a class, representing 10% of the aggregate liquidation preference (including the stated amount that would be paid on redemption, liquidation or otherwise, plus accrued and unpaid Distributions to the date upon which the voting percentages are determined) of all outstanding Securities of the relevant class.

"Treasury Regulations" means the income tax regulations, including temporary and proposed regulations, promulgated under the Code by the United States Treasury, as such regulations may be amended from time to time (including corresponding provisions of succeeding regulations).

"Trust Indenture Act" means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended.

"Trustee" or "Trustees" means each Person who has signed this Declaration as a trustee, so long as such Person shall continue in office in accordance with the terms hereof, and all other Persons who may from time to time be duly appointed, qualified and serving as Trustees in accordance with the provisions hereof, and references herein to a Trustee or the Trustees shall refer to such Person or Persons solely in their capacity as trustees hereunder.

ARTICLE 2
TRUST INDENTURE ACT

SECTION 2.01. TRUST INDENTURE ACT; APPLICATION.

(a) This Declaration is subject to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act that are required to be part of this Declaration, which are incorporated by reference in and made part of this Indenture and shall, to the extent applicable, be governed by such provisions.

(b) The Property Trustee shall be the only Trustee which is a Trustee for the purposes of the Trust Indenture Act.

(c) If and to the extent that any provision of this Declaration limits, qualifies or conflicts with the duties imposed by Sections 310 to 317, inclusive, of the Trust Indenture Act, such imposed duties shall control.

7

(d) The application of the Trust Indenture Act to this Declaration shall not affect the nature of the Securities as equity securities representing undivided beneficial interests in the assets of the Trust.

SECTION 2.02. LISTS OF HOLDERS OF SECURITIES.

(a) Each of the Sponsor and the Regular Trustees on behalf of the Trust shall provide the Property Trustee (i) within 15 days after each record date for payment of Distributions, a list, in such form as the Property Trustee may reasonably require, of the names and addresses of the Holders of the Securities

("List of Holders") as of such record date, provided that neither the Sponsor nor the Regular Trustees on behalf of the Trust shall be obligated to provide such List of Holders at any time the List of Holders does not differ from the most recent List of Holders given to the Property Trustee by the Sponsor and the Regular Trustees on behalf of the Trust, and (ii) at any other time, within 30 days of receipt by the Trust of a written request for a List of Holders as of a date no more than 15 days before such List of Holders is given to the Property Trustee. The Property Trustee shall preserve, in as current a form as is reasonably practicable, all information contained in Lists of Holders given to it or which it receives in the capacity as Paying Agent (if acting in such capacity) provided that the Property Trustee may destroy any List of Holders previously given to it on receipt of a new List of Holders.

(b) The Property Trustee shall comply with its obligations under Sections 311(a), 311(b) and 312(b) of the Trust Indenture Act.

SECTION 2.03. REPORTS BY THE PROPERTY TRUSTEE.

Within 60 days after May 15 of each year, commencing [], the Property Trustee shall provide to the Holders of the Preferred Securities such reports, if any, as are required by Section 313 of the Trust Indenture Act in the form and in the manner provided by Section 313 of the Trust Indenture Act. The Property Trustee shall also comply with the requirements of Section 313(d) of the Trust Indenture Act.

SECTION 2.04. PERIODIC REPORTS TO PROPERTY TRUSTEE.

Each of the Sponsor and the Regular Trustees on behalf of the Trust shall provide to the Property Trustee such documents, reports and information (if any) as required by Section 314 of the Trust Indenture Act and the compliance certificate required by Section 314 of the Trust Indenture Act in the form, in the manner and at the times required by Section 314 of the Trust Indenture Act.

SECTION 2.05. EVIDENCE OF COMPLIANCE WITH CONDITIONS PRECEDENT.

Each of the Sponsor and the Regular Trustees on behalf of the Trust shall provide to the Property Trustee such evidence of compliance with any conditions precedent, if any, provided for in this Declaration that relate to any of the matters set forth in Section 314(c) of the Trust Indenture Act. Any certificate or opinion required to be given by an

8

officer pursuant to Section 314(c)(1) of the Trust Indenture Act may be given in the form of an Officers' Certificate.

SECTION 2.06. EVENTS OF DEFAULT; WAIVER.

(a) The Holders of a Majority in liquidation preference of Preferred Securities may, by vote, on behalf of the Holders of all of the Preferred Securities, waive any past Event of Default in respect of the Preferred Securities and its consequences, provided that, if the underlying Event of Default under the Indenture:

(i) is not waivable under the Indenture, the Event of Default under the Declaration shall also not be waivable; or

(ii) requires the consent or vote of greater than a majority in principal amount the holders of the Debentures (a "Super Majority") to be waived under the Indenture, the Event of Default under the Declaration may only be waived by the vote of the Holders of at least the proportion in liquidation preference of the Preferred Securities that the relevant Super Majority represents of the aggregate principal amount of the Debentures outstanding.

The foregoing provisions of this Section 2.06(a) shall be in lieu of Section 316(a)(1)(B) of the Trust Indenture Act and such Section 316(a)(1)(B) of the Trust Indenture Act is hereby expressly excluded from this Declaration and the Securities, as permitted by the Trust Indenture Act. Upon such waiver, any such default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default with respect to the Preferred Securities arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured, for every purpose of this Declaration, but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or an Event of Default with respect to the Preferred Securities or impair any right consequent thereon. Any waiver by the Holders of the Preferred Securities of an Event of Default with respect to the Preferred Securities shall also be deemed to constitute a waiver by the Holders of the Common Securities of any such Event of Default with respect to the Common Securities for all purposes of this Declaration without any further act, vote, or consent of the Holders of the Common Securities.

(b) The Holders of a Majority in liquidation preference of the Common Securities may, by vote, on behalf of the Holders of all of the Common Securities, waive any past Event of Default with respect to the Common Securities and its consequences, provided that, if the underlying Event of Default under the Indenture:

(i) is not waivable under the Indenture, except where the Holders of the Common Securities are deemed to have waived such Event of Default under

the Declaration as provided below in this Section 2.06(b), the Event of Default under the Declaration shall also not be waivable; or

(ii) requires the consent or vote of a Super Majority to be waived, except where the Holders of the Common Securities are deemed to have

9

waived such Event of Default under the Declaration as provided below in this Section 2.06(b), the Event of Default under the Declaration may only be waived by the vote of the Holders of at least the proportion in liquidation preference of the Preferred Securities that the relevant Super Majority represents of the aggregate principal amount of the Debentures outstanding;

provided further, each Holder of Common Securities will be deemed to have waived any such Event of Default and all Events of Default with respect to the Common Securities and its consequences until all Events of Default with respect to the Preferred Securities have been cured, waived or otherwise eliminated, and until such Events of Default have been so cured, waived or otherwise eliminated, the Property Trustee will be deemed to be acting solely on behalf of the Holders of the Preferred Securities and only the Holders of the Preferred Securities will have the right to direct the Property Trustee in accordance with the terms of the Securities. The foregoing provisions of this Section 2.06(b) shall be in lieu of Sections 316(a)(1)(A) and 316(a)(1)(B) of the Trust Indenture Act and such Sections 316(a)(1)(A) and 316(a)(1)(B) of the Trust Indenture Act are hereby expressly excluded from this Declaration and the Securities, as permitted by the Trust Indenture Act. Subject to the foregoing provisions of this Section 2.06(b), upon such waiver, any such default shall cease to exist and any Event of Default with respect to the Common Securities arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured for every purpose of this Declaration, but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or Event of Default with respect to the Common Securities or impair any right consequent thereon.

(c) A waiver of an Event of Default under the Indenture by the Property Trustee at the direction of the Holders of the Preferred Securities, constitutes a waiver of the corresponding Event of Default under this Declaration. The foregoing provisions of this Section 2.06(c) shall be in lieu of Section 316(a)(1)(B) of the Trust Indenture Act and such Section 316(a)(1)(B) of the Trust Indenture Act is hereby expressly excluded from this Declaration and the Securities, as permitted by the Trust Indenture Act.

SECTION 2.07. EVENT OF DEFAULT; NOTICE.

(a) The Property Trustee shall, within 90 days after the occurrence of an Event of Default, transmit by mail, first class postage prepaid, to the Holders of the Securities, notices of all defaults with respect to the Securities known to the Property Trustee, unless such defaults have been cured before the giving of such notice (the term "defaults" for the purposes of this Section 2.07(a) being hereby defined to be an Event of Default as defined in the Indenture, not including any periods of grace provided for therein and irrespective of the giving of any notice provided therein); provided that, except for a default in the payment of principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on any of the Debentures or in the payment of any sinking fund installment established for the Debentures, the Property Trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as the board of directors, the executive committee, or a trust committee of directors and/or Responsible Officers of the Property Trustee in good faith determines that the withholding of such notice is in the interests of the Holders of the Securities.

10

(b) The Property Trustee shall not be deemed to have knowledge of any default except:

(i) a default under Section 6.01(a)(1) or 6.01(a)(2) of the Indenture, provided that the Property Trustee is also the Paying Agent under the Indenture; or

(ii) any default as to which the Property Trustee shall have received written notice or of which a Responsible Officer charged with the administration of the Declaration shall have actual knowledge.

ARTICLE 3 ORGANIZATION

SECTION 3.01. NAME.

The Trust is named "[American Equity Capital Trust]," as such name may be modified from time to time by the Regular Trustees following written notice to the Holders of Securities. The Trust's activities may be conducted under the name of the Trust or any other name deemed advisable by the Regular Trustees.

SECTION 3.02. OFFICE.

The address of the principal office of the Trust is c/o American Equity Investment Life Holding Company, 5000 Westown Parkway, Suite 440, West Des

Moines, Iowa 50266. On ten Business Days written notice to the Holders of Securities, the Regular Trustees may designate another principal office.

SECTION 3.03. PURPOSE.

The exclusive purposes and functions of the Trust are (a) to issue and sell Securities and use the proceeds from such sale to acquire the Debentures, and (b) except as otherwise limited herein, to engage in only those other activities necessary, or incidental thereto. The Trust shall not borrow money, issue debt or reinvest proceeds derived from investments, pledge any of its assets, or otherwise undertake (or permit to be undertaken) any activity that would cause the Trust not to be classified for United States federal income tax purposes as a grantor trust.

SECTION 3.04. AUTHORITY.

Subject to the limitations provided in this Declaration and to the specific duties of the Property Trustee, the Regular Trustees shall have exclusive and complete authority to carry out the purposes of the Trust. An action taken by the Regular Trustees in accordance with their powers shall constitute the act of and serve to bind the Trust and an action taken by the Property Trustee in accordance with its powers shall constitute the act of and serve to bind the Trust. In dealing with the Trustees acting on behalf of the Trust, no person shall be required to inquire into the authority of the Trustees to bind the Trust.

11

Persons dealing with the Trust are entitled to rely conclusively on the power and authority of the Trustees as set forth in this Declaration.

SECTION 3.05. TITLE TO PROPERTY OF THE TRUST.

Except as provided in Section 3.08 with respect to the Debentures and the Property Trustee Account or as otherwise provided in this Declaration, legal title to all assets of the Trust shall be vested in the Trust. The Holders shall not have legal title to any part of the assets of the Trust, but shall have an undivided beneficial interest in the assets of the Trust.

SECTION 3.06. POWERS AND DUTIES OF THE REGULAR TRUSTEES.

The Regular Trustees shall have the exclusive power, duty and authority to cause the Trust to engage in the following activities:

(a) to issue and sell the Securities in accordance with this Declaration; provided, however, that the Trust may issue no more than one series of Preferred Securities and no more than one series of Common Securities, and, provided further, that there shall be no interests in the Trust other than the Securities, and the issuance of Securities shall be limited to the simultaneous issuance of both Preferred Securities and Common Securities on the Closing Date;

(b) in connection with the issue and sale of the Preferred Securities, at the direction of the Sponsor, to:

(i) execute and file with the Commission, at such time as determined by the Sponsor, a registration statement filed on Form S-3 prepared by the Sponsor, including any amendments thereto in relation to the Preferred Securities and to take any other action relating to the registration and sale of the Preferred Securities under federal and state securities laws;

(ii) execute and file any documents prepared by the Sponsor, or take any acts as determined by the Sponsor to be necessary in order to qualify or register all or part of the Preferred Securities in any State or foreign jurisdiction in which the Sponsor has determined to qualify or register such Preferred Securities for sale;

(iii) execute and file an application, prepared by or on behalf of the Sponsor, at such time as determined by the Sponsor, to the New York Stock Exchange or any other national stock exchange or the Nasdaq National Market for listing or quotation of the Preferred Securities;

(iv) execute and deliver letters, documents, or instruments with The Depository Trust Company and other Clearing Agencies relating to the Preferred Securities;

12

(v) execute and file with the Commission, at such time as determined by the Sponsor, a registration statement on Form 8-A, including any amendments thereto, prepared by the Sponsor relating to the registration of the Preferred Securities under Section 12(b) of the Exchange Act; and

(vi) execute and enter into the purchase agreement, registration rights agreement and other related agreements providing for the sale of the Preferred Securities;

(c) to acquire the Debentures with the proceeds of the sale of the

Securities; provided, however, that the Regular Trustees shall cause legal title to the Debentures to be held of record in the name of the Property Trustee for the benefit of the Holders of the Preferred Securities and the Holders of Common Securities;

(d) to give the Sponsor and the Property Trustee prompt written notice of the occurrence of a Tax Event or Investment Company Event; provided that the Regular Trustees shall consult with the Sponsor and the Property Trustee before taking or refraining from taking any Ministerial Action in relation to a Tax Event or Investment Company Event;

(e) to establish a record date with respect to all actions to be taken hereunder that require a record date be established, including and with respect to, for the purposes of Section 316(c) of the Trust Indenture Act, Distributions, voting rights, redemptions and exchanges, and to issue relevant notices to the Holders of Preferred Securities and Holders of Common Securities as to such actions and applicable record dates;

(f) to take all actions and perform such duties as may be required of the Regular Trustees pursuant to the terms of the Securities;

(g) to bring or defend, pay, collect, compromise, arbitrate, resort to legal action, or otherwise adjust claims or demands of or against the Trust ("Legal Action"), unless pursuant to Section 3.08(e), the Property Trustee has the exclusive power to bring such Legal Action;

(h) to employ or otherwise engage employees and agents (who may be designated as officers with titles) and managers, contractors, advisors, and consultants and pay reasonable compensation for such services;

(i) to cause the Trust to comply with the Trust's obligations under the Trust Indenture Act;

(j) to give the certificate required by Section 314(a)(4) of the Trust Indenture Act to the Property Trustee, which certificate may be executed by any Regular Trustee;

(k) to incur expenses that are necessary or incidental to carry out any of the purposes of the Trust;

13

(l) to act as, or appoint another Person to act as, registrar and transfer agent for the Securities;

(m) to give prompt written notice to the Holders of the Securities of any notice received from the Debenture Issuer of its election (i) to defer payments of interest on the Debentures by extending the interest payment period under the Indenture or (ii) to extend the scheduled maturity date on the Debentures;

(n) to execute all documents or instruments, perform all duties and powers, and do all things for and on behalf of the Trust in all matters necessary or incidental to the foregoing;

(o) to take all action that may be necessary or appropriate for the preservation and the continuation of the Trust's valid existence, rights, franchises and privileges as a statutory trust under the laws of the State of Delaware and of each other jurisdiction in which such existence is necessary to protect the limited liability of the Holders of the Preferred Securities or to enable the Trust to effect the purposes for which the Trust was created;

(p) to take any action, not inconsistent with this Declaration or with applicable law, that the Regular Trustees determine in their discretion to be necessary or desirable in carrying out the activities of the Trust as set out in this Section 3.06, including, but not limited to:

(i) causing the Trust not to be deemed to be an Investment Company required to be registered under the Investment Company Act;

(ii) causing the Trust to be classified for United States federal income tax purposes as a grantor trust; and

(iii) cooperating with the Debenture Issuer to ensure that the Debentures will be treated as indebtedness of the Debenture Issuer for United States federal income tax purposes,

provided that such action does not adversely affect the interests of Holders; and

(q) to take all action necessary to cause all applicable tax returns and tax information reports that are required to be filed with respect to the Trust to be duly prepared and filed by the Regular Trustees, on behalf of the Trust.

The Regular Trustees must exercise the powers set forth in this Section 3.06 in a manner that is consistent with the purposes and functions of the Trust set out in Section 3.03, and the Regular Trustees shall not take any action that is inconsistent with the purposes and functions of the Trust set forth in Section 3.03.

Subject to this Section 3.06, the Regular Trustees shall have none of the powers or the authority of the Property Trustee set forth in Section 3.08.

SECTION 3.07. PROHIBITION OF ACTIONS BY THE TRUST AND THE TRUSTEES.

(a) The Trust shall not, and the Trustees (including the Property Trustee) shall not, engage in any activity other than as required or authorized by this Declaration. In particular, the Trust shall not and the Trustees (including the Property Trustee) shall cause the Trust not to:

(i) invest any proceeds received by the Trust from holding the Debentures, but shall distribute all such proceeds to Holders of Securities pursuant to the terms of this Declaration and of the Securities;

(ii) acquire any assets other than as expressly provided herein;

(iii) possess Trust property for other than a Trust purpose;

(iv) make any loans or incur any indebtedness other than loans represented by the Debentures;

(v) possess any power or otherwise act in such a way as to vary the Trust assets or the terms of the Securities in any way whatsoever;

(vi) issue any securities or other evidences of beneficial ownership of, or beneficial interest in, the Trust other than the Securities; or

(vii) other than as provided in this Declaration or Annex I hereto, (A) direct the time, method and place of exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Debenture Trustee with respect to the Debentures, (B) waive any past default that is waivable under the Indenture, (C) exercise any right to rescind or annul any declaration that the principal of all the Debentures shall be due and payable, or (D) consent to any amendment, modification or termination of the Indenture or the Debentures where such consent shall be required unless the Trust shall have received an opinion of counsel to the effect that such modification will not cause more than an insubstantial risk that for United States Federal income tax purposes the Trust will not be classified as a grantor trust or partnership.

SECTION 3.08. POWERS AND DUTIES OF THE PROPERTY TRUSTEE.

(a) The legal title to the Debentures shall be owned by and held of record in the name of the Property Trustee in trust for the benefit of the Holders of the Securities. The right, title and interest of the Property Trustee to the Debentures shall vest automatically in each Person who may hereafter be appointed as Property Trustee in accordance with Section 5.06. Such vesting and cessation of title shall be effective whether or not conveyancing documents with regard to the Debentures have been executed and

delivered.

(b) The Property Trustee shall not transfer its right, title and interest in the Debentures to the Regular Trustees or to the Delaware Trustee (if the Property Trustee does not also act as Delaware Trustee).

(c) The Property Trustee shall:

(i) establish and maintain a segregated non-interest bearing trust account (the "Property Trustee Account") in the name of and under the exclusive control of the Property Trustee on behalf of the Holders of the Securities and, upon the receipt of payments of funds made in respect of the Debentures held by the Property Trustee, deposit such funds into the Property Trustee Account and make payments to the Holders of the Preferred Securities and Holders of the Common Securities from the Property Trustee Account in accordance with Section 6.01. Funds in the Property Trustee Account shall be held uninvested until disbursed in accordance with this Declaration;

(ii) engage in such ministerial activities as so directed in writing by the Regular Trustees and as shall be necessary or appropriate to effect the redemption of the Preferred Securities and the Common Securities to the extent the Debentures are redeemed or mature; and

(iii) upon notice of distribution issued by the Regular Trustees in accordance with the terms of the Securities, engage in such ministerial activities as so directed in writing by the Regular Trustees as shall be necessary or appropriate to effect the distribution of the Debentures to Holders of Securities upon the occurrence of certain special events (as may be defined in the terms of the Securities) arising from a change in law or a change in legal interpretation or other specified circumstances pursuant to the terms of the Securities.

(d) The Property Trustee shall take all actions and perform such duties as may be specifically required of the Property Trustee pursuant to the terms of the Securities.

(e) The Property Trustee shall take any Legal Action which arises out of or in connection with an Event of Default of which a Responsible Officer has actual knowledge or the Property Trustee's duties and obligations under this Declaration or the Trust Indenture Act.

(f) The Property Trustee shall only resign as a Trustee in accordance with Section 5.06(d).

16

(g) The Property Trustee shall have the legal power to exercise all of the rights, powers and privileges of a holder of Debentures under the Indenture and, if an Event of Default actually known to a Responsible Officer occurs and is continuing, the Property Trustee shall, for the benefit of Holders of the Securities, enforce its rights as holder of the Debentures subject to the rights of the Holders pursuant to the terms of such Securities.

(h) The Property Trustee will act as Paying Agent and Registrar to pay Distributions, redemption payments or liquidation payments on behalf of the Trust with respect to all securities and any such Paying Agent shall comply with Section 317(b) of the Trust Indenture Act. Any Paying Agent may be removed by the Property Trustee at any time and a successor Paying Agent or additional Paying Agents may be appointed at any time by the Property Trustee.

(i) Subject to this Section 3.08, the Property Trustee shall have none of the duties, liabilities, powers or the authority of the Regular Trustees set forth in Section 3.06. The Property Trustee must exercise the powers set forth in this Section 3.08 in a manner that is consistent with the purposes and functions of the Trust set out in Section 3.03, and the Property Trustee shall not take any action that is inconsistent with the purposes and functions of the Trust set out in Section 3.03.

SECTION 3.09. CERTAIN DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE PROPERTY TRUSTEE.

(a) The Property Trustee, before the occurrence of any Event of Default and after the curing of all Events of Default that may have occurred, shall undertake to perform only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Declaration and no implied covenants shall be read into this Declaration against the Property Trustee. In case an Event of Default has occurred (that has not been cured or waived pursuant to Section 2.06), the Property Trustee shall exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Declaration, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise, as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his or her own affairs.

(b) No provision of this Declaration shall be construed to relieve the Property Trustee from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act, or its own willful misconduct, except that:

(i) prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default and after the curing or waiving of all such Events of Default that may have occurred:

(A) the duties and obligations of the Property Trustee shall be determined solely by the express provisions of this Declaration and the Property Trustee shall not be liable except for the performance of such

17

duties and obligations as are specifically set forth in this Declaration, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Declaration against the Property Trustee; and

(B) in the absence of bad faith on the part of the Property Trustee, the Property Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon any certificates or opinions furnished to the Property Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Declaration; but in the case of any such certificates or opinions that by any provision hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Property Trustee, the Property Trustee shall be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Declaration (but need not confirm or investigate the accuracy of mathematical calculations or other facts stated therein, unless specifically required by this Declaration);

(ii) the Property Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer of the Property Trustee, unless it shall be proved that the Property Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts;

(iii) the Property Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with

the direction of the Holders of not less than a Majority in liquidation preference of the Securities relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Property Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Property Trustee under this Declaration;

(iv) no provision of this Declaration shall require the Property Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur personal financial liability in the performance of any of its duties or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if it shall have reasonable grounds for believing that the repayment of such funds or liability is not reasonably assured to it under the terms of this Declaration or indemnity reasonably satisfactory to the Property Trustee against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to it;

(v) the Property Trustee's sole duty with respect to the custody, safe keeping and physical preservation of the Debentures and the Property Trustee Account shall be to deal with such property in a similar manner as the Property Trustee deals with similar property for its own account, subject to the protections and limitations on liability afforded to the Property Trustee under this Declaration and the Trust Indenture Act;

18

(vi) the Property Trustee shall have no duty or liability for or with respect to the value, genuineness, existence or sufficiency of the Debentures or the payment of any taxes or assessments levied thereon or in connection therewith;

(vii) the Property Trustee shall not be liable for any interest on any money received by it except as it may otherwise agree with the Sponsor. Money held by the Property Trustee need not be segregated from other funds held by it except in relation to the Property Trustee Account maintained by the Property Trustee pursuant to Section 3.08(c)(i) and except to the extent otherwise required by law; and

(viii) the Property Trustee shall not be responsible for monitoring the compliance by the Regular Trustees or the Sponsor with their respective duties under this Declaration, nor shall the Property Trustee be liable for the default or misconduct of the Regular Trustees or the Sponsor.

SECTION 3.10. CERTAIN RIGHTS OF PROPERTY TRUSTEE.

(a) Subject to the provisions of Section 3.09:

(i) the Property Trustee may in absence of bad faith conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, and shall be fully protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed, sent or presented by the proper party or parties;

(ii) any direction or act of the Sponsor or the Regular Trustees contemplated by this Declaration shall be sufficiently evidenced by an Officers' Certificate;

(iii) whenever in the administration of this Declaration, the Property Trustee shall deem it desirable that a matter be proved or established before taking, suffering or omitting any action hereunder, the Property Trustee (unless other evidence is herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of bad faith on its part, request and conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon an Officers' Certificate which, upon receipt of such request, shall be promptly delivered by the Sponsor or the Regular Trustees;

(iv) the Property Trustee shall have no duty to see to any recording, filing or registration of any instrument (including any financing or continuation statement or any filing under tax or securities laws) or any

19

rerecording, refiling or registration thereof;

(v) the Property Trustee may consult with counsel of its selection and the written advice or opinion of such counsel with respect to legal matters shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in accordance with such advice or opinion, such counsel may be counsel to the Sponsor or any of its Affiliates, and may include any of its employees. The Property Trustee shall have the right at any time to seek instructions concerning the administration of this Declaration from any court of competent jurisdiction;

(vi) the Property Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Declaration at the request or

direction of any Holder, unless such Holder shall have provided to the Property Trustee adequate security and indemnity, reasonably satisfactory to the Property Trustee, against the costs, expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses) and liabilities that might be incurred by it in complying with such request or direction, including such reasonable advances as may be requested by the Property Trustee provided, that, nothing contained in this Section 3.10(a)(iv) shall be taken to relieve the Property Trustee, upon the occurrence of an Event of Default, of its obligation to exercise the rights and powers vested in it by this Declaration;

(vii) the Property Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, security, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document, but the Property Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit and, if the Property Trustee shall determine to make such further inquiry or investigation, it shall be entitled, at a time and place reasonably determined by the Regular Trustees, to examine the books and records of the Trust, personally or by agent or attorney, and shall incur no additional liability by reason of such inquiry or investigation;

(viii) the Property Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys and the Property Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder;

(ix) any action taken by the Property Trustee or its agents hereunder shall bind the Trust and the Holders of the Securities, and the signature of the Property Trustee or its agents alone shall be sufficient and effective to

20

perform any such action and no third party shall be required to inquire as to the authority of the Property Trustee to so act or as to its compliance with any of the terms and provisions of this Declaration, both of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the Property Trustee's or its agent's taking such action;

(x) whenever in the administration of this Declaration the Property Trustee shall deem it desirable to receive instructions with respect to enforcing any remedy or right or taking any other action hereunder the Property Trustee (i) may request instructions from the Holders of the Securities which instructions may only be given by the Holders of the same proportion in liquidation preference of the Securities as would be entitled to direct the Property Trustee under the terms of the Securities in respect of such remedy, right or action, (ii) may refrain from enforcing such remedy or right or taking such other action until such instructions are received, and (iii) shall be protected in acting in accordance with such instructions;

(xi) except as otherwise expressly provided by this Declaration, the Property Trustee shall not be under any obligation to take any action that is discretionary under the provisions of this Declaration;

(xii) the rights, privileges, protections, immunities and benefits given to the Property Trustee, including, without limitation, its right to indemnification, are extended to, and shall be enforceable by, the Property Trustee in each of its capacities hereunder, and each agent, custodian and other Person employed to act hereunder; and

(xiii) the Property Trustee may request that the Sponsor deliver an Officers' Certificate setting forth the names of individuals and/or titles of officers authorized at such time to take specified actions pursuant to this Declaration, which Officers' Certificate may be signed by any person authorized to sign an Officers' Certificate, including any person specified as so authorized in any such certificate previously delivered and not superseded.

(b) No provision of this Declaration shall be deemed to impose any duty or obligation on the Property Trustee to perform any act or acts or exercise any right, power, duty or obligation conferred or imposed on it, in any jurisdiction in which it shall be illegal, or in which the Property Trustee shall be unqualified or incompetent in accordance with applicable law, to perform any such act or acts, or to exercise any such right, power, duty or obligation. No permissive power or authority available to the Property Trustee shall be construed to be a duty.

SECTION 3.11. DELAWARE TRUSTEE.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Declaration other than Section 5.02,

the Delaware Trustee shall not be entitled to exercise any powers, nor shall the Delaware Trustee have any of the duties and responsibilities of the Regular Trustees or the Property Trustee described in this Declaration. Except as set forth in Section 5.02, the Delaware Trustee shall be a Trustee for the sole and limited purpose of fulfilling the requirements of Section 3807 of the Statutory Trust Act.

SECTION 3.12. EXECUTION OF DOCUMENTS.

Unless otherwise determined by the Regular Trustees, and except as otherwise required by the Statutory Trust Act, any Regular Trustee is authorized to execute on behalf of the Trust any documents that the Regular Trustees have the power and authority to execute pursuant to Section 3.06; provided that, the registration statement referred to in Section 3.06(b)(i)), including any amendments thereto, shall be signed by a majority of the Regular Trustees.

SECTION 3.13. NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR RECITALS OR ISSUANCE OF SECURITIES.

The recitals contained in this Declaration and the Securities shall be taken as the statements of the Sponsor, and the Trustees do not assume any responsibility for their correctness. The Trustees make no representations as to the value or condition of the property of the Trust or any part thereof. The Trustees make no representations as to the validity or sufficiency of this Declaration or the Securities.

SECTION 3.14. DURATION OF TRUST.

The Trust, unless terminated pursuant to the provisions of Article 8 hereof, shall exist until 55 years from the date of its formation.

SECTION 3.15. MERGERS.

(a) The Trust may not consolidate, amalgamate, merge with or into, or be replaced by, or convey, transfer or lease its properties and assets substantially as an entirety to any corporation or other entity or person, except as described in Section 3.15(b) and 3.15(c).

(b) The Trust may, with the consent of a majority of the Regular Trustees and without the consent of the Holders of the Securities, the Delaware Trustee or the Property Trustee, consolidate, amalgamate, merge with or into, or be replaced by a trust organized as such under the laws of any State or the District of Columbia; provided that:

(i) if the Trust is not the surviving entity, the successor entity (the "Successor Entity") either:

(A) expressly assumes all of the obligations of the Trust under the Securities; or

(B) substitutes for the Preferred Securities other securities having substantially the same terms as the Preferred Securities (the "Successor

22

Securities") as long as the Successor Securities rank, with respect to participation in the profits and distributions or in the assets of the Successor Entity at least as high as the Preferred Securities rank with respect to participation in the profits and dividends or in the assets of the Trust;

(ii) the Debenture Issuer expressly acknowledges such Successor Entity as the Holder of the Debentures;

(iii) the Preferred Securities or any Successor Securities are listed, or any Successor Securities will be listed upon notification of issuance, on any national securities exchange or with any other organization on which the Preferred Securities are then listed or quoted;

(iv) such merger, consolidation, amalgamation or replacement does not cause the Preferred Securities (including any Successor Securities) to be downgraded by any nationally recognized statistical rating organization;

(v) such merger, consolidation, amalgamation or replacement does not adversely affect the powers, preferences and other special rights of the Holders of the Preferred Securities (including any Successor Securities) in any material respect;

(vi) such Successor Entity has a purpose substantially identical to that of the Trust;

(vii) prior to such merger, consolidation, amalgamation or replacement, the Sponsor has received an opinion of a nationally recognized independent counsel (reasonably acceptable to the Property Trustee) to the Trust experienced in such matters to the effect that:

(A) the Successor Entity will be treated as a grantor trust for

United States Federal income tax purposes;

(B) following such merger, consolidation, amalgamation or replacement, neither the Sponsor nor the Successor Entity will be required to register as an Investment Company; and

(C) such merger, consolidation, amalgamation or replacement will not adversely affect the rights, preferences and privileges of the Holders of the Securities (including any Successor Securities) in any material respect (other than with respect to any dilution of the Holders' interest in the new entity); and

(viii) the Sponsor provides a guarantee to the Holders of the Successor Securities with respect to the Successor Entity having substantially the same

23

terms as the Preferred Securities Guarantee.

(c) Notwithstanding Section 3.15(b), the Trust shall not, except with the consent of Holders of 100% in liquidation preference of the Common Securities, consolidate, amalgamate, merge with or into, or be replaced by any other entity or permit any other entity to consolidate, amalgamate, merge with or into, or replace it if such consolidation, amalgamation, merger or replacement would cause the Trust or Successor Entity to be classified as other than a grantor trust for United States Federal income tax purposes.

ARTICLE 4 SPONSOR

SECTION 4.01. SPONSOR'S PURCHASE OF COMMON SECURITIES.

On the Closing Date the Sponsor will purchase all the Common Securities issued by the Trust, in an aggregate liquidation preference equal to 3% of the total capital of the Trust, at the same time as the Preferred Securities are sold.

SECTION 4.02. RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE SPONSOR.

In connection with the issue and sale of the Preferred Securities, the Sponsor shall have the exclusive right and responsibility to engage in the following activities:

(a) to prepare for filing by the Trust with the Commission the registration statement on Form S-3, including any amendments thereto;

(b) to determine the States and foreign jurisdictions in which to take appropriate action to qualify or register for sale all or part of the Preferred Securities and to do any and all such acts, other than actions which must be taken by the Trust, and advise the Trust of actions it must take, and prepare for execution and filing any documents to be executed and filed by the Trust, as the Sponsor deems necessary or advisable in order to comply with the applicable laws of any such States and foreign jurisdictions;

(c) to prepare for filing by the Trust an application to the New York Stock Exchange or any other national stock exchange or the Nasdaq National Market for listing or quotation of the Preferred Securities;

(d) to prepare for filing by the Trust with the Commission a registration statement on Form 8-A relating to the registration of the Preferred Securities under Section 12(b) of the Exchange Act, including any amendments thereto; and

(e) to negotiate the terms of the purchase agreement, registration rights agreement and other related agreements providing for the sale of the Preferred Securities.

24

ARTICLE 5 TRUSTEES

SECTION 5.01. NUMBER OF TRUSTEES.

The number of Trustees shall initially be [], and:

(a) at any time before the issuance of any Securities, the Sponsor may, by written instrument, increase or decrease the number of Trustees; and

(b) after the issuance of any Securities the number of Trustees may be increased or decreased by vote of the Holders of a Majority in liquidation preference of the Common Securities voting as a class at a meeting of the Holders of the Common Securities; provided that, the number of Trustees shall in no event be less than two (2); provided further that at least one Trustee shall be an employee or officer of, or affiliated with, the Sponsor.

SECTION 5.02. DELAWARE TRUSTEE.

If required by the Statutory Trust Act, one Trustee (the "Delaware Trustee") shall be (a) a natural person who is a resident of the State of Delaware; or (b) if not a natural person, an entity which has its principal place of business in the State of Delaware, and otherwise meets the requirements of applicable law; provided that, if the Property Trustee has its principal place of business in the State of Delaware and otherwise meets the requirements of applicable law, then the Property Trustee shall also be the Delaware Trustee and Section 3.11 shall have no application.

SECTION 5.03. PROPERTY TRUSTEE; ELIGIBILITY.

(a) There shall at all times be one Trustee which shall act as Property Trustee which shall:

(i) not be an Affiliate of the Sponsor; and

(ii) be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or any State or Territory thereof or of the District of Columbia, or a corporation or Person permitted by the Commission to act as an institutional trustee under the Trust Indenture Act, authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers, having a combined capital and surplus of at least 50 million U.S. dollars (\$50,000,000), and subject to supervision or examination by Federal, State, Territorial or District of Columbia authority. If such corporation publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of the supervising or examining authority referred to above, then for the purposes of this Section 5.03(a)(ii), the combined capital and surplus of such corporation shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published.

25

(b) If at any time the Property Trustee shall cease to be eligible to so act under Section 5.03(a), the Property Trustee shall immediately resign in the manner and with the effect set forth in Section 5.06(c).

(c) If the Property Trustee has or shall acquire any "conflicting interest" within the meaning of Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act, the Property Trustee and the Holder of the Common Securities (as if it were the obligor referred to in Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act) shall in all respects comply with the provisions of Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act.

(d) The Preferred Securities Guarantee shall be deemed to be specifically described in this Declaration for purposes of clause (i) of the first provision contained in Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act.

SECTION 5.04. QUALIFICATIONS OF REGULAR TRUSTEES AND DELAWARE TRUSTEE GENERALLY.

Each Regular Trustee and the Delaware Trustee (unless the Property Trustee also acts as Delaware Trustee) shall be either a natural person who is at least 21 years of age or a legal entity that shall act through one or more Authorized Officers.

SECTION 5.05. INITIAL TRUSTEES.

The initial Regular Trustees shall be:

John M. Matovina
c/o American Equity Investment Life Holding Company
5000 Westown Parkway, Suite 440
West Des Moines, Iowa 50266

Wendy L. Carlson
c/o American Equity Investment Life Holding Company
5000 Westown Parkway, Suite 440
West Des Moines, Iowa 50266

Debra J. Richardson
c/o American Equity Investment Life Holding Company
5000 Westown Parkway, Suite 440
West Des Moines, Iowa 50266

The initial Delaware Trustee shall be:

U.S. Bank Trust National Association
300 Delaware Avenue
Suite 812
Wilmington, DE 19801

The initial Property Trustee shall be:

26

U.S. Bank National Association
60 Livingston Avenue

SECTION 5.06. APPOINTMENT, REMOVAL AND RESIGNATION OF TRUSTEES.

(a) Subject to Section 5.06(b), Trustees may be appointed or removed without cause at any time:

(i) until the issuance of any Securities, by written instrument executed by the Sponsor; and

(ii) after the issuance of any Securities by vote of the Holders of a Majority in liquidation preference of the Common Securities voting as a class at a meeting of the Holders of the Common Securities.

(b) The Trustee that acts as Property Trustee shall not be removed in accordance with Section 5.06(a) until a successor Property Trustee (the "Successor Property Trustee") has been appointed and has accepted such appointment by written instrument executed by such Successor Property Trustee and delivered to the Regular Trustees and the Sponsor; and

(c) The Trustee that acts as Delaware Trustee shall not be removed in accordance with this Section 5.06(a) until a successor Trustee possessing the qualifications to act as Delaware Trustee under Sections 5.02 and 5.04 (a "Successor Delaware Trustee") has been appointed and has accepted such appointment by written instrument executed by such Successor Delaware Trustee and delivered to the Regular Trustees and the Sponsor.

(d) A Trustee appointed to office shall hold office until his successor shall have been appointed or until his death, removal or resignation. Any Trustee may resign from office (without need for prior or subsequent accounting) by an instrument in writing signed by the Trustee and delivered to the Sponsor and the Trust, which resignation shall take effect upon such delivery or upon such later date as is specified therein; provided, however, that:

(i) No such resignation of the Trustee that acts as the Property Trustee shall be effective:

(A) until a Successor Property Trustee has been appointed and has accepted such appointment by instrument executed by such Successor Property Trustee and delivered to the Trust, the Sponsor and the resigning Property Trustee; or

(B) until the assets of the Trust have been completely liquidated

27

and the proceeds thereof distributed to the Holders of the Securities pursuant to the terms of the Securities; and

(ii) no such resignation of the Trustee that acts as the Delaware Trustee shall be effective until a Successor Delaware Trustee has been appointed and has accepted such appointment by instrument executed by such Successor Delaware Trustee and delivered to the Trust, the Sponsor and the resigning Delaware Trustee.

(e) The Holders of the Common Securities shall use their best efforts to promptly appoint a Successor Property Trustee or Successor Delaware Trustee, as the case may be, if the Property Trustee or the Delaware Trustee delivers an instrument of resignation in accordance with this Section 5.06.

(f) If no Successor Property Trustee or Successor Delaware Trustee shall have been appointed and accepted appointment as provided in this Section 5.06 within 60 days after delivery to the Sponsor and the Trust of an instrument of resignation, the resigning Property Trustee or Delaware Trustee, as applicable, may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for appointment of a Successor Property Trustee or Successor Delaware Trustee. Such court may thereupon, after prescribing such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, appoint a Successor Property Trustee or Successor Delaware Trustee, as the case may be.

SECTION 5.07. VACANCIES AMONG TRUSTEES.

If a Trustee ceases to hold office for any reason and the number of Trustees is not reduced pursuant to Section 5.01, or if the number of Trustees is increased pursuant to Section 5.01, a vacancy shall occur. A resolution certifying the existence of such vacancy by the Regular Trustees or, if there are more than two, a majority of the Regular Trustees shall be conclusive evidence of the existence of such vacancy. The vacancy shall be filled with a Trustee appointed in accordance with Section 5.06.

SECTION 5.08. EFFECT OF VACANCIES.

The death, resignation, retirement, removal, bankruptcy, dissolution, liquidation, incompetence or incapacity to perform the duties of a Trustee shall not operate to annul the Trust. Whenever a vacancy in the number of Regular Trustees shall occur, until such vacancy is filled by the appointment of a Regular Trustee in accordance with Section 5.06, the Regular Trustees in office,

regardless of their number, shall have all the powers granted to the Regular Trustees and shall discharge all the duties imposed upon the Regular Trustees by this Declaration.

SECTION 5.09. MEETINGS.

If there is more than one Regular Trustee, meetings of the Regular Trustees shall be held from time to time upon the call of any Regular Trustee. Regular meetings of the Regular Trustees may be held at a time and place fixed by resolution of the Regular

28

Trustees. Notice of any in-person meetings of the Regular Trustees shall be hand delivered or otherwise delivered in writing (including by facsimile, with a hard copy by overnight courier) not less than 48 hours before such meeting. Notice of any telephonic meetings of the Regular Trustees or any committee thereof shall be hand delivered or otherwise delivered in writing (including by facsimile, with a hard copy by overnight courier) not less than 24 hours before a meeting. Notices shall contain a brief statement of the time, place and anticipated purposes of the meeting. The presence (whether in person or by telephone) of a Regular Trustee at a meeting shall constitute a waiver of notice of such meeting except where a Regular Trustee attends a meeting for the express purpose of objecting to the transaction of any activity on the ground that the meeting has not been lawfully called or convened. Unless provided otherwise in this Declaration, any action of the Regular Trustees may be taken at a meeting by vote of a majority of the Regular Trustees present (whether in person or by telephone) and eligible to vote with respect to such matter, provided that a Quorum is present, or without a meeting by the unanimous written consent of the Regular Trustees. In the event that there is only one Regular Trustee, any and all action of such Regular Trustee shall be evidenced by a written consent of such Regular Trustee.

SECTION 5.10. DELEGATION OF POWER.

(a) Any Regular Trustee may, by power of attorney consistent with applicable law, delegate to any other natural person over the age of 21 his or her power for the purpose of executing any documents contemplated in Section 3.06, including any registration statement or amendment thereto filed with the Commission, or making any other governmental filing; and

(b) the Regular Trustees shall have power to delegate from time to time to such of their number or to officers of the Trust the doing of such things and the execution of such instruments either in the name of the Trust or the names of the Regular Trustees or otherwise as the Regular Trustees may deem expedient, to the extent such delegation is not prohibited by applicable law or contrary to the provisions of the Trust, as set forth herein.

SECTION 5.11. MERGER, CONVERSION, CONSOLIDATION OR SUCCESSION TO BUSINESS.

Any corporation into which the Property Trustee or the Delaware Trustee, as the case may be, may be merged or converted or with which either may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Property Trustee or the Delaware Trustee, as the case may be, shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to all or substantially all the corporate trust business of the Property Trustee or the Delaware Trustee, as the case may be, shall be the successor of the Property Trustee or the Delaware Trustee, as the case may be, hereunder, provided such corporation shall be otherwise qualified and eligible under this Article, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto.

29

ARTICLE 6 DISTRIBUTIONS

SECTION 6.01. DISTRIBUTIONS.

Holders shall receive Distributions (as defined herein) in accordance with the applicable terms of the relevant Holder's Securities. Distributions shall be made on the Preferred Securities and the Common Securities in accordance with the preferences set forth in their respective terms. If and to the extent that the Debenture Issuer makes a payment of interest (including Defaulted Interest (as defined in the Indenture)) premium and principal on the Debentures held by the Property Trustee (the amount of any such payment being a "Payment Amount"), the Property Trustee shall and is directed, to the extent funds are available for that purpose, to make a distribution (a "Distribution") of the Payment Amount to Holders.

ARTICLE 7 ISSUANCE OF SECURITIES

SECTION 7.01. GENERAL PROVISIONS REGARDING SECURITIES.

(a) The Regular Trustees shall on behalf of the Trust issue one class of preferred securities, representing undivided beneficial interests in the assets

of the Trust (the "Preferred Securities"), having such terms (the "Terms") as are set forth in Annex I and one class of common securities, representing undivided beneficial interests in the assets of the Trust (the "Common Securities"), having such terms as are set forth in Annex I. The Trust shall have no securities or other interests in the assets of the Trust other than the Preferred Securities and the Common Securities. The Trust shall issue no Securities in bearer form.

(b) The consideration received by the Trust for the issuance of the Securities shall constitute a contribution to the capital of the Trust and shall not constitute a loan to the Trust.

(c) Upon issuance of the Securities as provided in this Declaration, the Securities so issued shall be deemed to be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, subject to Section 10.01 with respect to the Common Securities.

(d) Every Person, by virtue of having become a Holder or a Preferred Security Beneficial Owner in accordance with the terms of this Declaration, shall be deemed to have expressly assented and agreed to the terms of, and shall be bound by, this Declaration.

SECTION 7.02. EXECUTION AND AUTHENTICATION.

(a) The Securities shall be signed on behalf of the Trust by one Regular Trustee. In case any Regular Trustee of the Trust who shall have signed any of the Securities shall cease to be such Regular Trustee before the Securities so signed shall be delivered by the

30

Trust, such Securities nevertheless may be delivered as though the person who signed such Securities had not ceased to be such Regular Trustee; and any Securities may be signed on behalf of the Trust by such persons who, at the actual date of execution of such Security, shall be the Regular Trustees of the Trust, although at the date of the execution and delivery of the Declaration any such person was not such a Regular Trustee.

(b) One Regular Trustee shall sign the Preferred Securities for the Trust by manual or facsimile signature. Unless otherwise determined by the Trust, such signature shall, in the case of Common Securities, be a manual signature.

A Preferred Security shall not be valid until authenticated by the manual signature of an authorized officer of the Property Trustee. The signature shall be conclusive evidence that the Preferred Security has been authenticated under this Declaration.

Upon a written order of the Trust signed by one Regular Trustee, the Property Trustee shall authenticate the Preferred Securities for original issue in accordance with paragraph 5 of the Securities. The aggregate number of Preferred Securities outstanding at any time shall not exceed the number set forth in the Terms in Annex A hereto except as provided in Section 9.08.

The Property Trustee may appoint an authenticating agent acceptable to the Trust to authenticate Preferred Securities. An authenticating agent may authenticate Preferred Securities whenever the Property Trustee may do so. Each reference in this Declaration to authentication by the Property Trustee includes authentication by such agent. An authenticating agent has the same rights as the Property Trustee to deal with the Sponsor or an Affiliate.

SECTION 7.03. REGISTRAR, PAYING AGENT AND CONVERSION AGENT.

In the event that the Preferred Securities are not in book-entry only form, the Trust shall maintain (i) an office or agency where Preferred Securities may be presented for registration of transfer or exchange ("Registrar"), and (ii) an office or agency where Preferred Securities may be presented for payment ("Paying Agent"). The Registrar shall keep a register of the Preferred Securities and of their transfer and exchange. The Trust may appoint the Registrar, the Paying Agent and the Conversion Agent and may appoint one or more co-registrars, one or more additional paying agents and one or more additional conversion agents in such other locations as it shall determine. The term "Paying Agent" includes any additional paying agent. The Trust may change any Paying Agent, Registrar or co-registrar without prior notice to any Holder. The Trust shall notify the Property Trustee of the name and address of any Agent not a party to this Declaration. If the Trust fails to appoint or maintain another entity as Registrar or Paying Agent, the Property Trustee shall act as such. The Trust or any of its Affiliates may act as Paying Agent or Registrar. The Trust shall act as Paying Agent, Registrar or co-registrar for the Common Securities.

The Trust initially appoints the Property Trustee as Registrar and Paying Agent for the Preferred Securities.

31

SECTION 7.04. PAYING AGENT TO HOLD MONEY IN TRUST.

The Trust shall require each Paying Agent other than the Property Trustee to agree in writing that the Paying Agent will hold in trust for the benefit of

Holders or the Property Trustee all money held by the Paying Agent for the payment of principal or distribution on the Securities, and will notify the Property Trustee if there are insufficient funds. While any such insufficiency continues, the Property Trustee may require a Paying Agent to pay all money held by it to the Property Trustee. The Trust at any time may require a Paying Agent to pay all money held by it to the Property Trustee and to account for any money disbursed by it. Upon payment over to the Property Trustee, the Paying Agent (if other than the Trust or an Affiliate of the Trust) shall have no further liability for the money. If the Trust or the Sponsor or an Affiliate of the Trust or the Sponsor acts as Paying Agent, it shall segregate and hold in a separate trust fund for the benefit of the Holders all money held by it as Paying Agent.

SECTION 7.05. OUTSTANDING PREFERRED SECURITIES.

The Preferred Securities outstanding at any time are all the Preferred Securities authenticated by the Property Trustee except for those canceled by it, those delivered to it for cancellation, and those described in this Section as not outstanding.

If a Preferred Security is replaced pursuant to Section 9.08, it ceases to be outstanding unless the Property Trustee receives proof satisfactory to it that the replaced Preferred Security is held by a bona fide purchaser.

If Preferred Securities are considered paid in accordance with the terms of this Declaration, they cease to be outstanding and interest on them ceases to accrue.

A Preferred Security does not cease to be outstanding because one of the Trust, the Sponsor or an Affiliate of the Sponsor holds the Security.

SECTION 7.06. PREFERRED SECURITIES IN TREASURY.

In determining whether the Holders of the required amount of Securities have concurred in any direction, waiver or consent, Preferred Securities owned by the Trust, the Sponsor or an Affiliate of the Sponsor, as the case may be, shall be disregarded and deemed not to be outstanding, except that for the purposes of determining whether the Property Trustee shall be protected in relying on any such direction, waiver or consent, only Securities which a Responsible Officer of the Property Trustee knows are so owned shall be so disregarded.

SECTION 7.07. CANCELLATION.

The Trust at any time may deliver Preferred Securities to the Property Trustee for cancellation. The Registrar, Paying Agent and Conversion Agent shall forward to the Property Trustee any Preferred Securities surrendered to them for registration of transfer,

32

redemption, conversion, exchange or payment. The Property Trustee shall promptly cancel all Preferred Securities, surrendered for registration of transfer, redemption, conversion, exchange, payment, replacement or cancellation and shall dispose of cancelled Preferred Securities in accordance with its customary procedures for the disposition of cancelled securities in effect at the time of such cancellation. The Trust may not issue new Preferred Securities to replace Preferred Securities that it has paid or that have been delivered to the Property Trustee for cancellation or that any holder has converted.

SECTION 7.08. CUSIP NUMBERS

The Trust in issuing the Securities may use "CUSIP" numbers (if then generally in use), and, if so used by the Trust, the Property Trustee shall use "CUSIP" numbers in notices as a convenience to Holders; PROVIDED that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such numbers either as printed on the Securities or as contained in any notice and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Securities, and the subject of such notice shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of such numbers. The Regular Trustees or the Sponsor will promptly notify the Trustee of any change in the "CUSIP" numbers.

ARTICLE 8 TERMINATION OF TRUST

SECTION 8.01. TERMINATION OF TRUST.

(a) The Trust shall terminate upon the earliest to occur of the following:

(i) the bankruptcy of the Holder of the Common Securities or the Sponsor;

(ii) the filing of a certificate of dissolution or its equivalent with respect to the Holder of the Common Securities or the Sponsor; the filing of a certificate of cancellation with respect to the Trust or the revocation of the charter of the Holder of the Common Securities or the Sponsor and the expiration of 90 days after the date of revocation without a reinstatement thereof;

(iii) the entry of a decree of judicial dissolution of the Holder of the Common Securities, the Sponsor or the Trust;

(iv) all of the Securities shall have been called for redemption and the amounts necessary for redemption thereof shall have been paid to the Holders in accordance with the terms of the Securities;

(v) the occurrence and continuation of a Tax Event or Investment Company Event pursuant to which the Trust shall have been dissolved in accordance with the terms of the Securities and all of the Debentures

33

endorsed thereon shall have been distributed to the Holders of Securities in exchange for all of the Securities; or

(vi) the expiration of the term of the Trust on 55 years from the date of its formation.

(b) As soon as is practicable after the occurrence of an event referred to in Section 8.01(a)), the Trustees shall file a certificate of cancellation with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware.

(c) The provisions of Section 3.09 and Article 10 shall survive the termination of the Trust.

ARTICLE 9 TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE

SECTION 9.01. GENERAL.

(a) Where Preferred Securities are presented to the Registrar or a co-registrar with a request to register a transfer or to exchange them for an equal number of Preferred Securities represented by different certificates, the Registrar shall register the transfer or make the exchange if its requirements for such transactions are met. To permit registrations of transfers and exchanges, the Trust shall issue and the Property Trustee shall authenticate Preferred Securities at the Registrar's request.

(b) Securities may only be transferred, in whole or in part, in accordance with the terms and conditions set forth in this Declaration and in the terms of the Securities. Any transfer or purported transfer of any Security not made in accordance with this Declaration shall be null and void.

Subject to this Article 9, the Sponsor and any Related Party may only transfer Common Securities to the Sponsor or a Related Party of the Sponsor; provided that, any such transfer is subject to the condition precedent that the transferor obtain the written opinion of nationally recognized independent counsel experienced in such matters that such transfer would not cause more than an insubstantial risk that:

(i) the Trust would not be classified for United States federal income tax purposes as a grantor trust; and

(ii) the Trust would be an Investment Company or the transferee would become an Investment Company.

(c) The Regular Trustees shall provide for the registration of Securities and of transfers of Securities, which will be effected without charge but only upon payment (with such indemnity as the Regular Trustees may require) in respect of any tax or other governmental charges that may be imposed in relation to it. Upon surrender for registration of transfer of any Securities, the Regular Trustees shall cause one or more

34

new Securities to be issued in the name of the designated transferee or transferees. Every Security surrendered for registration of transfer shall be accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Regular Trustees duly executed by the Holder or such Holder's attorney duly authorized in writing. Each Security surrendered for registration of transfer shall be canceled by the Regular Trustees. A transferee of a Security shall be entitled to the rights and subject to the obligations of a Holder hereunder upon the receipt by such transferee of a Security. By acceptance of a Security, each transferee shall be deemed to have agreed to be bound by this Declaration.

(d) The Trust shall not be required (i) to issue, register the transfer of, or exchange, Preferred Securities during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before the day of any selection of Preferred Securities for redemption set forth in the terms and ending at the close of business on the day of selection, or (ii) to register the transfer or exchange of any Preferred Security so selected for redemption in whole or in part, except the unredeemed portion of any Preferred Security being redeemed in part.

SECTION 9.02. TRANSFER OF CERTIFICATES.

The Regular Trustees shall provide for the registration of Certificates and of transfers of Certificates, which will be effected without charge but only upon payment (with such indemnity as the Regular Trustees may require) in respect of any tax or other government charges that may be imposed in relation to it. Upon surrender for registration of transfer of any Certificate, the Regular Trustees shall cause one or more new Certificates to be issued in the name of the designated transferee or transferees. Every Certificate surrendered for registration of transfer shall be accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Regular Trustees duly executed by the Holder or such Holder's attorney duly authorized in writing. Each Certificate surrendered for registration of transfer shall be cancelled by the Regular Trustees. A transferee of a Certificate shall be entitled to the rights and subject to the obligations of a Holder hereunder upon the receipt by such transferee of a Certificate. By acceptance of a Certificate, each transferee shall be deemed to have agreed to be bound by this Declaration.

SECTION 9.03. DEEMED SECURITY HOLDERS.

The Trustees may treat the Person in whose name any Certificate shall be registered on the books and records of the Trust as the sole holder of such Certificate and of the Securities represented by such Certificate for purposes of receiving Distributions and for all other purposes whatsoever and, accordingly, shall not be bound to recognize any equitable or other claim to or interest in such Certificate or in the Securities represented by such Certificate on the part of any Person, whether or not the Trust, the Property Trustee, the Registrar or an co-registrar shall have actual or other notice thereof.

SECTION 9.04. BOOK ENTRY INTERESTS.

Unless otherwise specified in the terms of the Preferred Securities, the Preferred Securities Certificates, on original issuance, will be issued in the form of one or more,

35

fully registered, global Preferred Security Certificates (each a "Global Certificate"), to be delivered to the Depositary, the initial Clearing Agency, by, or on behalf of, the Trust. Such Global Certificates shall initially be registered on the books and records of the Trust in the name of Cede & Co., the nominee of the Depositary, and no Preferred Security Beneficial Owner will receive a Definitive Preferred Security Certificate representing such Preferred Security Beneficial Owner's interests in such Global Certificates, except as provided in Section 9.07. Unless and until definitive, fully registered Preferred Security Certificates (the "Definitive Preferred Security Certificates") have been issued to the Preferred Security Beneficial Owners pursuant to Section 9.07:

(a) the provisions of this Section 9.04 shall be in full force and effect;

(b) the Trust and the Trustees shall be entitled to deal with the Clearing Agency for all purposes of this Declaration (including the payment of Distributions on the relevant Global Certificates and receiving approvals, votes or consents hereunder) as the Holder of the Preferred Securities and the sole holder of the Global Certificates and shall have no obligation to the Preferred Security Beneficial Owners;

(c) to the extent that the provisions of this Section 9.04 conflict with any other provisions of this Declaration, the provisions of this Section 9.04 shall control; and

(d) the rights of the Preferred Security Beneficial Owners shall be exercised only through the Clearing Agency and shall be limited to those established by law and agreements between such Preferred Security Beneficial Owners and the Clearing Agency and/or the Participants and receive and transmit payments of Distributions on the Global Certificates to such Participants. The Clearing Agency will make book entry transfers among the Participants.

SECTION 9.05. NOTICES TO CLEARING AGENCY.

Whenever a notice or other communication to the Preferred Security Holders is required under this Declaration, unless and until Definitive Preferred Security Certificates shall have been issued to the Preferred Security Beneficial Owners pursuant to Section 9.07, the Regular Trustees shall give all such notices and communications specified herein to be given to the Preferred Security Holders to the Clearing Agency, and shall have no notice obligations to the Preferred Security Beneficial Owners.

SECTION 9.06. APPOINTMENT OF SUCCESSOR CLEARING AGENCY.

If any Clearing Agency elects to discontinue its services as securities depositary with respect to the Preferred Securities, the Regular Trustees may, in their sole discretion, appoint a successor Clearing Agency with respect to such Preferred Securities.

SECTION 9.07. DEFINITIVE PREFERRED SECURITY CERTIFICATES.

If:

(a) a Clearing Agency notifies the Sponsor and the Trust that it elects to discontinue its services as securities depository with respect to the Preferred Securities or if at any time such Clearing Agency ceases to be a "clearing agency" registered under the Exchange Act and a successor Clearing Agency is not appointed within 90 days after such discontinuance pursuant to Section 9.06; or

(b) the Regular Trustees elect after consultation with the Sponsor and the Trust to terminate the book entry system through the Clearing Agency with respect to the Preferred Securities, then:

(i) Definitive Preferred Security Certificates shall be prepared by the Regular Trustees on behalf of the Trust with respect to such Preferred Securities; and

(ii) Upon surrender of the Global Certificates by the Clearing Agency, accompanied by registration instructions, the Regular Trustees shall cause Definitive Preferred Security Certificates to be delivered to Preferred Security Beneficial Owners in accordance with the instructions of the Clearing Agency. Neither the Trustees nor the Trust shall be liable for any delay in delivery of such instructions and each of them may conclusively rely on and shall be protected in relying on, said instructions of the Clearing Agency. The Definitive Preferred Security Certificates shall be printed, lithographed or engraved or may be produced in any other manner as is reasonably acceptable to the Regular Trustees, as evidenced by their execution thereof, and may have such letters, numbers or other marks of identification or designation and such legends or endorsements as the Regular Trustees may deem appropriate, or as may be required to comply with any law or with any rule or regulation made pursuant thereto or with any rule or regulation of any stock exchange on which Preferred Securities may be listed, or to conform to usage.

SECTION 9.08. MUTILATED, DESTROYED, LOST OR STOLEN CERTIFICATES.

If:

(a) any mutilated Certificates should be surrendered to the Regular Trustees, or if the Regular Trustees shall receive evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Certificate; and

(b) there shall be delivered to the Regular Trustees, the Property Trustee and any Registrar such security or indemnity as may be required by them to keep each of them and the Trust harmless, then, in the absence of notice that such Certificate shall have been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, any Regular Trustee on behalf of the Trust shall execute and deliver, in exchange for or in lieu of any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Certificate, a new Certificate of like denomination. In connection with the issuance of any new Certificate under this Section 9.08, the Regular Trustees may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be

imposed in connection therewith. Any duplicate Certificate issued pursuant to this Section 9.08 shall constitute conclusive evidence of an ownership interest in the relevant Securities, as if originally issued, whether or not the lost, stolen or destroyed Certificate shall be found at any time.

ARTICLE 10

LIMITATION OF LIABILITY OF HOLDERS OF SECURITIES, TRUSTEES OR OTHERS

SECTION 10.01. LIABILITY.

(a) Except as expressly set forth in this Declaration, the Preferred Securities Guarantee, the Common Securities Guarantee and the terms of the Securities the Sponsor shall not be:

(i) personally liable for the return of any portion of the capital contributions (or any return thereon) of the Holders of the Securities which shall be made solely from assets of the Trust; and

(ii) required to pay to the Trust or to any Holder of Securities any deficit upon dissolution of the Trust or otherwise.

(b) The Holder of the Common Securities shall be liable for all of the debts and obligations of the Trust (other than with respect to the Securities) to the extent not satisfied out of the Trust's assets.

(c) Pursuant to Section 3803(a) of the Statutory Trust Act, the Holders of the Preferred Securities shall be entitled to the same limitation of personal liability extended to stockholders of private corporations for profit organized under the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

SECTION 10.02. EXCULPATION.

(a) No Indemnified Person shall be liable, responsible or accountable in damages or otherwise to the Trust or any Covered Person for any loss, damage or claim incurred by reason of any act or omission performed or omitted by such Indemnified Person in good faith on behalf of the Trust and in a manner such Indemnified Person reasonably believed to be within the scope of the authority conferred on such Indemnified Person by this Declaration or by law, except that an Indemnified Person shall be liable for any such loss, damage or claim incurred by reason of such Indemnified Person's gross negligence (or, in the case of the Property Trustee, negligence) or willful misconduct with respect to such acts or omissions.

(b) An Indemnified Person shall be fully protected in relying in good faith upon the records of the Trust and upon such information, opinions, reports or statements presented to the Trust by any Person as to matters the Indemnified Person reasonably believes are within such other Person's professional or expert competence and who has

38

been selected with reasonable care by or on behalf of the Trust, including information, opinions, reports or statements as to the value and amount of the assets, liabilities, profits, losses, or any other facts pertinent to the existence and amount of assets from which Distributions to Holders of Securities might properly be paid.

SECTION 10.03. FIDUCIARY DUTY.

(a) To the extent that, at law or in equity, an Indemnified Person has duties (including fiduciary duties) and liabilities relating thereto to the Trust or to any other Covered Person, an Indemnified Person acting under this Declaration shall not be liable to the Trust or to any other Covered Person for its good faith reliance on the provisions of this Declaration. The provisions of this Declaration, to the extent that they restrict the duties and liabilities of an Indemnified Person otherwise existing at law or in equity (other than the duties imposed on the Property Trustee under the Trust Indenture Act), are agreed by the parties hereto to replace such other duties and liabilities of such Indemnified Person.

(b) Unless otherwise expressly provided herein:

(i) whenever a conflict of interest exists or arises between an Indemnified Person and any Covered Person; or

(ii) whenever this Declaration or any other agreement contemplated herein or therein provides that an Indemnified Person shall act in a manner that is, or provides terms that are, fair and reasonable to the Trust or any Holder of Securities,

the Indemnified Person shall resolve such conflict of interest, take such action or provide such terms, considering in each case the relative interest of each party (including its own interest) to such conflict, agreement, transaction or situation and the benefits and burdens relating to such interests, any customary or accepted industry practices, and any applicable generally accepted accounting practices or principles. In the absence of bad faith by the Indemnified Person, the resolution, action or term so made, taken or provided by the Indemnified Person shall not constitute a breach of this Declaration or any other agreement contemplated herein or of any duty or obligation of the Indemnified Person at law or in equity or otherwise.

(c) Whenever in this Declaration an Indemnified Person is permitted or required to make a decision

(i) in its "discretion" or under a grant of similar authority, the Indemnified Person shall be entitled to consider such interests and factors as it desires, including its own interests, and shall have no duty or obligation to give any consideration to any interest of or factors affecting the Trust or any other Person; or

(ii) in its "good faith" or under another express standard, the

39

Indemnified Person shall act under such express standard and shall not be subject to any other or different standard imposed by this Declaration or by applicable law.

SECTION 10.04. INDEMNIFICATION.

(a) To the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, the Sponsor shall indemnify and hold harmless each Indemnified Person from and against any loss, damage, liability, tax, penalty, expense or claim of any kind or nature whatsoever incurred by such Indemnified Person by reason of the creation, operation or termination of the Trust or any act or omission performed or omitted by such Indemnified Person in good faith on behalf of the Trust and in a manner such Indemnified Person reasonably believed to be within the scope of authority conferred on such Indemnified Person by this Declaration, except that no Indemnified Person shall be entitled to be indemnified in respect of any

loss, damage or claim incurred by such Indemnified Person by reason of gross negligence (or, in the case of the Property Trustee, negligence) or willful misconduct with respect to such acts or omissions.

(b) To the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, reasonable expenses (including reasonable legal fees and expenses) incurred by an Indemnified Person in defending any claim, demand, action, suit or proceeding shall, from time to time, be advanced by the Sponsor prior to the final disposition of such claim, demand, action, suit or proceeding upon receipt by the Sponsor of an undertaking by or on behalf of the Indemnified Person to repay such amount if it shall be determined that the Indemnified Person is not entitled to be indemnified as authorized in Section 10.04(a). The indemnification shall survive the termination of this Declaration.

SECTION 10.05. OUTSIDE BUSINESSES.

Any Covered Person, the Sponsor, the Delaware Trustee and the Property Trustee may engage in or possess an interest in other business ventures of any nature or description, independently or with others, similar or dissimilar to the business of the Trust, and the Trust and the Holders of Securities shall have no rights by virtue of this Declaration in and to such independent ventures or the income or profits derived therefrom and the pursuit of any such venture, even if competitive with the business of the Trust, shall not be deemed wrongful or improper. No Covered Person, the Sponsor, the Delaware Trustee, or the Property Trustee shall be obligated to present any particular investment or other opportunity to the Trust even if such opportunity is of a character that, if presented to the Trust, could be taken by the Trust, and any Covered Person, the Sponsor, the Delaware Trustee and the Property Trustee shall have the right to take for its own account (individually or as a partner or fiduciary) or to recommend to others any such particular investment or other opportunity. Any Covered Person, the Delaware Trustee and the Property Trustee may engage or be interested in any financial or other transaction with the Sponsor or any Affiliate of the Sponsor, or may act as depository for, trustee or agent for, or act on any committee or body of holders of, securities or other obligations of the Sponsor or its Affiliates.

40

SECTION 10.06. COMPENSATION.

The Sponsor agrees to pay to the Property Trustee and the Delaware Trustee from time to time such compensation as the Sponsor and the Property Trustee and Delaware Trustee shall from time to time agree in writing for all services rendered by them hereunder (which compensation shall not be limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a trustee of an express trust);

The provisions of this Section shall survive the termination of this Declaration, the dissolution of the Trust and the resignation or removal of the Property Trustee or Delaware Trustee.

ARTICLE 11 ACCOUNTING

SECTION 11.01. FISCAL YEAR.

The fiscal year ("Fiscal Year") of the Trust shall be the calendar year, or such other year as is required by the Code.

SECTION 11.02. CERTAIN ACCOUNTING MATTERS.

(a) At all times during the existence of the Trust, the Regular Trustees shall keep, or cause to be kept, full books of account, records and supporting documents, which shall reflect in reasonable detail, each transaction of the Trust. The books of account shall be maintained on the accrual method of accounting, in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, consistently applied. The Trust shall use the accrual method of accounting for United States federal income tax purposes. The books of account and the records of the Trust shall be examined by and reported upon as of the end of each Fiscal Year by a firm of independent certified public accountants selected by the Regular Trustees.

(b) The Regular Trustees shall cause to be prepared and delivered to each of the Holders of Securities, within 90 days after the end of each Fiscal Year of the Trust, annual financial statements of the Trust, including a balance sheet of the Trust as of the end of such Fiscal Year, and the related statements of income or loss;

(c) The Regular Trustees shall cause to be duly prepared and delivered to each of the Holders of Securities, any annual United States federal income tax information statement, required by the Code, containing such information with regard to the Securities held by each Holder as is required by the Code and the Treasury Regulations. Notwithstanding any right under the Code to deliver any such statement at a later date, the Regular Trustees shall endeavor to deliver all such statements within 30 days after the end of each Fiscal Year of the Trust.

(d) The Regular Trustees shall cause to be duly prepared and filed with the

appropriate taxing authority, an annual United States federal income tax return, on a

41

Form 1041 or such other form required by United States federal income tax law, and any other annual income tax returns required to be filed by the Regular Trustees on behalf of the Trust with any state or local taxing authority.

SECTION 11.03. BANKING.

The Trust shall maintain one or more bank accounts in the name and for the sole benefit of the Trust; provided, however, that all payments of funds in respect of the Debentures held by the Property Trustee shall be made directly to the Property Trustee Account and no other funds of the Trust shall be deposited in the Property Trustee Account. The sole signatories for such accounts shall be designated by the Regular Trustees; provided, however, that the Property Trustee shall designate the signatories for the Property Trustee Account.

SECTION 11.04. WITHHOLDING.

The Trust and the Regular Trustees shall comply with all withholding requirements under United States federal, state and local law. The Trust shall request, and the Holders shall provide to the Trust, such forms or certificates as are necessary to establish an exemption from withholding with respect to each Holder, and any representations and forms as shall reasonably be requested by the Trust to assist it in determining the extent of, and in fulfilling, its withholding obligations. The Regular Trustee shall file required forms with applicable jurisdictions and, unless an exemption from withholding is properly established by a Holder, shall remit amounts withheld with respect to the Holder to applicable jurisdictions. To the extent that the Trust is required to withhold and pay over any amounts to any authority with respect to distributions or allocations to any Holder, the amount withheld shall be deemed to be a distribution in the amount of the withholding to the Holder. In the event of any claimed over withholding, Holders shall be limited to an action against the applicable jurisdiction. If the amount required to be withheld was not withheld from actual Distributions made to any Holder, the Trust may reduce subsequent Distributions to such Holder by the amount of such withholding.

ARTICLE 12
AMENDMENTS AND MEETINGS

SECTION 12.01. AMENDMENTS.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this Declaration or by any applicable terms of the Securities, this Declaration may only be amended by a written instrument approved and executed by:

(i) the Regular Trustees (or, if there are more than two Regular Trustees a majority of the Regular Trustees);

(ii) if the amendment affects the rights, powers, duties, obligations or immunities of the Property Trustee, the Property Trustee; and

42

(iii) if the amendment affects the rights, powers, duties, obligations or immunities of the Delaware Trustee, the Delaware Trustee;

(b) no amendment shall be made, and any such purported amendment shall be void and ineffective:

(i) unless, in the case of any proposed amendment, the Property Trustee shall have first received an Officers' Certificate from each of the Trust and the Sponsor that such amendment is permitted by, and conforms to, the terms of this Declaration (including the terms of the Securities);

(ii) unless, in the case of any proposed amendment which affects the rights, powers, duties, obligations or immunities of the Property Trustee, the Property Trustee shall have first received:

(A) an Officers' Certificate from each of the Trust and the Sponsor that such amendment is permitted by, and conforms to, the terms of this Declaration (including the terms of the Securities); and

(B) an opinion of counsel (who may be counsel to the Sponsor or the Trust) that such amendment is permitted by, and conforms to, the terms of this Declaration (including the terms of the Securities); and

(iii) to the extent the result of such amendment would be to:

(A) cause the Trust to fail to continue to be classified for purposes of United States federal income taxation as a grantor trust;

(B) reduce or otherwise adversely affect the powers of the Property Trustee in contravention of the Trust Indenture Act; or

(c) cause the Trust to be deemed to be an Investment Company required to be registered under the Investment Company Act;

(c) at such time after the Trust has issued any Securities that remain outstanding, any amendment that would adversely affect the rights, privileges or preferences of any Holder of Securities may be effected only with such additional requirements as may be set forth in the terms of such Securities;

(d) Section 9.01(c) and this Section 12.01 shall not be amended without the consent of all of the Holders of the Securities;

(e) Article 4 shall not be amended without the consent of the Holders of a Majority in liquidation preference of the Common Securities and;

43

(f) the rights of the holders of the Common Securities under Article 5 to increase or decrease the number of, and appoint and remove Trustees shall not be amended without the consent of the Holders of a Majority in liquidation preference of the Common Securities; and

(g) notwithstanding Section 12.01(c), this Declaration may be amended without the consent of the Holders of the Securities to:

(i) cure any ambiguity;

(ii) correct or supplement any provision in this Declaration that may be defective or inconsistent with any other provision of this Declaration;

(iii) add to the covenants, restrictions or obligations of the Sponsor;

(iv) conform to any change in Rule 3a-5 or written change in interpretation or application of Rule 3a-5 by any legislative body, court, government agency or regulatory authority which amendment does not have a material adverse effect on the rights, preferences or privileges of the Holders; and

(v) cause the Trust to continue to be classified for United States federal income tax purposes as a grantor trust.

SECTION 12.02. MEETINGS OF THE HOLDERS OF SECURITIES; ACTION BY WRITTEN CONSENT.

(a) Meetings of the Holders of any class of Securities may be called at any time by the Regular Trustees (or as provided in the terms of the Securities) to consider and act on any matter on which Holders of such class of Securities are entitled to act under the terms of this Declaration, the terms of the Securities or the rules of any stock exchange on which the Preferred Securities are listed or admitted for trading. The Regular Trustees shall call a meeting of the Holders of such class if directed to do so by the Holders of at least 10% in liquidation preference of such class of Securities. Such direction shall be given by delivering to the Regular Trustees one or more requests in a writing stating that the signing Holders of Securities wish to call a meeting and indicating the general or specific purpose for which the meeting is to be called. Any Holders of Securities calling a meeting shall specify in writing the Certificates held by the Holders of Securities exercising the right to call a meeting and only those Securities represented by the Certificates so specified shall be counted for purposes of determining whether the required percentage set forth in the second sentence of this paragraph has been met.

(b) Except to the extent otherwise provided in the terms of the Securities, the following provisions shall apply to meetings of Holders of Securities:

(i) notice of any such meeting shall be given to all the Holders of Securities having a right to vote thereat at least 7 days and not more than

44

60 days before the date of such meeting. Whenever a vote, consent or approval of the Holders of Securities is permitted or required under this Declaration or the rules of any stock exchange on which the Preferred Securities are listed or admitted for trading, such vote, consent or approval may be given at a meeting of the Holders of Securities. Any action that may be taken at a meeting of the Holders of Securities may be taken without a meeting if a consent in writing setting forth the action so taken is signed by the Holders of Securities owning not less than the minimum aggregate liquidation preference of Securities that would be necessary to authorize or take such action at a meeting at which all Holders of Securities having a right to vote thereon were present and voting. Prompt notice of the taking of action without a meeting shall be given to the Holders of Securities entitled to vote who have not consented in writing. The Regular Trustees may specify that any written ballot submitted to the Security Holders for the purpose of taking any action without a meeting shall be returned to the Trust within the time specified by the Regular Trustees;

(ii) each Holder of a Security may authorize any Person to act for it

by proxy on all matters in which a Holder of Securities is entitled to participate, including waiving notice of any meeting, or voting or participating at a meeting. No proxy shall be valid after the expiration of 11 months from the date thereof unless otherwise provided in the proxy. Every proxy shall be revocable at the pleasure of the Holder of Securities executing it. Except as otherwise provided herein, all matters relating to the giving, voting or validity of proxies shall be governed by the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware relating to proxies, and judicial interpretations thereunder, as if the Trust were a Delaware corporation and the Holders of the Securities were stockholders of a Delaware corporation;

(iii) each meeting of the Holders of the Securities shall be conducted by the Regular Trustees or by such other Person that the Regular Trustees may designate; and

(iv) unless the Statutory Trust Act, this Declaration, the terms of the Securities, the Trust Indenture Act or the listing rules of any stock exchange on which the Preferred Securities are then listed or trading, provide otherwise, the Regular Trustees, in their sole discretion, shall establish all other provisions relating to meetings of Holders of Securities, including notice of the time, place or purpose of any meeting at which any matter is to be voted on by any Holders of Securities, waiver of any such notice, action by consent without a meeting, the establishment of a record date, quorum requirements, voting in person or by proxy or any other matter with respect to the exercise of any such right to vote.

ARTICLE 13

45

REPRESENTATIONS OF PROPERTY TRUSTEE AND DELAWARE TRUSTEE

SECTION 13.01. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF PROPERTY TRUSTEE.

The Trustee that acts as initial Property Trustee represents and warrants to the Trust and to the Sponsor at the date of this Declaration and at the time of Closing, and each Successor Property Trustee represents and warrants to the Trust and the Sponsor at the time of the Successor Property Trustee's acceptance of its appointment as Property Trustee that:

(a) The Property Trustee is a banking corporation with trust powers, duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its organization, with corporate power and authority to execute and deliver, and to carry out and perform its obligations under the terms of, the Declaration.

(b) The Property Trustee satisfies the requirements set forth in Section 5.03(a).

(c) The execution, delivery and performance by the Property Trustee of the Declaration has been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action on the part of the Property Trustee. The Declaration has been duly executed and delivered by the Property Trustee, and constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Property Trustee, enforceable against it in accordance with its terms, subject to applicable bankruptcy, reorganization, moratorium, insolvency, and other similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally and to general principles of equity and the discretion of the court (regardless of whether the enforcement of such remedies is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law).

(d) The execution, delivery and performance of the Declaration by the Property Trustee does not conflict with or constitute a breach of the certificate of incorporation or By-laws of the Property Trustee.

(e) No consent, approval or authorization of, or registration with or notice to, any State or Federal banking authority is required for the execution, delivery or performance by the Property Trustee, of the Declaration.

SECTION 13.02. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF DELAWARE TRUSTEE.

The Trustee that acts as initial Delaware Trustee represents and warrants to the Trust and to the Sponsor at the date of this Declaration and at the time of Closing, and each Successor Delaware Trustee represents and warrants to the Trust and the Sponsor at the time of the Successor Property Trustee's acceptance of its appointment as Delaware Trustee that:

(a) The Delaware Trustee is a banking corporation with trust powers, duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its organization, with corporate power and authority to execute and deliver, and to carry out

46

and perform its obligations under the terms of, the Declaration.

(b) The execution, delivery and performance by the Delaware Trustee of the Declaration has been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action on the

part of the Delaware Trustee. The Declaration has been duly executed and delivered by the Delaware Trustee, and constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Delaware Trustee, enforceable against it in accordance with its terms, subject to applicable bankruptcy, reorganization, moratorium, insolvency, and other similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally and to general principles of equity and the discretion of the court (regardless of whether the enforcement of such remedies is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law).

(c) The execution, delivery and performance of the Declaration by the Delaware Trustee does not conflict with or constitute a breach of the certificate of incorporation or By-laws of the Delaware Trustee.

(d) No consent, approval or authorization of, or registration with or notice to, any State or Federal banking authority is required for the execution, delivery or performance by the Delaware Trustee, of the Declaration.

(e) The Delaware Trustee is an entity which has its principal place of business in the State of Delaware.

(f) The Delaware Trustee has been authorized to perform its obligations under the Certificate of Trust and the Declaration. The Declaration under Delaware law constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Delaware Trustee, enforceable against it in accordance with its terms, subject to applicable bankruptcy, reorganization, moratorium, insolvency, and other similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally and to general principles of equity and the discretion of the court (regardless of whether the enforcement of such remedies is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law).

ARTICLE 14 MISCELLANEOUS

SECTION 14.01. NOTICES.

All notices provided for in this Declaration shall be in writing, duly signed by the party giving such notice, and shall be delivered, telecopied or mailed by registered or certified mail, as follows:

(a) if given to the Trust, in care of the Regular Trustees at the Trust's mailing address set forth below (or such other address as the Trust may give notice of to the Holders of the Securities):

c/o American Equity Investment Life Holding Company
5000 Westown Parkway, Suite 440
West Des Moines, Iowa 50266

47

Attention: General Counsel

(b) if given to the Property Trustee, at the mailing address set forth below (or such other address as the Property Trustee may give notice of to the Holders of the Securities):

U.S. Bank National Association
60 Livingston Avenue
St. Paul, MN 55107-2292
Facsimile: 651-495-8097
Attention: Frank Leslie

(c) if given to the Delaware Trustee, at the mailing address set forth below (or such other address as the Delaware Trustee may give notice to the Holders of the Securities):

U.S. Bank Trust National Association
60 Livingston Avenue
St. Paul, MN 55107-2292
Facsimile: 651-495-8097
Attention: Frank Leslie

(d) if given to the Holder of the Common Securities, at the mailing address of the Sponsor set forth below (or such other address as the Holder of the Common Securities may give notice to the Trust):

American Equity Investment Life Holding Company
5000 Westown Parkway, Suite 440
West Des Moines, Iowa 50266
Attention: General Counsel

(e) if given to any other Holder, at the address set forth on the books and records of the Trust or the Registrar, as applicable.

All such notices shall be deemed to have been given when received in person, telecopied with receipt confirmed, or mailed by first class mail, postage prepaid except that if a notice or other document is refused delivery or cannot be delivered because of a changed address of which no notice was given, such notice or other document shall be deemed to have been delivered on the date of such refusal or inability to deliver.

SECTION 14.02. GOVERNING LAW.

This Declaration and the rights of the parties hereunder shall be governed by and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware and all rights and remedies shall be governed by such laws without regard to principles of conflict of laws.

SECTION 14.03. INTENTION OF THE PARTIES.

It is the intention of the parties hereto that the Trust be classified for United States federal income tax purposes as a grantor trust. The provisions of this Declaration shall be interpreted to further this intention of the parties.

48

SECTION 14.04. HEADINGS.

Headings contained in this Declaration are inserted for convenience of reference only and do not affect the interpretation of this Declaration or any provision hereof.

SECTION 14.05. SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS.

Whenever in this Declaration any of the parties hereto is named or referred to, the successors and assigns of such party shall be deemed to be included, and all covenants and agreements in this Declaration by the Sponsor and the Trustees shall bind and inure to the benefit of their respective successors and assigns, whether so expressed.

SECTION 14.06. PARTIAL ENFORCEABILITY.

If any provision of this Declaration, or the application of such provision to any Person or circumstance, shall be held invalid, the remainder of this Declaration, or the application of such provision to persons or circumstances other than those to which it is held invalid, shall not be affected thereby.

SECTION 14.07. COUNTERPARTS.

This Declaration may contain more than one counterpart of the signature page and this Declaration may be executed by the affixing of the signature of each of the Trustees to one of such counterpart signature pages. All of such counterpart signature pages shall be read as though one, and they shall have the same force and effect as though all of the signers had signed a single signature page.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has caused these presents to be executed as of the day and year first above written.

John M. Matovina,
as Trustee

Wendy L. Carlson,
as Trustee

Debra J. Richardson,
as Trustee

49

U.S. BANK TRUST NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,
as Delaware Trustee

By:

Name:
Title:

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,
as Property Trustee

By:

Name:
Title:

AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT
LIFE HOLDING COMPANY
as Sponsor

By: _____
Name:
Title:

50

ANNEX I

TERMS OF
[]% PREFERRED SECURITIES
[] % COMMON SECURITIES

Pursuant to Section 7.01 of the Amended and Restated Declaration of Trust, dated as of [Date] (as amended from time to time, the "Declaration"), the designation, rights, privileges, restrictions, preferences and other terms and provisions of the Preferred Securities and the Common Securities are set out below (each capitalized term used but not defined herein has the meaning set forth in the Declaration or, if not defined in such Declaration, as defined in the Prospectus Supplement referred to below):

1. Designation and Number.

- (a) Preferred Securities. [] Preferred Securities of the Trust with an aggregate liquidation preference with respect to the assets of the Trust of [] Dollars (\$[])[, plus up to an additional [] Preferred Securities of the Trust with an aggregate liquidation preference with respect to the assets of the Trust of [] Dollars (\$[]) solely to cover over-allotments, as provided for in the underwriting agreement (the "Additional Preferred Securities"),] and a liquidation preference with respect to the assets of the Trust of \$[] per Preferred Security, are hereby designated for the purposes of identification only as "[]% Preferred Securities" (the "Preferred Securities"). The Preferred Security Certificates evidencing the Preferred Securities shall be substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A-1, with such changes and additions thereto or deletions therefrom as may be required by ordinary usage, custom or practice or to conform to the rules of any stock exchange or other organization on which the Preferred Securities are listed.
- (b) Common Securities. [] Common Securities of the Trust with an aggregate liquidation preference with respect to the assets of the Trust of [] Dollars (\$[])[, plus up to an additional [] Common Securities of the Trust with an aggregate liquidation preference with respect to the assets of the Trust of [] Dollars (\$[]) to meet the capital requirements of the Trust in the event of an issuance of Additional Preferred Securities,] and a liquidation amount with respect to the assets of the Trust of \$[] per Common Security, are hereby designated for the purposes of identification only as "[]% Common Securities" (the "Common Securities"). The Common Security Certificates evidencing the Common Securities shall be substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A-2,

I-1

with such changes and additions thereto or deletions therefrom as may be required by ordinary usage, custom or practice.

2. Distributions.

- (a) Distributions payable on each Security will be fixed at a rate per annum of []% (the "Coupon Rate") of the stated liquidation amount of \$[] per Security, such rate being the rate of interest payable on the Debentures to be held by the Property Trustee. Distributions in arrears for more than one [semi-annual period] [quarter] will bear interest thereon compounded [semi-annually] [quarterly] at the Coupon Rate (to the extent permitted by applicable law). The term "Distributions" as used herein includes such cash distributions and any such interest payable unless otherwise stated. A Distribution is payable only to the extent that payments are made in respect of the Debentures held by the Property Trustee and to the extent the Property Trustee has funds available therefor. The amount of Distributions payable for any period will be computed for any full [semi-annually] [quarterly] Distribution period on the basis of a 360- day year of twelve 30-day months, and for any period shorter than a full [semi-annually] [quarterly] Distribution period for which Distributions are computed, Distributions will be computed on the basis of the actual number of days elapsed per 30-day month.
- (b) Distributions on the Securities will be cumulative, will accrue from the date of original issuance and will be payable

[semi-annually] [quarterly] in arrears, on the following dates, which dates correspond to the interest payment dates on the Debentures: [____], of each year, commencing on [____], except as otherwise described below. The Debenture Issuer has the right under the Indenture to defer payments of interest by extending the interest payment period from time to time on the Debentures for a period not exceeding [____] consecutive [semi-annual periods] [quarters] (each an "Extension Period") and, as a consequence of such deferral, Distributions will also be deferred. Despite such deferral, [semi-annually] [quarterly] Distributions will continue to accrue with interest thereon (to the extent permitted by applicable law) at the Coupon Rate compounded [semi-annually] [quarterly] during any such Extension Period. Prior to the termination of any such Extension Period, the Debenture Issuer may further extend such Extension Period; provided that such Extension Period together with all such previous and further extensions thereof may not exceed [____] consecutive [semi-annual periods] [quarters]. Payments of accrued Distributions will be payable to Holders as they appear on the books and records of the Trust on the first record date after the end of the Extension Period. Upon the termination of any Extension Period and the payment of all amounts then due, the Debenture Issuer may commence a new Extension Period, subject to the above requirements.

- (c) Distributions on the Securities will be payable to the Holders thereof as they

I-2

appear on the books and records of the Trust on the relevant record dates. The relevant record dates shall be 15 days prior to the relevant payment dates, except as otherwise described in this Annex I to the Declaration. Subject to any applicable laws and regulations and the provisions of the Declaration, each such payment in respect of Preferred Securities being held in book-entry form through The Depository Trust Company (the "Depository") will be made as described under the heading ["Description of the Preferred Securities -- Book-Entry Only Issuance-- The Depository Trust Company"] in the Prospectus Supplement. The relevant record dates for the Common Securities shall be the same record dates as for the Preferred Securities. Distributions payable on any Securities that are not punctually paid on any Distribution payment date, as a result of the Debenture Issuer having failed to make a payment under the Debentures, will cease to be payable to the Person in whose name such Securities are registered on the relevant record date, and such defaulted Distribution will instead be payable to the Person in whose name such Securities are registered on the special record date or other specified date determined in accordance with the Indenture. If any date on which Distributions are payable on the Securities is not a Business Day, then payment of the Distribution payable on such date will be made on the next succeeding day that is a Business Day (and without any interest or other payment in respect of any such delay) except that, if such Business Day is in the next succeeding calendar year, such payment shall be made on the immediately preceding Business Day, in each case with the same force and effect as if made on such date.

- (d) In the event that there is any money or other property held by or for the Trust that is not accounted for hereunder, such property shall be distributed Pro Rata (as defined herein) among the Holders of the Securities.

3. Liquidation Distribution Upon Dissolution.

In the event of any voluntary or involuntary dissolution, winding-up or termination of the Trust, the Holders of the Securities on the date of the dissolution, winding-up or termination, as the case may be, will be entitled to receive out of the assets of the Trust available for distribution to Holders of Securities after satisfaction of liabilities of creditors of the trust an amount equal to the aggregate of the stated liquidation preference of \$[___] per Security plus accrued and unpaid Distributions thereon to the date of payment (such amount being the "Liquidation Distribution"), unless, in connection with such dissolution, winding-up or termination, Debentures in an aggregate principal amount equal to the aggregate stated liquidation preference of such Securities, with an interest rate equal to the Coupon Rate of, and bearing accrued and unpaid interest in an amount equal to the accrued and unpaid Distributions on, such Securities, shall be distributed on a Pro Rata basis to the Holders of the Securities in exchange for such Securities.

If, upon any such dissolution, the Liquidation Distribution can be paid only in part

I-3

because the Trust has insufficient assets available to pay in full the aggregate

Liquidation Distribution, then the amounts payable directly by the Trust on the Securities shall be paid on a Pro Rata basis in accordance with paragraph 9 hereof.

4. Redemption and Distribution.

- (a) Upon the repayment or payment of the Debentures in whole or in part, whether at maturity or upon redemption or otherwise, the proceeds from such repayment or redemption shall be simultaneously applied to redeem Securities having an aggregate liquidation preference equal to the aggregate principal amount of the Debentures so repaid or redeemed at a redemption price of \$[] per Security together with accrued and unpaid Distributions thereon through the date of the redemption, payable in cash (the "Redemption Price"). Holders will be given not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice of such redemption. Upon the repayment of the Debentures at maturity or upon any acceleration, earlier redemption or otherwise, the proceeds from such repayment will be applied to redeem the Securities, in whole, upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice.
- (b) If fewer than all the outstanding Securities are to be so redeemed, the Common Securities and the Preferred Securities will be redeemed Pro Rata and the Preferred Securities to be redeemed will be as described in Paragraph 4(e)(ii) below.
- (c) If, at any time, a Tax Event shall occur and be continuing the Sponsor shall cause the Regular Trustees to liquidate the Trust and, after satisfaction of creditors of the Trust, cause Debentures to be distributed to the Holders of the Securities in liquidation of the Trust within 90 days following the occurrence of such Tax Event (the "90 Day Period"); provided, however, that such liquidation and distribution shall be conditioned on (i) the Regular Trustees' receipt of an opinion of a nationally recognized independent tax counsel (reasonably acceptable to the Regular Trustees) experienced in such matters (a "No Recognition Opinion"), which opinion may rely on published revenue rulings of the Internal Revenue Service, to the effect that the Holders of the Securities will not recognize any income, gain or loss for United States Federal income tax purposes as a result of such liquidation and distribution of Debentures, and (ii) the Sponsor being unable to avoid such Tax Event within such 90 Day Period by taking some ministerial action or pursuing some other reasonable measure that, in the sole judgment of the Sponsor, will have no adverse effect on the Trust, the Sponsor or the Holders of the Securities and will involve no material cost ("Ministerial Action").

If (i) the Debenture Issuer has received an opinion (a "Redemption Tax Opinion") of a nationally recognized independent tax counsel (reasonably acceptable to the Regular Trustees) experienced in such matters that, as a result of a Tax Event, there is more than an insubstantial risk that the

I-4

Debenture Issuer would be precluded from deducting the interest on the Debentures for United States Federal income tax purposes, even after the Debentures were distributed to the Holders of Securities upon liquidation of the Trust as described in this paragraph 4(c), or (ii) the Regular Trustees shall have been informed by such tax counsel that it cannot deliver a No Recognition Opinion, the Debenture Issuer shall have the right, upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice, and within 90 days following the occurrence of such Tax Event, to redeem the Debentures in whole (but not in part) for cash, at the Tax Event Prepayment Price plus accrued and unpaid interest and, following such redemption, all the Securities will be redeemed by the Trust at the Tax Event Redemption Price plus accrued and unpaid distributions; provided, however, that, if at the time there is available to the Debenture Issuer or the Trust the opportunity to eliminate, within such 90 Day Period, the Tax Event by taking some Ministerial Action, the Trust or the Debenture Issuer will pursue such Ministerial Action in lieu of redemption.

"Adjusted Treasury Rate" means, with respect to any prepayment date, the rate per annum equal to the [semi-annual] equivalent yield to maturity of the Comparable Treasury Issue, assuming a price for the Comparable Treasury Issue (expressed as a percentage of its principal amount) equal to the Comparable Treasury Price for such prepayment date.

"Comparable Treasury Issue" means the United States Treasury security selected by the Quotation Agent as having a maturity comparable to the remaining term of the Debentures to be prepaid that would be utilized, at the time of selection and in accordance with customary financial practice, in pricing new issues of corporate debt securities of comparable maturity to the remaining

term of the Debentures.

"Comparable Treasury Price" means, with respect to any prepayment date, (i) the average of the bid and asked prices for the Comparable Treasury Issue (expressed in each case as a percentage of its principal amount) on the third Business Day preceding such prepayment date, as set forth in the daily statistical release (or any successor release) published by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York and designated "Composite 3:30 p.m. Quotations for U.S. Government Securities" or (ii) if such release (or any successor release) is not published or does not contain such prices on such Business Day, (A) the average of the Reference Treasury Dealer Quotations for such prepayment date, after excluding the highest and lowest such Reference Treasury Dealer Quotations, or (B) if the Debenture Trustee obtains fewer than three such Reference Treasury Dealer quotations, the average of all such Quotations.

"Quotation Agent" means the Reference Treasury Dealer appointed by the Debenture Issuer.

"Reference Treasury Dealer" means a nationally recognized U.S.

I-5

Government securities dealer in New York City selected by the Debenture Issuer.

"Reference Treasury Dealer Quotations" means, with respect to each Reference Treasury Dealer and any prepayment date, the average, as determined by the Debenture Trustee, of the bid and asked prices for the Comparable Treasury Issue (expressed in each case as a percentage of its principal amount) quoted in writing to the Debenture Trustee by such Reference Treasury Dealer at 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the third Business Day preceding such repayment date.

"Tax Event" means that the Sponsor shall have received an opinion of a nationally recognized independent tax counsel (reasonably acceptable to the Regular Trustees) experienced in such matters (a "Dissolution Tax Opinion") to the effect that as a result of (a) any amendment to, or change (including any announced prospective change) in, the laws (or any regulations thereunder) of the United States or any political subdivision or taxing authority therefor or therein, or (b) any amendment to, or change in, an interpretation or application of any such laws or regulations by any legislative body, court, governmental agency or regulatory authority (including the enactment of any legislation and the publication of any judicial decision or regulatory determination on or after the date of the Prospectus Supplement), which amendment or change is effective or which interpretation or pronouncement is announced on or after the date of the Prospectus Supplement, there is more than an insubstantial risk that (i) the Trust is or will be subject to United States Federal income tax with respect to interest received on the Debentures, (ii) interest payable by the Debenture Issuer to the Trust on the Debentures is not or will not be deductible by the Debenture Issuer for United States Federal income tax purposes, or (iii) the Trust is, or will be within 90 days of the date thereof, subject to more than a de minimis amount of taxes, duties, assessments or other governmental charges.

"Tax Event Prepayment Price" means a prepayment price equal to the greater of (1) 100% of the principal amount thereof or (2) the sum, as determined by a Quotation Agent, of the present values of the remaining scheduled payments of principal and interest (after giving effect to payment of accrued interest to the date of prepayment on the Debentures after the prepayment date), discounted to the prepayment date on a [semi-annual] basis at the Adjusted Treasury Rate plus basis points if prepaid on or prior to , and basis points if prepaid thereafter, plus, in any case, accrued and unpaid interest to the prepayment date.

"Tax Event Redemption Price" means the redemption price equal to the Tax Event Prepayment Price upon an optional prepayment by the Debenture Issuer of the Debentures upon the occurrence and continuation of a Tax Event.

I-6

If an Investment Company Event (as hereinafter defined) shall occur and be continuing, the Sponsor shall cause the Regular Trustees to liquidate the Trust and cause the Debentures to be distributed to the Holders of the Securities in liquidation of the Trust within 90 days following the occurrence of such Investment Company Event.

"Investment Company Event" means the occurrence of a change in law or regulation or a written change in interpretation or application of law or regulation by any legislative body, court, governmental agency or regulatory authority (a "Change in 1940 Act Law"), to the effect that the Trust is or will be considered an "investment company" which is required to be registered under the United States Investment Company Act, as amended, which Change in 1940 Act Law becomes effective on or after the date of the Prospectus Supplement.

After the date fixed for any distribution of Debentures: (i) the Securities will no longer be deemed to be outstanding, (ii) the Depositary or its nominee (or any successor Clearing Agency or its nominee), as record Holder of Preferred Securities represented by global certificates, will receive a registered global certificate or certificates representing the Debentures to be delivered upon such distribution and (iii) any certificates representing Securities, except for certificates representing Preferred Securities held by the Depositary or its nominee (or any successor Clearing Agency or its nominee), will be deemed to represent Debentures having an aggregate principal preference equal to the aggregate stated liquidation preference of such Securities, with accrued and unpaid interest equal to accrued and unpaid Distributions on such Securities until such certificates are presented to the Debenture Issuer or its agent for transfer or reissuance.

- (d) The Securities will not be redeemed unless all accrued and unpaid Distributions have been paid on all Securities for all [semi-annual] [quarterly] Distribution periods terminating on or before the date of redemption.
- (e) "Redemption or Distribution Procedures."
 - (i) Notice of any redemption of, or notice of distribution of Debentures in exchange for the Securities (a "Redemption/Distribution Notice") will be given by the Trust by mail to each Holder of Securities to be redeemed or exchanged not fewer than 30 nor more than 60 days before the date fixed for redemption or exchange thereof which, in the case of a redemption, will be the date fixed for redemption of the Debentures. For purposes of the calculation of the date of redemption or exchange and the dates on which notices are given pursuant to this paragraph 4(f)(i), a Redemption/Distribution Notice shall be deemed to be given on the day such notice is first mailed by first-class mail, postage prepaid, to Holders of Securities. Each Redemption/Distribution Notice shall be addressed to

I-7

the Holders of Securities at the address of each such Holder appearing in the books and records of the Trust. No defect in the Redemption/Distribution Notice or in the mailing of either thereof with respect to any Holder shall affect the validity of the redemption or exchange proceedings with respect to any other Holder.

- (ii) In the event that fewer than all the outstanding Securities are to be redeemed, the Securities to be redeemed shall be redeemed Pro Rata from each Holder of Preferred Securities, it being understood that, in respect of Preferred Securities registered in the name of and held of record by the Depositary (or any successor Clearing Agency) or any nominee, the distribution of the proceeds of such redemption will be made to each Participant (or Person on whose behalf such nominee holds such securities) in accordance with the procedures applied by such agency or nominee.
- (iii) If Securities are to be redeemed and the Trust gives a Redemption/Distribution Notice, which notice may only be issued if the Debentures are redeemed as set out in this paragraph 4 (which notice will be irrevocable), then (A) with respect to Preferred Securities held in book-entry form, by 12:00 noon, Central time, on the redemption date, provided that the Debenture Issuer has paid the Property Trustee a sufficient amount of cash in connection with the related redemption or maturity of the Debentures, the Property Trustee will deposit irrevocably with the Depositary (or successor clearing agency) funds sufficient to pay the amount payable on redemption with respect to such Preferred Securities and will give the Depositary irrevocable instructions and authority to pay the amount payable on redemption to the Holders of such Preferred Securities, and (B) with respect to Preferred Securities issued in certificated form and Common Securities, provided that the Debenture Issuer has paid the Property Trustee a sufficient amount of cash in connection with the related redemption or

maturity of the Debentures, the Property Trustee will irrevocably deposit with the Paying Agent funds sufficient to pay the amount payable on redemption to the Holders of such Securities upon surrender of their certificates. If a Redemption/Distribution Notice shall have been given and funds deposited as required, then on the date of such deposit, all rights of Holders of such Securities so called for redemption will cease, except the right of the Holders of such Securities to receive the redemption price, but without interest on such redemption price. Neither the Regular Trustees nor the Trust shall be required to register or cause to be registered the transfer of any Securities that have been so called for redemption. If any date fixed for redemption of Securities is not a Business Day, then payment of the amount payable on such date will be made on the next succeeding day that is a Business Day (without any interest or other payment in respect of any such delay) except that, if such Business Day

I-8

falls in the next calendar year, such payment will be made on the immediately preceding Business Day, in each case with the same force and effect as if made on such date fixed for redemption. If payment of the redemption price in respect of any Securities is improperly withheld or refused and not paid either by the Trust or by the Sponsor as guarantor pursuant to the Preferred Securities Guarantee or the Common Securities Guarantee, as applicable, Distributions on such Securities will continue to accrue at the then applicable rate, from the original redemption date to the date of payment, in which case the actual payment date will be considered the date fixed for redemption for purposes of calculating the amount payable upon redemption (other than for purposes of calculating any premium).

- (iv) Redemption/Distribution Notices shall be sent by the Regular Trustees on behalf of the Trust to (A) in the case of Preferred Securities held in book-entry form, the Depository and, in the case of Securities held in certificated form, the Holders of such certificates and (B) in respect of the Common Securities, the Holder thereof.
- (v) Subject to the foregoing and applicable law (including, without limitation, United States Federal securities laws), the Sponsor or any of its subsidiaries may at any time and from time to time purchase outstanding Preferred Securities by tender, in the open market or by private agreement.

5. [RESERVED].

6. Voting Rights - Preferred Securities.

Except as provided under this paragraph 6, in the Statutory Trust Act and as otherwise required by law and the Declaration, the Holders of the Preferred Securities will have no voting rights. Subject to the requirements set forth in this paragraph, the Holders of a majority in liquidation preference of the Preferred Securities, voting separately as a class may direct the time, method, and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Property Trustee, or direct the exercise of any trust or power conferred upon the Property Trustee under the Declaration, including the right to direct the Property Trustee, as holder of the Debentures, to (i) exercise the remedies available under the Indenture with respect to the Debentures, (ii) waive any past default and its consequences that is waivable under Section 6.08 of the Indenture, (iii) exercise any right to rescind or annul a declaration that the principal of all the Debentures shall be due and payable, or (iv) consent to any amendment, modification or termination of the Indenture or the Debentures where such consent shall be required; provided, however, that, where a consent under the Indenture would require the consent or act of the Holders of greater than a majority of the Holders in principal amount of Debentures affected thereby (a "Super Majority"), the Property Trustee may only give

I-9

such consent or take such action at the written direction of the Holders of at least the proportion in liquidation preference of the Preferred Securities which the relevant Super Majority represents of the aggregate principal amount of the Debentures outstanding. The Property Trustee shall not revoke any action previously authorized or approved by a vote of the Holders of the Preferred Securities. Other than with respect to directing the time, method and place of conducting any remedy available to the Property Trustee or the Debenture Trustee as set forth above, the

Property Trustee shall not take any action in accordance with the directions of the Holders of the Preferred Securities under this paragraph unless the Property Trustee has received an opinion of independent tax counsel to the effect that, as a result of such action, the Trust will not fail to be classified as a grantor trust or partnership for United States Federal income tax purposes. If the Property Trustee fails to enforce its rights, as holder of the Debentures, under the Indenture, any Holder of Preferred Securities may, after a period of 30 days has elapsed from such Holder's written request to the Property Trustee to enforce such rights, institute a legal proceeding directly against the Debenture Issuer, to enforce the rights of the Property Trustee, as holder of the Debentures, under the Indenture, without first instituting any legal proceeding against the Property Trustee or any other Person.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event the Debenture Issuer shall fail to make any payment on the Debentures when due, Holders of the Preferred Securities shall have the right to institute a direct action against the Debenture Issuer for payment of such amounts. Any required approval or direction of Holders of Preferred Securities may be given at a separate meeting of Holders of Preferred Securities convened for such purpose, at a meeting of all of the Holders of Securities in the Trust or pursuant to written consent. The Regular Trustees will cause a notice of any meeting at which Holders of Preferred Securities are entitled to vote, or of any matter upon which action by written consent of such Holders is to be taken, to be mailed to each Holder of record of Preferred Securities. Each such notice will include a statement setting forth the following information: (i) the date of such meeting or the date by which such action is to be taken, (ii) a description of any resolution proposed for adoption at such meeting on which such Holders are entitled to vote or of such matter upon which written consent is sought and (iii) instructions for the delivery of proxies or consents.

No vote or consent of the Holders of the Preferred Securities will be required for the Trust to redeem and cancel Preferred Securities or to distribute the Debentures in accordance with the Declaration and the terms of the Securities.

Notwithstanding that Holders of Preferred Securities are entitled to vote or consent under any of the circumstances described above, any of the Preferred Securities that are owned by the Sponsor or any Affiliate of the Sponsor shall not be entitled to vote or consent and shall, for purposes of such vote or

I-10

consent, be treated as if they were not outstanding.

7. Voting Rights - Common Securities.

- (a) The Holders of the Common Securities will only have such voting rights as provided under paragraphs 7(b), (c) and 8 herein, in the Statutory Trust Act and as otherwise required by law and the Declaration, the Holders of the Common Securities will have no voting rights.
- (b) The Holders of the Common Securities are entitled, in accordance with Article 5 of the Declaration, to vote to appoint, remove or replace any Trustee.
- (c) Subject to Section 2.06 of the Declaration and only after the Event of Default with respect to the Preferred Securities has been cured, waived, or otherwise eliminated and subject to the requirements of the second to last sentence of this paragraph, the Holders of a Majority in liquidation preference of the Common Securities, voting separately as a class, may direct the time, method, and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Property Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Property Trustee under the Declaration, including (i) directing the time, method, place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy waivable to the Debenture Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Debenture Trustee with respect to the Debentures, (ii) waive any past default and its consequences that is waivable under Section 6.08 of the Indenture, (iii) exercise any right to rescind or annul a declaration that the principal of all the Debentures shall be due and payable, or (iv) consent to any amendment, modification or termination of the Indenture or the Debentures where such consent shall be required; provided that, where a consent or action under the Indenture would require the consent or act of the Holders of greater than a majority in principal amount of Debentures affected thereby (a "Super Majority"), the Property Trustee may only give such consent or take such action at the written direction of the Holders of at least the proportion in liquidation preference of

the Common Securities which the relevant Super Majority represents of the aggregate principal amount of the Debentures outstanding. Pursuant to this paragraph 7(c), the Property Trustee shall not revoke any action previously authorized or approved by a vote of the Holders of the Preferred Securities. Other than with respect to directing the time, method and place of conducting any remedy available to the Property Trustee or the Debenture Trustee as set forth above, the Property Trustee shall not take any action in accordance with the directions of the Holders of the Common Securities under this paragraph unless the Property Trustee has received an opinion of independent tax counsel to the effect that, as a result of such action the Trust will not fail to be classified as a grantor trust or a partnership for United States Federal income tax purposes. If the Property Trustee fails to enforce its rights, as holder of the Debentures, under the Indenture, any Holder of Common Securities may, after a period of 30 days has elapsed from

I-11

such Holder's written request to the Property Trustee to enforce such rights, institute a legal proceeding directly against the Debenture Issuer, to enforce the Property Trustee's rights, as holder of the Debentures, under the Indenture, without first instituting any legal proceeding against the Property Trustee or any other Person. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event the Debenture Issuer shall fail to make any payment on the Debentures when due, Holders of the Common Securities shall have the right to institute a direct action against the Debenture Issuer for payment of such amounts. Any required approval or direction of Holders of Common Securities may be given at a separate meeting of Holders of Common Securities convened for such purpose, at a meeting of all of the Holders of Securities in the Trust or pursuant to written consent. The Regular Trustees will cause a notice of any meeting at which Holders of Common Securities are entitled to vote, or of any matter upon which action by written consent of such Holders is to be taken, to be mailed to each Holder of record of Common Securities. Each such notice will include a statement setting forth the following information: (i) the date of such meeting or the date by which such action is to be taken, (ii) a description of any resolution proposed for adoption at such meeting on which such Holders are entitled to vote or of such matter upon which written consent is sought and (iii) instructions for the delivery of proxies or consents. No vote or consent of the Holders of the Common Securities will be required for the Trust to redeem and cancel Common Securities or to distribute the Debentures in accordance with the Declaration and the terms of the Securities.

8. Amendments to Declaration and Indenture.

- (a) In addition to any requirements under Section 12.01 of the Declaration, if any proposed amendment to the Declaration provides for, or the Regular Trustees otherwise propose to effect, (i) any action that would adversely affect the powers, preferences or special rights of the Securities, whether by way of amendment to the Declaration or otherwise, or (ii) the dissolution, winding-up or termination of the Trust, other than as described in Section 8.01 of the Declaration, then the Holders of outstanding Securities as a class, will be entitled to vote on such amendment or proposal (but not on any other amendment or proposal) and such amendment or proposal shall not be effective except with the approval of the Holders of at least 66-2/3% in liquidation preference of the Securities, voting together as a single class; provided, however, if any amendment or proposal referred to in clause (i) above would adversely affect only the Preferred Securities or only the Common Securities, then only the affected class will be entitled to vote on such amendment or proposal and such amendment or proposal shall not be effective except with the approval of 66-2/3% in liquidation preference of such class of Securities.
- (b) In the event the consent of the Property Trustee as the holder of the Debentures is required under the Indenture with respect to any amendment,

I-12

modification or termination of the Indenture or the Debentures, the Property Trustee shall request the written direction of the Holders of the Securities with respect to such amendment, modification or termination and shall vote with respect to such amendment, modification or termination as directed, in writing, by a Majority in liquidation preference of the Securities voting together as a single class; provided, however, that where a consent under the Indenture would require the consent of the holders of greater than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Debentures (a "Super Majority"), the Property Trustee may

only give such consent at the written direction of the Holders of at least the same proportion in aggregate stated liquidation preference of the Securities; provided, further, that the Property Trustee shall not take any action in accordance with the directions of the Holders of the Securities under this paragraph 8(b) unless the Property Trustee has received an opinion of independent tax counsel to the effect that for the purposes of United States Federal income tax the Trust will not be classified as other than a grantor trust or partnership on account of such action.

9. Pro Rata.

A reference in these terms of the Securities to any payment, distribution or treatment as being "Pro Rata" shall mean pro rata to each Holder of Securities according to the aggregate liquidation preference of the Securities held by the relevant Holder in relation to the aggregate liquidation preference of all Securities outstanding unless, on any distribution date or redemption date an Event of Default under the Declaration has occurred and is continuing, in which case no payment of any distribution on, or amount payable upon redemption of, any Common Security, and no other payment on account of the redemption, liquidation or other acquisition of Common Securities, shall be made unless payment in full in cash of all accumulated and unpaid distributions on all outstanding Preferred Securities for all distribution periods terminating on or prior thereto, or in the case of payment of the amount payable upon redemption of the Preferred Securities, the full amount of such amount in respect of all outstanding Preferred Securities shall have been made or provided for, and all funds available to the Property Trustee shall first be applied to the payment in full in cash of all distributions on, or the amount payable upon redemption of Preferred Securities then due and payable.

10. Ranking.

The Preferred Securities rank pari passu and payment thereon shall be made Pro Rata with the Common Securities except that, where an Event of Default occurs and is continuing under the Indenture in respect of the Debentures held by the Property Trustee, the rights of Holders of the Common Securities to payment in respect of Distributions and payments upon liquidation, redemption and otherwise are subordinated to the rights to payment of the Holders of the Preferred Securities.

11. Acceptance of Securities Guarantee and Indenture.

I-13

Each Holder of Preferred Securities and Common Securities, by the acceptance thereof, agrees to the provisions of the Preferred Securities Guarantee and the Common Securities Guarantee, respectively, including the subordination provisions therein and to the provisions of the Indenture.

12. No Preemptive Rights.

The Holders of the Securities shall have no preemptive rights to subscribe for any additional securities.

13. Miscellaneous.

These terms constitute a part of the Declaration.

The Sponsor will provide a copy of the Declaration, the Preferred Securities Guarantee or the Common Securities Guarantee (as may be appropriate), and the Indenture to a Holder without charge on written request to the Sponsor at its principal place of business.

I-14

EXHIBIT A-1

FORM OF PREFERRED SECURITY

[FORM OF FACE OF SECURITY]

[Include if Preferred Security is in global form and The Depository Trust Company is the U. S. Depository-- UNLESS THIS CERTIFICATE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY, A NEW YORK CORPORATION ("DTC"), NEW YORK, NEW YORK, TO THE COMPANY OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, AND ANY CERTIFICATE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CEDE & CO., OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC) ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL INASMUCH AS THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.]

[Include if Preferred Security is in global form -- TRANSFERS OF THIS GLOBAL SECURITY SHALL BE LIMITED TO TRANSFERS IN WHOLE, BUT NOT IN PART, TO NOMINEES OF DTC OR TO A SUCCESSOR THEREOF OR SUCH SUCCESSOR'S NOMINEE AND

Distributions payable on each Preferred Security will be fixed at a rate per annum of [____]% (the "Coupon Rate") of the stated liquidation preference of \$[____] per Preferred Security, such rate being the rate of interest payable on the Debentures to be held by the Property Trustee. Distributions in arrears for more than one [semi-annual period] [quarter] will bear interest thereon compounded [semi-annually] [quarterly] at the Coupon Rate (to the extent permitted by applicable law). The term "Distributions" as used herein includes such cash distributions and any such interest payable unless otherwise stated. A Distribution is payable only to the extent that payments are made in respect of the Debentures held by the Property Trustee and to the extent the Property Trustee has funds available therefor. The amount of Distributions payable for any period will be computed for any full [semi-annual] [quarterly] Distribution period on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months, and for any period shorter than a full [semi-annual] [quarterly] Distribution period for which Distributions are computed, Distributions will be computed on the basis of the actual number of days elapsed per 30-day month.

Except as otherwise described below, distributions on the Preferred Securities will be cumulative, will accrue from the date of original issuance and will be payable [semi-annually] [quarterly] in arrears, on [_____] of each year, commencing on [_____] , to Holders of record fifteen (15) days prior to such payment dates, which payment dates shall correspond to the interest payment dates on the Debentures. The Debenture Issuer has the right under the Indenture to defer payments of interest by extending the interest payment period from time to time on the Debentures for a period not exceeding [____] consecutive [semi-annual periods] [quarters] (each an "Extension Period") and, as a consequence of such deferral, Distributions will also be deferred. Despite such deferral, [semi-annual] [quarterly] Distributions will continue to accrue with interest thereon (to the extent permitted by applicable law) at the Coupon Rate compounded [semi-annually] [quarterly] during any such Extension Period. Prior to the termination of any such Extension Period, the Debenture Issuer may further extend such Extension Period; provided that such Extension Period together with all such previous and further extensions thereof may not exceed [____] consecutive [semi-annual periods] [quarters]. Payments of accrued Distributions will be payable to Holders as they appear on the books and records of the Trust on the first record date after the end of the Extension Period. Upon the termination of any Extension Period and the payment of all amounts then due, the Debenture Issuer may commence a new Extension Period, subject to the above requirements.

The Preferred Securities shall be redeemable as provided in the Declaration.

A1-4

ASSIGNMENT

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned assigns and transfers this Preferred Security Certificate to:

(Insert assignee's social security or tax identification number)

(Insert address and zip code of assignee)

and irrevocably appoints

agent to transfer this Preferred Security Certificate on the books of the Trust. The agent may substitute another to act for him or her.

Date:

Signature:

(Sign exactly as your name appears on the other side of this Preferred Security Certificate) Signature

Guarantee:(2)

- -----

(2) (Signature must be guaranteed by an "eligible guarantor institution" that is, a bank, stockbroker, savings and loan association or credit union meeting the requirements of the Registrar, which requirements include membership or participation in the Securities Transfer Agents Medallion Program ("STAMP") or such other "signature guarantee program" as may be determined by the Registrar in addition to, or in substitution for, STAMP, all in accordance with the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.)

FORM OF COMMON SECURITY

[FORM OF FACE OF SECURITY]

[THIS COMMON SECURITY HAS NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION OR AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT.]

[OTHER THAN AS PROVIDED IN THE DECLARATION (AS DEFINED HEREIN), THIS SECURITY MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT TO A RELATED PARTY (AS DEFINED IN THE DECLARATION) OF AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY]

Certificate Number

Number of Common Securities

Common Securities

of

[American Equity Capital Trust]

____% Common Securities

(liquidation preference \$[____] per Common Security)

[American Equity Capital Trust], a statutory trust formed under the laws of the State of Delaware (the "Trust"), hereby certifies that

_____ (the "Holder") is the registered owner of common securities of the Trust representing undivided beneficial interests in the assets of the Trust designated the ____% Common Securities (liquidation preference \$[____] per Common Security) (the "Common Securities"). The Common Securities are transferable on the books and records of the Trust, in person or by a duly authorized attorney, upon surrender of this certificate duly endorsed and in proper form for transfer. The designation, rights, privileges, restrictions, preferences and other terms and provisions of the Common Securities represented hereby are issued and shall in all respects be subject to the provisions of the Amended and Restated Declaration of Trust of the Trust dated as of [Date], as the same may be amended from time to time (the "Declaration"), including the designation of the terms of the Common Securities as set forth in Annex I to the Declaration. Capitalized terms used herein but not defined shall have the meaning given them in the Declaration. The Holder is entitled to the benefits of the Common Securities Guarantee to the extent provided therein. The Sponsor will provide a copy of the Declaration, the Common Securities Guarantee and the Indenture to a Holder without

A2-2

charge upon written request to the Sponsor at its principal place of business.

Reference is hereby made to select provisions of the Common Securities set forth on the reverse hereof, which select provisions shall for all purposes have the same effect as if set forth at this place.

Upon receipt of this certificate, the Sponsor is bound by the Declaration and is entitled to the benefits thereunder.

By acceptance, the Holder agrees to treat for United States Federal income tax purposes the Debentures as indebtedness and the Common Securities as evidence of indirect beneficial ownership in the Debentures.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Trust has executed this certificate this day of

_____, _____
[American Equity Capital Trust]

By:

Name:

Title:

A2-2

[FORM OF REVERSE OF SECURITY]

Distributions payable on each Common Security will be fixed at a rate per annum of ____% (the "Coupon Rate") of the stated liquidation preference of \$[____] per Common Security, such rate being the rate of interest payable on the Debentures to be held by the Property Trustee. Distributions in arrears for more than one [semi-annual] [quarterly] period will bear interest thereon compounded

[semi-annually] [quarterly] at the Coupon Rate (to the extent permitted by applicable law). The term "Distributions" as used herein includes such cash distributions and any such interest payable unless otherwise stated. A Distribution is payable only to the extent that payments are made in respect of the Debentures held by the Property Trustee and to the extent the Property Trustee has funds available therefor. The amount of Distributions payable for any period will be computed for any full [semi-annual] [quarterly] Distribution period on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months, and for any period shorter than a full [semi-annual] [quarterly] Distribution period for which Distributions are computed, Distributions will be computed on the basis of the actual number of days elapsed per 30-day month.

Except as otherwise described below, distributions on the Common Securities will be cumulative, will accrue from the date of original issuance and will be payable [semi-annually] [quarterly] in arrears, on [_____] of each year, commencing on [_____], to Holders of record fifteen (15) days prior to such payment dates, which payment dates shall correspond to the interest payment dates on the Debentures. The Debenture Issuer has the right under the Indenture to defer payments of interest by extending the interest payment period from time to time on the Debentures for a period not exceeding [_____] consecutive [semi-annual] [quarterly] periods (each an "Extension Period") and, as a consequence of such deferral, Distributions will also be deferred. Despite such deferral, [semi-annual] [quarterly] Distributions will continue to accrue with interest thereon (to the extent permitted by applicable law) at the Coupon Rate compounded [semi-annually] [quarterly] during any such Extension Period. Prior to the termination of any such Extension Period, the Debenture Issuer may further extend such Extension Period; provided that such Extension Period together with all such previous and further extensions thereof may not exceed [_____] consecutive [semi-annual] [quarterly] periods. Payments of accrued Distributions will be payable to Holders as they appear on the books and records of the Trust on the first record date after the end of the Extension Period. Upon the termination of any Extension Period and the payment of all amounts then due, the Debenture Issuer may commence a new Extension Period, subject to the above requirements.

The Common Securities shall be redeemable as provided in the Declaration.

A2-3

ASSIGNMENT

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned assigns and transfers this Preferred Security Certificate to:

(Insert assignee's social security or tax identification number)

(Insert address and zip code of assignee)

and irrevocably appoints

agent to transfer this Preferred Security Certificate on the books of the Trust. The agent may substitute another to act for him or her.

Date: _____

Signature: _____

(Sign exactly as your name appears on the other side of this Preferred Security Certificate) Signature
Guarantee:(3)

- - - - -
(3) (Signature must be guaranteed by an "eligible guarantor institution" that is, a bank, stockbroker, savings and loan association or credit union meeting the requirements of the Registrar, which requirements include membership or participation in the Securities Transfer Agents Medallion Program ("STAMP") or such other "signature guarantee program" as may be determined by the Registrar in addition to, or in substitution for, STAMP, all in accordance with the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.)

A2-4

FORM OF
PREFERRED SECURITIES GUARANTEE AGREEMENT
AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT LIFE HOLDING COMPANY

Dated as of []

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page ----	ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATION SECTION 1.01	
	Definitions and	
	Interpretation.....1	ARTICLE 2
	TRUST INDENTURE ACT SECTION 2.01 Trust Indenture Act;	
Application.....5	SECTION 2.02 Lists	
of Holders of Securities.....5	SECTION 2.03 Reports by the Preferred Guarantee	
Trustee.....5	SECTION 2.04 Periodic Reports to	
Preferred Guarantee Trustee.....5	SECTION 2.05	
Evidence of Compliance with Conditions		
Precedent.....6	SECTION 2.06 Events of Default;	
Waiver.....6	SECTION 2.07	
Event of Default;		
Notice.....6	SECTION 2.08	
Conflicting		
Interests.....6	ARTICLE 3	
POWERS, DUTIES AND RIGHTS OF PREFERRED GUARANTEE TRUSTEE SECTION		
3.01 Powers and Duties of the Preferred Guarantee		
Trustee.....7	SECTION 3.02 Certain Rights of Preferred	
Guarantee Trustee.....9	SECTION 3.03 Not	
Responsible for Recitals or Issuance of Guarantee.....11		
ARTICLE 4 PREFERRED GUARANTEE TRUSTEE SECTION 4.01 Preferred		
Guarantee Trustee; Eligibility.....11	SECTION	
4.02 Appointment, Removal and Resignation of Preferred Guarantee		
Trustee.....12		
ARTICLE 5 GUARANTEE SECTION 5.01		
Guarantee.....12		
SECTION 5.02		
Subordination.....13		
SECTION 5.03 Waiver of Notice and		
Demand.....13	SECTION 5.04	
Obligations Not		
Affected.....13	SECTION 5.05	
Rights of		
Holdings.....14	SECTION	
5.06 Guarantee of		
Payment.....14	SECTION	
5.07		
Subrogation.....14		
SECTION 5.08 Independent		
Obligations.....15	ARTICLE 6	
LIMITATION OF TRANSACTIONS; SUBORDINATION SECTION 6.01 Limitation		
of Transactions.....15	SECTION	
6.02		
Ranking.....16		
ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION SECTION 7.01		
Termination.....16		
ARTICLE 8 INDEMNIFICATION SECTION 8.01		
Exculpation.....16		
SECTION 8.02		
Indemnification.....17		
ARTICLE 9 MISCELLANEOUS SECTION 9.01 Successors and		
Assigns.....17	SECTION 9.02	
Amendments.....17		
SECTION 9.03		
Notices.....17		
SECTION 9.04		
Benefit.....18		

This PREFERRED SECURITIES GUARANTEE AGREEMENT ("PREFERRED SECURITIES GUARANTEE"), dated as of [DATE], is executed and delivered by American Equity Investment Life Holding Company, an Iowa corporation (the "GUARANTOR"), and U.S. Bank National Association, a nationally chartered banking association, as trustee (the "PREFERRED GUARANTEE TRUSTEE"), for the benefit of the Holders (as defined herein) from time to time of the Preferred Securities (as defined herein) of [American Equity Capital Trust], a Delaware statutory trust (the "ISSUER").

WHEREAS, pursuant to an Amended and Restated Declaration of Trust (the "DECLARATION"), dated as of [DATE], among the trustees of the Issuer named therein, the Guarantor, as Sponsor, and the holders from time to time of undivided beneficial interests in the assets of the Issuer, the Issuer is issuing on the date hereof [] Preferred Securities, having an aggregate stated liquidation preference of [], designated the []% Preferred Securities (the "PREFERRED SECURITIES");

WHEREAS, as incentive for the Holders to purchase the Preferred Securities, the Guarantor desires irrevocably and unconditionally to agree, to the extent set forth in this Preferred Securities Guarantee, to pay to the Holders of the Preferred Securities the Guarantee Payments (as defined herein) and to make certain other payments on the terms and conditions set forth herein; and

WHEREAS, the Guarantor is also executing and delivering a guarantee agreement (the "COMMON SECURITIES GUARANTEE") in substantially identical terms to this Preferred Securities Guarantee for the benefit of the holders of the Common Securities (as defined herein) except that if an Indenture Event of Default (as defined herein), has occurred and is continuing, the rights of holders of the Common Securities to receive Guarantee Payments under the Common Securities Guarantee are subordinated to the rights of Holders of Preferred Securities to receive Guarantee Payments under this Preferred Securities Guarantee.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the purchase by each Holder of Preferred Securities, which purchase the Guarantor hereby agrees shall benefit the Guarantor, the Guarantor executes and delivers this Preferred Securities Guarantee for the benefit of the Holders.

ARTICLE 1

DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATION

SECTION 1.01 DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATION.

In this Preferred Securities Guarantee, unless the context otherwise requires:

(a) Capitalized terms used in this Preferred Securities Guarantee but not defined in the preamble above have the respective meanings assigned to them in this Section 1.01;

(b) a term defined anywhere in this Preferred Securities Guarantee has the same meaning throughout;

(c) all references to "the Preferred Securities Guarantee" or "this Guarantee" are to this Preferred Securities Guarantee as modified, supplemented or amended from time to time;

(d) all references in this Preferred Securities Guarantee to Articles and Sections are to Articles and Sections of this Preferred Securities Guarantee unless otherwise specified;

(e) a term defined in the Trust Indenture Act has the same meaning when used in this Preferred Securities Guarantee unless otherwise defined in this Preferred Securities Guarantee or unless the context otherwise requires;

(f) a reference to the singular includes the plural and vice versa;

(g) a reference to any Person shall include its successors and assigns;

(h) a reference to any agreement or instrument shall mean such agreement or instrument, as supplemented, modified, or amended and restated, and in effect from time to time; and

(i) a reference to any statute, law, rule or regulation shall include any amendments thereto applicable to the relevant Person, and any successor statute, law, rule or regulation.

"AFFILIATE" has the same meaning as given to that term in Rule 405 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or any successor rule thereunder.

"COMMON SECURITIES" means the common securities representing common undivided beneficial interests in the assets of the Issuer.

"COMMON STOCK" means the common stock, par value \$1.00 per share, of the Guarantor.

"COVERED PERSON" means any Holder or beneficial owner of Preferred Securities.

"DEBENTURE ISSUER" means the Guarantor in its capacity as the issuer of the Debentures.

2

"DEBENTURES" means the series of debentures of the Guarantor designated [] held by the Property Trustee of the Issuer.

"EVENT OF DEFAULT" means a default by the Guarantor on any of its payment or other obligations under this Preferred Securities Guarantee.

"GUARANTEE PAYMENTS" means the following payments or distributions, without duplication, with respect to the Preferred Securities, to the extent not paid or made by the Issuer: (i) any accrued and unpaid Distributions (as defined in the Declaration) that are required to be paid on such Preferred Securities to the extent the Issuer shall have funds available therefor, (ii) the amount payable upon redemption to the extent the Issuer has funds available therefor, with respect to any Preferred Securities called for redemption by the Issuer, and (iii) upon a voluntary or involuntary dissolution, winding-up or termination of the Issuer (other than in connection with the distribution of Debentures to the Holders in exchange for Preferred Securities as provided in the Declaration), the lesser of (a) the aggregate of the liquidation preference and all accrued and unpaid Distributions on the Preferred Securities to the date of payment, to the extent the Issuer shall have funds available therefor, and (b) the amount of assets of the Issuer remaining available for distribution to Holders upon liquidation of the Issuer (in either case, the "Liquidation Distribution"). If an event of default under the Indenture has occurred and is continuing, the rights of holders of the Common Securities to receive payments under the Common Securities Guarantee are subordinated to the rights of Holders of Preferred Securities to receive Guarantee Payments.

"HOLDER" means any holder, as registered on the books and records of the Issuer of any Preferred Securities; provided, however, that, in determining whether the holders of the requisite percentage of Preferred Securities have given any request, notice, consent or waiver hereunder, "Holder" shall not include the Guarantor or any Affiliate of the Guarantor.

"INDEMNIFIED PERSON" means the Preferred Guarantee Trustee, any Affiliate of the Preferred Guarantee Trustee, or any officers, directors, shareholders, members, partners, employees, representatives, nominees, custodians or agents of the Preferred Guarantee Trustee.

"INDENTURE" means either the Senior Indenture dated as of [Date], between the Debenture Issuer and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee, and any indenture supplemental thereto pursuant to which the Debentures are to be issued (the "Senior Indenture"), or the Subordinated Indenture, dated as of [Date], between the Debenture Issuer and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee, and any indenture supplemental thereto pursuant to which the Debentures are to be issued (the "Subordinated Indenture").

"MAJORITY IN LIQUIDATION PREFERENCE OF THE PREFERRED SECURITIES" means, except as provided by the Trust Indenture Act, Holder(s) of Preferred Securities, voting separately as a class, representing more than 50% of the stated liquidation preference (including the stated amount that would be paid on redemption, liquidation or otherwise,

3

plus accrued and unpaid Distributions to the date upon which the voting percentages are determined) of all Preferred Securities then outstanding.

"OFFICERS' CERTIFICATE" means, with respect to any Person, a certificate signed by two duly authorized officers of such Person. Any Officers' Certificate delivered with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Preferred Securities Guarantee shall include:

(a) a statement that each officer signing the Certificate has read the covenant or condition and the definition relating thereto;

(b) a brief statement of the nature and scope of the examination or investigation undertaken by each officer in rendering the Certificate;

(c) a statement that each such officer has made such examination or investigation as, in such officer's opinion, is necessary to enable such officer to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with; and

(d) a statement as to whether, in the opinion of each such

officer, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

"PERSON" means a legal person, including any individual, corporation, estate, partnership, joint venture, association, joint stock company, limited liability company, trust, unincorporated association, or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof, or any other entity of whatever nature.

"PREFERRED GUARANTEE TRUSTEE" means U.S. Bank National Association until a Successor Preferred Guarantee Trustee has been appointed and has accepted such appointment pursuant to the terms of this Preferred Securities Guarantee and thereafter means each such Successor Preferred Guarantee Trustee.

"RESPONSIBLE OFFICER" means, with respect to the Preferred Guarantee Trustee, the chairman of the board of directors, the president, any vice-president, any assistant vice-president, the secretary, any assistant secretary, the treasurer, any assistant treasurer, any trust officer or assistant trust officer or any other officer of the Preferred Guarantee Trustee customarily performing functions similar to those performed by any of the above designated officers and also means, with respect to a particular corporate trust matter, any other officer to whom such matter is referred because of that officer's knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject.

"SUCCESSOR PREFERRED GUARANTEE TRUSTEE" means a successor Preferred Guarantee Trustee possessing the qualifications to act as Preferred Guarantee Trustee under Section 4.1.

"TRUST INDENTURE ACT" means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended.

4

ARTICLE 2

TRUST INDENTURE ACT

SECTION 2.01 TRUST INDENTURE ACT; APPLICATION.

(a) This Preferred Securities Guarantee is subject to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act that are required to be part of this Preferred Securities Guarantee, which are incorporated by reference hereto, and shall, to the extent applicable, be governed by such provisions; and

(b) if and to the extent that any provision of this Preferred Securities Guarantee limits, qualifies or conflicts with the duties imposed by Sections 310 to 317, inclusive, of the Trust Indenture Act, such imposed duties shall control.

SECTION 2.02 LISTS OF HOLDERS OF SECURITIES.

(a) The Guarantor shall provide the Preferred Guarantee Trustee (i) within 15 days after each record date for payment of Distributions, a list, in such form as the Preferred Guarantee Trustee may reasonably require, of the names and addresses of the Holders of the Preferred Securities ("List of Holders") as of such record date, provided that the Guarantor shall not be obligated to provide such List of Holders at any time the List of Holders does not differ from the most recent List of Holders given to the Preferred Guarantee Trustee by the Guarantor, and (ii) at any other time, within 30 days of receipt by the Guarantor of a written request for a List of Holders as of a date no more than 15 days before such List of Holders is given to the Preferred Guarantee Trustee. The Preferred Guarantee Trustee may destroy any List of Holders previously given to it on receipt of a new List of Holders.

(b) The Preferred Guarantee Trustee shall comply with its obligations under Sections 311(a), 311(b) and 312(b) of the Trust Indenture Act.

SECTION 2.03 REPORTS BY THE PREFERRED GUARANTEE TRUSTEE.

Within 60 days after May 15 of each year, commencing [], the Preferred Guarantee Trustee shall provide to the Holders of the Preferred Securities such reports, if any, as are required by Section 313 of the Trust Indenture Act in the form and in the manner provided by Section 313 of the Trust Indenture Act. The Preferred Guarantee Trustee shall also comply with the requirements of Section 313(d) of the Trust Indenture Act.

SECTION 2.04 PERIODIC REPORTS TO PREFERRED GUARANTEE TRUSTEE.

The Guarantor shall provide to the Preferred Guarantee Trustee such documents, reports and information (if any) as required by Section 314 of the Trust Indenture Act and the compliance certificate required by Section 314 of the Trust Indenture Act in the form, in the manner and at the times required by Section 314 of the Trust Indenture Act.

5

SECTION 2.05 EVIDENCE OF COMPLIANCE WITH CONDITIONS PRECEDENT.

The Guarantor shall provide to the Preferred Guarantee Trustee such

evidence of compliance with any conditions precedent, if any, provided for in this Preferred Securities Guarantee which relate to any of the matters set forth in Section 314(c) of the Trust Indenture Act. Any certificate or opinion required to be given by an officer pursuant to Section 314(c)(1) of the Trust Indenture Act may be given in the form of an Officers' Certificate.

SECTION 2.06 EVENTS OF DEFAULT; WAIVER.

The Holders of a Majority in liquidation preference of the Preferred Securities may, by vote, on behalf of the Holders of all of the Preferred Securities, waive any past Event of Default and its consequences. Upon such waiver, any such Event of Default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured, for every purpose of this Preferred Securities Guarantee, but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or Event of Default or impair any right consequent thereon.

SECTION 2.07 EVENT OF DEFAULT; NOTICE.

(a) The Preferred Guarantee Trustee shall, within 90 days after the occurrence of an Event of Default, transmit by mail, first class postage prepaid, to the Holders of the Preferred Securities, notices of all Events of Default known to the Preferred Guarantee Trustee, unless such defaults have been cured before the giving of such notice, provided, that, except in the case of a default in the payment of a Guarantee Payment, the Preferred Guarantee Trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as the board of directors, the executive committee, or a trust committee of directors and/or Responsible Officers of the Preferred Guarantee Trustee in good faith determines that the withholding of such notice is in the interests of the Holders of the Preferred Securities.

(b) The Preferred Guarantee Trustee shall not be deemed to have knowledge of any Event of Default except any Event of Default as to which the Preferred Guarantee Trustee shall have received written notice or a Responsible Officer charged with the administration of the Declaration shall have obtained actual knowledge.

SECTION 2.08 CONFLICTING INTERESTS.

The Declaration shall be deemed to be specifically described in this Preferred Securities Guarantee for the purposes of clause (i) of the first proviso contained in Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act.

6

ARTICLE 3

POWERS, DUTIES AND RIGHTS OF PREFERRED GUARANTEE TRUSTEE

SECTION 3.01 POWERS AND DUTIES OF THE PREFERRED GUARANTEE TRUSTEE.

(a) This Preferred Securities Guarantee shall be held by the Preferred Guarantee Trustee for the benefit of the Holders of the Preferred Securities, and the Preferred Guarantee Trustee shall not transfer this Preferred Securities Guarantee to any Person except a Holder of Preferred Securities exercising his or her rights pursuant to Section 5.05(b) or to a Successor Preferred Guarantee Trustee on acceptance by such Successor Preferred Guarantee Trustee of its appointment to act as Successor Preferred Guarantee Trustee. The right, title and interest of the Preferred Guarantee Trustee shall automatically vest in any Successor Preferred Guarantee Trustee, and such vesting and cessation of title shall be effective whether or not conveyancing documents have been executed and delivered pursuant to the appointment of such Successor Preferred Guarantee Trustee.

(b) If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Preferred Guarantee Trustee shall enforce this Preferred Securities Guarantee for the benefit of the Holders of the Preferred Securities.

(c) The Preferred Guarantee Trustee, before the occurrence of any Event of Default and after the curing of all Events of Default that may have occurred, shall undertake to perform only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Preferred Securities Guarantee, and no implied covenants shall be read into this Preferred Securities Guarantee against the Preferred Guarantee Trustee. In case an Event of Default has occurred (that has not been cured or waived pursuant to Section 2.06), the Preferred Guarantee Trustee shall exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Preferred Securities Guarantee, and use the same degree of care and skill in its exercise thereof, as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his or her own affairs.

(d) No provision of this Preferred Securities Guarantee shall be construed to relieve the Preferred Guarantee Trustee from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act, or its own willful misconduct, except that:

(i) prior to the occurrence of any Event of Default and after the curing or waiving of all such Events of Default that may have occurred:

(A) the duties and obligations of the Preferred Guarantee Trustee shall be determined solely by the express provisions of this Preferred Securities Guarantee, and the Preferred Guarantee Trustee shall not be liable except for the performance of such duties and

7

obligations as are specifically set forth in this Preferred Securities Guarantee, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Preferred Securities Guarantee against the Preferred Guarantee Trustee; and

(B) in the absence of bad faith on the part of the Preferred Guarantee Trustee, the Preferred Guarantee Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon any certificates or opinions furnished to the Preferred Guarantee Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Preferred Securities Guarantee; but in the case of any such certificates or opinions that by any provision hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Preferred Guarantee Trustee, the Preferred Guarantee Trustee shall be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Preferred Securities Guarantee (but need not confirm or investigate the accuracy of mathematical calculations or other facts stated therein, unless specifically required by this Preferred Securities Guarantee);

(ii) the Preferred Guarantee Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer of the Preferred Guarantee Trustee, unless it shall be proved that the Preferred Guarantee Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts;

(iii) the Preferred Guarantee Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with the direction of the Holders of not less than a Majority in liquidation preference of the Preferred Securities, relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Preferred Guarantee Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Preferred Guarantee Trustee under this Preferred Securities Guarantee; and

(iv) no provision of this Preferred Securities Guarantee shall require the Preferred Guarantee Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur personal financial liability in the performance of any of its duties or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if the Preferred Guarantee Trustee shall have reasonable grounds for believing that the repayment of such funds or liability is not reasonably assured to it under the terms of this Preferred Securities Guarantee or adequate indemnity reasonably satisfactory to the Preferred Guarantee Trustee against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to it.

8

SECTION 3.02 CERTAIN RIGHTS OF PREFERRED GUARANTEE TRUSTEE.

(a) Subject to the provisions of Section 3.01:

(i) the Preferred Guarantee Trustee may in absence of bad faith conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, and shall be fully protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed, sent or presented by the proper party or parties;

(ii) any direction or act of the Preferred Securities Guarantor contemplated by this Preferred Securities Guarantee shall be sufficiently evidenced by an Officers' Certificate;

(iii) whenever, in the administration of this Preferred Securities Guarantee, the Preferred Guarantee Trustee shall deem it desirable that a matter be proved or established before taking, suffering or omitting any action hereunder, the Preferred Guarantee Trustee (unless other evidence is herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of bad faith on its part, request and conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon an Officers' Certificate which, upon receipt of such request, shall be promptly delivered by the Guarantor;

(iv) the Preferred Guarantee Trustee shall have no duty to see to any recording, filing or registration of any instrument (including any financing or continuation statement or any filing under tax

or securities laws) or any rerecording, refiling or registration thereof;

(v) the Preferred Guarantee Trustee may consult with counsel of its selection, and the written advice or opinion of such counsel with respect to legal matters shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in accordance with such advice or opinion. Such counsel may be counsel to the Guarantor or any of its Affiliates and may include any of the Guarantor's employees. The Preferred Guarantee Trustee shall have the right at any time to seek instructions concerning the administration of this Preferred Securities Guarantee from any court of competent jurisdiction;

(vi) the Preferred Guarantee Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Preferred Securities Guarantee at the request or direction of any Holder, unless such Holder shall have provided to the Preferred Guarantee

9

Trustee such adequate security and indemnity, reasonably satisfactory to the Preferred Guarantee Trustee, against the costs, expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses) and liabilities that might be incurred by it in complying with such request or direction, including such reasonable advances as may be requested by the Preferred Guarantee Trustee; provided that nothing contained in this Section 3.02(a)(vi) shall be taken to relieve the Preferred Guarantee Trustee, upon the occurrence of an Event of Default, of its obligation to exercise the rights and powers vested in it by this Preferred Securities Guarantee;

(vii) the Preferred Guarantee Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, security, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document, but the Preferred Guarantee Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit;

(viii) the Preferred Guarantee Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys, and the Preferred Guarantee Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder;

(ix) any action taken by the Preferred Guarantee Trustee or its agents hereunder shall bind the Holders of the Preferred Securities, and the signature of the Preferred Guarantee Trustee or its agents alone shall be sufficient and effective to perform any such action. No third party shall be required to inquire as to the authority of the Preferred Guarantee Trustee to so act or as to its compliance with any of the terms and provisions of this Preferred Securities Guarantee, both of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the Preferred Guarantee Trustee's or its agent's taking such action; and

(x) whenever in the administration of this Preferred Securities Guarantee the Preferred Guarantee Trustee shall deem it desirable to receive instructions with respect to enforcing any remedy or right or taking any other action hereunder, the Preferred Guarantee Trustee (i) may request instructions from the Holders of the Preferred Securities, which instructions may only be given by the Holders of the same proportion in liquidation preference of the Preferred Securities as would be entitled to direct the Preferred Guarantee Trustee under the terms of this Preferred Securities Guarantee in respect of such remedy, right or action, or the Guarantor, (ii) may refrain from enforcing such remedy or right or taking such other action until such instructions are received, and (iii) shall be protected in acting in accordance with such instructions.

10

(b) No provision of this Preferred Securities Guarantee shall be deemed to impose any duty or obligation on the Preferred Guarantee Trustee to perform any act or acts or exercise any right, power, duty or obligation conferred or imposed on it, in any jurisdiction in which it shall be illegal, or in which the Preferred Guarantee Trustee shall be unqualified or incompetent in accordance with applicable law, to perform any such act or acts or to exercise any such right, power, duty or obligation. No permissive power or authority available to the Preferred Guarantee Trustee shall be construed to be a duty.

SECTION 3.03 NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR RECITALS OR ISSUANCE OF GUARANTEE.

The recitals contained in this Preferred Securities Guarantee shall be taken as the statements of the Guarantor, and the Preferred Guarantee Trustee does not assume any responsibility for their correctness. The Preferred Guarantee Trustee makes no representations as to the validity or sufficiency of this Preferred Securities Guarantee.

ARTICLE 4

SECTION 4.01 PREFERRED GUARANTEE TRUSTEE; ELIGIBILITY.

(a) There shall at all times be a Preferred Guarantee Trustee which shall:

(i) not be an Affiliate of the Guarantor; and

(ii) be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or any State or Territory thereof or of the District of Columbia, or a corporation or Person permitted by the Securities and Exchange Commission to act as an institutional trustee under the Trust Indenture Act, authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers, having a combined capital and surplus of at least 50 million U.S. dollars (\$50,000,000), and subject to supervision or examination by Federal, State, Territorial or District of Columbia authority. If such corporation publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of the supervising or examining authority referred to above, then, for the purposes of this Section 4.01(a)(ii), the combined capital and surplus of such corporation shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published.

(b) If at any time the Preferred Guarantee Trustee shall cease to be eligible to so act under Section 4.01(a), the Preferred Guarantee Trustee shall immediately resign in the manner and with the effect set out in Section 4.02(c).

11

(c) If the Preferred Guarantee Trustee has or shall acquire any "conflicting interest" within the meaning of Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act, the Preferred Guarantee Trustee and Guarantor shall in all respects comply with the provisions of Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act.

SECTION 4.02 APPOINTMENT, REMOVAL AND RESIGNATION OF PREFERRED GUARANTEE TRUSTEE.

(a) Subject to Section 4.02(b), the Preferred Guarantee Trustee may be appointed or removed without cause at any time by the Guarantor.

(b) The Preferred Guarantee Trustee shall not be removed in accordance with Section 4.02(a) until a Successor Preferred Guarantee Trustee has been appointed and has accepted such appointment by written instrument executed by such Successor Preferred Guarantee Trustee and delivered to the Guarantor.

(c) The Preferred Guarantee Trustee appointed to office shall hold office until a Successor Preferred Guarantee Trustee shall have been appointed or until its removal or resignation. The Preferred Guarantee Trustee may resign from office (without need for prior or subsequent accounting) by an instrument in writing executed by the Preferred Guarantee Trustee and delivered to the Guarantor, which resignation shall not take effect until a Successor Preferred Guarantee Trustee has been appointed and has accepted such appointment by instrument in writing executed by such Successor Preferred Guarantee Trustee and delivered to the Guarantor and the resigning Preferred Guarantee Trustee.

(d) If no Successor Preferred Guarantee Trustee shall have been appointed and accepted appointment as provided in this Section 4.02 within 60 days after delivery to the Guarantor of an instrument of resignation, the resigning Preferred Guarantee Trustee may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for appointment of a Successor Preferred Guarantee Trustee. Such court may thereupon, after prescribing such notice, if any, as it may deem proper, appoint a Successor Preferred Guarantee Trustee.

ARTICLE 5

GUARANTEE

SECTION 5.01 GUARANTEE.

The Guarantor irrevocably and unconditionally agrees to pay in full to the Holders the Guarantee Payments (without duplication of amounts theretofore paid by the Issuer), as and when due, regardless of any defense, right of set-off or counterclaim that the Issuer may have or assert. The Guarantor's obligation to make a Guarantee Payment may be satisfied by direct payment of the required amounts by the Guarantor to the Holders or by causing the Issuer to pay such amounts to the Holders.

12

SECTION 5.02 SUBORDINATION.

If an event of default under the Indenture has occurred and is

continuing, the rights of Holders of the Common Securities to receive Guarantee Payments under the Common Securities Guarantee are subordinated to the rights of Holders of Preferred Securities to receive Guarantee Payments under this Preferred Securities Guarantee.

SECTION 5.03 WAIVER OF NOTICE AND DEMAND.

The Guarantor hereby waives notice of acceptance of this Preferred Securities Guarantee and of any liability to which it applies or may apply, presentment, demand for payment, any right to require a proceeding first against the Issuer or any other Person before proceeding against the Guarantor, protest, notice of nonpayment, notice of dishonor, notice of redemption and all other notices and demands.

SECTION 5.04 OBLIGATIONS NOT AFFECTED.

The obligations, covenants, agreements and duties of the Guarantor under this Preferred Securities Guarantee shall in no way be affected or impaired by reason of the happening from time to time of any of the following:

(a) the release or waiver, by operation of law or otherwise, of the performance or observance by the Issuer of any express or implied agreement, covenant, term or condition relating to the Preferred Securities to be performed or observed by the Issuer;

(b) the extension of time for the payment by the Issuer of all or any portion of the Distributions, the amount payable upon redemption, Liquidation Distribution or any other sums payable under the terms of the Preferred Securities or the extension of time for the performance of any other obligation under, arising out of, or in connection with, the Preferred Securities (other than an extension of time for payment of Distributions, the amount payable upon redemption, Liquidation Distribution or other sum payable that results from the extension of any interest payment period on the Debentures or any extension of the maturity date of the Debentures permitted by the Indenture);

(c) any failure, omission, delay or lack of diligence on the part of the Holders to enforce, assert or exercise any right, privilege, power or remedy conferred on the Holders pursuant to the terms of the Preferred Securities, or any action on the part of the Issuer granting indulgence or extension of any kind;

(d) the voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution, sale of any collateral, receivership, insolvency, bankruptcy, assignment for the benefit of creditors, reorganization, arrangement, composition or readjustment of debt of, or other similar proceedings affecting, the Issuer or any of the assets of the Issuer;

(e) any invalidity of, or defect or deficiency in the Preferred Securities;

13

(f) the settlement or compromise of any obligation guaranteed hereby or hereby incurred; or

(g) any other circumstance whatsoever that might otherwise constitute a legal or equitable discharge or defense of a guarantor, it being the intent of this Section 5.04 that the obligations of the Guarantor hereunder shall be absolute and unconditional under any and all circumstances.

There shall be no obligation of the Holders to give notice to, or obtain consent of, the Guarantor with respect to the happening of any of the foregoing.

SECTION 5.05 RIGHTS OF HOLDERS.

(a) The Holders of a Majority in liquidation preference of the Preferred Securities have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Preferred Guarantee Trustee in respect of this Preferred Securities Guarantee or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Preferred Guarantee Trustee under this Preferred Securities Guarantee.

(b) If the Preferred Guarantee Trustee fails to enforce this Preferred Securities Guarantee, any Holder of Preferred Securities may, after such Holder makes a written request to the Preferred Guarantee Trustee to enforce this Preferred Securities Guarantee, institute a legal proceeding directly against the Guarantor to enforce the obligations of the Guarantor under this Preferred Securities Guarantee, without first instituting a legal proceeding against the Issuer, the Preferred Guarantee Trustee or any other Person.

SECTION 5.06 GUARANTEE OF PAYMENT.

This Preferred Securities Guarantee creates a guarantee of payment and not of collection.

The Guarantor shall be subrogated to all (if any) rights of the Holders of Preferred Securities against the Issuer in respect of any amounts paid to such Holders by the Guarantor under this Preferred Securities Guarantee; provided, however, that the Guarantor shall not (except to the extent required by mandatory provisions of law) be entitled to enforce or exercise any right that it may acquire by way of subrogation or any indemnity, reimbursement or other agreement, in all cases as a result of payment under this Preferred Securities Guarantee, if, at the time of any such payment, any amounts are due and unpaid under this Preferred Securities Guarantee. If any amount shall be paid to the Guarantor in violation of the preceding sentence, the Guarantor agrees to hold such amount in trust for the Holders and to pay over such amount to the Holders.

14

SECTION 5.08 INDEPENDENT OBLIGATIONS.

The Guarantor acknowledges that its obligations hereunder are independent of the obligations of the Issuer with respect to the Preferred Securities, and that the Guarantor shall be liable as principal and as debtor hereunder to make Guarantee Payments pursuant to the terms of this Preferred Securities Guarantee notwithstanding the occurrence of any event referred to in subsections (a) through (g), inclusive, of Section 5.04.

ARTICLE 6

LIMITATION OF TRANSACTIONS; SUBORDINATION

SECTION 6.01 LIMITATION OF TRANSACTIONS.

So long as any Trust Preferred Securities remain outstanding, if (i) the Guarantor has exercised its option to defer interest payments on the Debentures by extending the interest payment period and such extension shall be continuing, (ii) the Guarantor shall be in default with respect to its payment or other obligations under the Guarantee or (iii) there shall have occurred and be continuing any event that, with the giving of notice or the lapse of time or both, would constitute an event of default under the Indenture, then the Guarantor shall not (a) declare or pay dividends on, or make a distribution with respect to, or redeem or purchase or acquire, or make a liquidation payment with respect to, any of its capital stock (other than (1) purchases or acquisitions of shares of Common Stock (or Common Stock equivalents) in connection with the satisfaction by the Guarantor of its obligations under any employee benefit or agent plans or the satisfaction by the Guarantor of its obligations pursuant to any contract or security requiring the Guarantor to purchase shares of Common Stock (or Common Stock equivalents), (2) purchases of shares of Common Stock (or Common Stock equivalents) from officers or employees of the Guarantor or its subsidiaries upon termination of employment or retirement not pursuant to any obligation under any contract or security requiring the Guarantor to purchase shares of Common Stock (or Common Stock equivalents), (3) as a result of a reclassification of the Guarantor's capital stock or the exchange or conversion of one class or series of the Guarantor's capital stock for another class or series of the Guarantor's capital stock, (4) dividends or distributions of shares of Common Stock on Common Stock or (5) the purchase of fractional interests in shares of the Guarantor's capital stock pursuant to the conversion or exchange provisions of such capital stock or the security being converted or exchanged), (b) make any payment of principal of (premium, if any) or interest on or repay, repurchase or redeem any debt securities (including guarantees) issued by the Guarantor that rank PARI PASSU with or junior to the Debentures (except by conversion into or exchange for shares of Common Stock) and (c) make any guarantee payments with respect to any of the foregoing (other than pursuant to the Preferred Securities Guarantee).

15

SECTION 6.02 RANKING.

This Preferred Securities Guarantee will constitute an unsecured obligation of the Guarantor and will rank (i) subordinate and junior in right of payment to all other liabilities of the Guarantor, except any liabilities that may be made pari passu expressly by their terms, (ii) pari passu with the most senior preferred or preference stock now or hereafter issued by the Guarantor and with any guarantee now or hereafter entered into by the Guarantor in respect of any preferred or preference stock of any Affiliate of the Guarantor, and (iii) senior to the Common Stock.

ARTICLE 7

TERMINATION

SECTION 7.01 TERMINATION.

This Preferred Securities Guarantee shall terminate as to each Holder of Trust Preferred Securities upon (i) full payment of the amount payable upon redemption of all Preferred Securities, (ii) the distribution of the Debentures held by the Issuer to the Holders of all of the Preferred Securities or (iii)

full payment of the amounts payable in accordance with the Declaration upon liquidation of the Issuer. Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Preferred Securities Guarantee will continue to be effective or will be reinstated, as the case may be, if at any time any Holder of Preferred Securities must restore payment of any sums paid under the Preferred Securities or under this Preferred Securities Guarantee.

ARTICLE 8

INDEMNIFICATION

SECTION 8.01 EXCULPATION.

(a) No Indemnified Person shall be liable, responsible or accountable in damages or otherwise to the Guarantor or any Covered Person for any loss, damage or claim incurred by reason of any act or omission performed or omitted by such Indemnified Person in good faith in accordance with this Preferred Securities Guarantee and in a manner that such Indemnified Person reasonably believed to be within the scope of the authority conferred on such Indemnified Person by this Preferred Securities Guarantee or by law, except that an Indemnified Person shall be liable for any such loss, damage or claim incurred by reason of such Indemnified Person's negligence or willful misconduct with respect to such acts or omissions.

(b) An Indemnified Person shall be fully protected in relying in good faith upon the records of the Guarantor and upon such information, opinions, reports or statements presented to the Guarantor by any Person as to matters the Indemnified Person reasonably believes are within such other Person's professional or expert competence and who has been selected with reasonable care by or on behalf of the Guarantor, including information, opinions, reports or statements as to the value and

16

amount of the assets, liabilities, profits, losses, or any other facts pertinent to the existence and amount of assets from which Distributions to Holders of Preferred Securities might properly be paid.

SECTION 8.02 INDEMNIFICATION.

(a) To the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, the Guarantor shall indemnify and hold harmless each Indemnified Person from and against any loss, damage or claim incurred by such Indemnified Person by reason of any act or omission performed or omitted by such Indemnified Person in good faith in accordance with this Preferred Securities Guarantee and in a manner such Indemnified Person reasonably believed to be within the scope of authority conferred on such Indemnified Person in accordance with this Preferred Securities Guarantee, except that no Indemnified Person shall be entitled to be indemnified in respect of any loss, damage or claim incurred by such Indemnified Person by reason of negligence or willful misconduct with respect to such acts or omissions.

ARTICLE 9

MISCELLANEOUS

SECTION 9.01 SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS.

All guarantees and agreements contained in this Preferred Securities Guarantee shall bind the successors, assigns, receivers, trustees and representatives of the Guarantor and shall inure to the benefit of the Holders of the Preferred Securities then outstanding. Except in connection with any merger or consolidation of the Guarantor with or into another entity or any sale, transfer or lease of the Guarantor's assets to another entity, each as permitted by the Indenture, the Guarantor may not assign its rights or delegate its obligations under the Preferred Securities Guarantee without the prior approval of the Holders of at least a Majority in liquidation preference of the Preferred Securities.

SECTION 9.02 AMENDMENTS.

Except with respect to any changes that do not adversely affect the rights of Holders (in which case no consent of Holders will be required), this Preferred Securities Guarantee may only be amended with the prior approval of the Holders a Majority in liquidation preference of the Preferred Securities. The provisions of Section 12.02 of the Declaration with respect to meetings of Holders of the Securities apply to the giving of such approval.

SECTION 9.03 NOTICES.

All notices provided for in this Preferred Securities Guarantee shall be in writing, duly signed by the party giving such notice, and shall be delivered, telecopied or mailed by registered or certified mail, as follows:

17

(a) If given to the Preferred Guarantee Trustee, at the

Preferred Guarantee Trustee's mailing address set forth below (or such other address as the Preferred Guarantee Trustee may give notice of to the Holders of the Preferred Securities):

U.S. Bank National Association
60 Livingston Avenue
St. Paul, MN 55107-2292
Facsimile: 651-495-8097
Attention: Frank Leslie

(b) If given to the Guarantor, at the Guarantor's mailing address set forth below (or such other address as the Guarantor may give notice of to the Holders of the Preferred Securities):

American Equity Investment Life Holding Company
5000 Westown Parkway, Suite 440
West Des Moines, Iowa 50266
Attention: General Counsel

(c) If given to any Holder of Preferred Securities, at the address set forth on the books and records of the Issuer.

All such notices shall be deemed to have been given when received in person, telecopied with receipt confirmed, or mailed by first class mail, postage prepaid except that if a notice or other document is refused delivery or cannot be delivered because of a changed address of which no notice was given, such notice or other document shall be deemed to have been delivered on the date of such refusal or inability to deliver.

SECTION 9.04 BENEFIT.

This Preferred Securities Guarantee is solely for the benefit of the Holders of the Preferred Securities and, subject to Section 3.01(a), is not separately transferable from the Preferred Securities.

SECTION 9.05 GOVERNING LAW.

THIS PREFERRED SECURITIES GUARANTEE SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED AND INTERPRETED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK, WITHOUT REGARD TO PRINCIPLES OF CONFLICT OF LAWS.

18

THIS PREFERRED SECURITIES GUARANTEE is executed as of the day and year first above written.

AMERICAN EQUITY INVESTMENT
LIFE HOLDING COMPANY,
as Guarantor

By:

Name: []
Title: []

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,
as Preferred Guarantee Trustee

By:

Name: []
Title: []

19

[Letterhead of Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP]

March 15, 2004

American Equity Investment Life Holding Company
American Equity Capital Trust V
American Equity Capital Trust VI
5000 Westown Parkway, Suite 440
West Des Moines, Iowa 50266

Re: American Equity Investment Life Holding Company,
American Equity Capital Trust V
American Equity Capital Trust VI
Registration Statement on Form S-3

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as special counsel to American Equity Investment Life Holding Company, an Iowa corporation (the "Company"), and to American Equity Capital Trust V and American Equity Capital Trust VI (each a "Trust" and together, the "Trusts"), each a statutory trust created under the Statutory Trust Act of the State of Delaware, in connection with the Registration Statement on Form S-3 (the "Registration Statement") to be filed on the date hereof by the Company and the Trusts with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission"). The Registration Statement relates to the issuance and sale from time to time, pursuant to Rule 415 of the General Rules and Regulations promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), of the following securities with an aggregate initial public offering price of up to \$250,000,000: (i) senior or subordinated debt securities of the Company, in one or more series (the "Debt Securities"), which may be issued under the senior indenture, dated as of March 15, 2004, between the Company and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee, and the subordinated indenture, dated as of March 15, 2004, between the Company and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee, respectively (collectively, the "Indentures"); (ii) trust preferred securities (the "Trust Preferred Securities") of each of the Trusts, which may be issued pursuant to an Amended and Restated Declaration of Trust of each Trust (each, an "Amended Declaration"); (iii) guarantees of the Company (the "Trust Preferred Securities Guarantees") of the Trust Preferred Securities, which may be issued in the form of a Trust Preferred Securities Guarantee Agreement (each, a "Guarantee Agreement") to be entered into by the Company and a

American Equity Investment Life Holding Company
American Equity Capital Trust V
American Equity Capital Trust VI
March 15, 2004
Page 2

preferred guarantee trustee or trustees to be named; and (iv) such indeterminate amount of Debt Securities as may be issued upon conversion, exchange or exercise of any Debt Securities, in amounts, at prices and on terms to be determined at the time of offering. The Debt Securities, the Trust Preferred Securities and the Trust Preferred Securities Guarantees are collectively referred to herein as the "Offered Securities."

This opinion is being furnished in accordance with the requirements of Item 601(b)(5) of Regulation S-K under the Securities Act.

In connection with this opinion, we have examined originals or copies, certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction, of (i) the form of Registration Statement relating to the Offered Securities; (ii) executed copies of the Indentures, each filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement; (iii) the form of underwriting agreement to be entered into by the Company and one or more underwriters to be named in connection with any underwritten offering of Offered Securities (the "Underwriting Agreement"), filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement; (iv) the Certificate of Trust of each Trust (each, a "Certificate of Trust"), as filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware on March 11, 2004, each filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement; (v) the Declaration of Trust of each Trust (each, a "Declaration of Trust"), dated March 11, 2004, and each filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement; (vi) the form of the Amended Declaration (including the form of the Trust Preferred Securities), filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement; (vii) the form of the Guarantee Agreement, filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement; and (viii) certain resolutions of the Executive Committee of the Board of Directors of the Company relating to the issuance and sale of the Offered Securities and related matters. We have also examined originals or copies, certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction, of such records of the Company and such agreements, certificates and receipts of public officials, certificates of officers or other representatives of the Company and others, and such other documents as we have deemed necessary or appropriate as a basis for the opinions set forth below.

In our examination, we have assumed the legal capacity of all natural persons, the genuineness of all signatures, the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals, the conformity to original documents of all documents submitted to us as facsimile, electronic, certified, or photostatic copies, and the authenticity of the originals of such copies. In making our examination of executed documents or documents to be executed, we have assumed that the parties thereto (including the Company), other than the Trusts, have been duly organized and are and will continue to be validly existing and in good standing under the laws of their respective jurisdictions of incorporation or organization, and had or will have the power, corporate or other, to enter into and perform all obligations thereunder and have also assumed the due authorization by all requisite action, corporate or other, and execution and delivery by such parties of such documents and, with respect to parties other than the Company and the Trusts, that such documents constitute or will constitute valid and binding obligations of such parties. We have also assumed that the Underwriting Agreement, the Amended Declaration of each Trust, the Trust Preferred Securities of each Trust and the Guarantee Agreements will be executed and delivered in substantially the form reviewed by us.

American Equity Investment Life Holding Company
American Equity Capital Trust V
American Equity Capital Trust VI
March 15, 2004
Page 3

In addition, we have assumed that the terms of the Offered Securities will have been established so as not to, and that the execution and delivery by the Company and the Trusts, as applicable, of, and the performance of their respective obligations under, the Indentures, the Offered Securities and each Guarantee Agreement, will not violate, conflict with or constitute a default under (i) the articles of incorporation or the bylaws of the Company, the Declaration of Trust of either Trust or the Amended Declaration of either Trust, or any agreement or other instrument to which the Company, either Trust or their respective properties is subject; (ii) any law, rule or regulation to which the Company, either Trust or their respective properties is subject; (iii) any judicial or regulatory order or decree of any governmental authority; or (iv) any consent, approval, license, authorization or validation of, or filing, recording or registration with, any governmental authority. We have also assumed that (i) the Company has duly authorized the filing of the Registration Statement under Iowa law; (ii) prior to the issuance of any Offered Securities, the Company will have duly authorized the issuance and the terms of the Offered Securities under Iowa law; and (iii) the Company has and will have otherwise complied with all aspects of the laws of the State of Iowa in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Registration Statement. As to any facts material to the opinion expressed herein that we did not independently establish or verify, we have relied upon statements and representations of officers and other representatives of the Company and the Trusts, public officials and others.

Our opinions set forth herein are limited to the Statutory Trust Act of the State of Delaware and those laws of the State of New York and the State of Delaware, in each case, that, in our experience, are normally applicable to transactions of the type contemplated by the Registration Statement and, to the extent that judicial or regulatory orders or decrees or consents, approvals, licenses, authorizations, validations, filings, recordings or registrations with governmental authorities are relevant, to those required under such laws (all of the foregoing being referred to as "Opined on Law"). We do not express any opinion with respect to the laws of any jurisdiction other than Opined on Law or as to the effect of any such non-Opined on Law on the opinions herein stated. The Offered Securities may be issued from time to time on a delayed or continuous basis, and this opinion is limited to the laws, including the rules and regulations, as in effect on the date hereof, which laws are subject to change with possible retroactive effect.

The opinions set forth below are subject to the following qualifications, further assumptions and limitations:

(a) we do not express any opinion as to the effect on the opinions expressed herein of (i) the compliance or noncompliance of any party to any applicable underwriting agreement or any other duly authorized, executed and delivered valid and binding purchase or agency agreement (other than with respect to the Company and the Trusts to the extent necessary to render the opinions set forth herein) with any state, federal or other laws or regulations applicable to it or them or (ii) the regulatory status or the nature of the business of any party (other than with respect to the Company and the Trusts to the extent necessary to render the opinions set forth herein);

American Equity Investment Life Holding Company
American Equity Capital Trust V
American Equity Capital Trust VI
March 15, 2004
Page 4

(b) the validity or enforcement of any agreements or instruments may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or other similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally and by general principles of equity (regardless of whether enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law);

(c) we do not express any opinion as to the applicability or effect of any fraudulent transfer, preference or similar law on any agreements or instruments or any transactions contemplated thereby;

(d) we do not express any opinion as to the enforceability of any rights to indemnification or contribution that may be violative of the public policy underlying any law, rule or regulation (including any federal or state securities law, rule or regulation); and

(e) we do not express any opinion on the enforceability of any provision of any document purporting to prohibit, restrict or condition the assignment of rights under such document to the extent such restriction on assignability is governed by the Uniform Commercial Code.

Based upon and subject to the foregoing, we are of the opinion that:

1. With respect to any series of Debt Securities (the "Offered Debt Securities"), when (i) the Registration Statement, as finally amended (including all necessary post-effective amendments) becomes effective under the Securities Act and the applicable Indenture has been qualified under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, (ii) an appropriate prospectus supplement with respect to the Offered Debt Securities has been prepared, delivered and filed in compliance with the Securities Act and the applicable rules and regulations thereunder, (iii) if the Offered Debt Securities are to be sold pursuant to a firm commitment underwritten offering, an underwriting agreement with respect to the Offered Debt Securities has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company and the other parties thereto, and (iv) the terms of the Offered Debt Securities and of their issuance and sale have been duly established in conformity with the applicable Indenture and the Offered Debt Securities have been duly executed and authenticated in accordance with the provisions of the applicable Indenture and duly delivered to the purchasers thereof upon payment of the agreed-upon consideration therefor, the Offered Debt Securities (including any Debt Securities duly issued upon conversion, exchange or exercise of any Debt Securities), when issued and sold in accordance with the applicable Indenture and the applicable underwriting agreement, if any, or any other duly authorized, executed and delivered valid and binding purchase or agency agreement, will be valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their respective terms.

2. With respect to the Trust Preferred Securities of each Trust (the "Offered Trust Preferred Securities"), when (i) the Registration Statement, as finally amended (including all necessary post-effective amendments) becomes effective under the Securities Act, (ii) an appropriate prospectus supplement with respect to the Offered Trust Preferred Securities has been prepared, delivered and filed in compliance with the Securities Act and the applicable rules

American Equity Investment Life Holding Company
American Equity Capital Trust V
American Equity Capital Trust VI
March 15, 2004
Page 5

and regulations thereunder, (iii) the Amended Declaration of the applicable Trust has been duly executed and delivered by the parties thereto, (iv) if the Offered Trust Preferred Securities are to be sold pursuant to a firm commitment underwritten offering, an underwriting agreement with respect to the Offered Trust Preferred Securities has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the applicable Trust and the other parties thereto, and (v) the terms of the Offered Trust Preferred Securities have been duly established in conformity with the applicable Amended Declaration and the Offered Trust Preferred Securities have been executed and authenticated in accordance with the provisions of the applicable Amended Declaration and duly delivered to the purchasers thereof upon payment of the agreed-upon consideration therefor, (1) the Offered Trust Preferred Securities, when issued and sold in accordance with the applicable Amended Declaration and the applicable underwriting agreement, if any, or any other duly authorized, executed and delivered valid and binding purchase or agency agreement, will be duly authorized for issuance and will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, representing undivided beneficial interests in the assets of such Trust and (2) the holders of the Offered Trust Preferred Securities will be entitled to the same limitation of personal liability extended to stockholders of private corporations for profit organized under the Delaware General Corporation Law. We bring to your attention, however, that the holders of the Offered Trust Preferred Securities may be obligated, pursuant to the Amended Declaration of such Trust, to (1) provide indemnity and/or security in connection with, and pay taxes or governmental charges arising from, transfers of Offered Trust Preferred Securities and (2) provide security and indemnity in connection with the requests of or directions to the property trustee of such Trust to exercise its rights and powers under the Amended Declaration of such Trust.

3. With respect to the Trust Preferred Securities Guarantees (the "Offered Trust Preferred Securities Guarantees"), when (i) the Registration Statement, as finally amended (including all necessary post-effective amendments) becomes effective under the Securities Act and the applicable Guarantee Agreement has been qualified under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, (ii) an appropriate prospectus supplement with respect to the applicable Offered Trust Preferred Securities Guarantee has been prepared, delivered and filed in compliance with the Securities Act and the applicable rules and regulations thereunder, (iii) the Amended Declaration of the applicable Trust has been duly executed and delivered by the parties thereto, (iv) the terms of the Offered Trust Preferred Securities have been duly established in conformity with the applicable Amended Declaration and the Offered Trust Preferred Securities have been executed and authenticated in accordance with the provisions of the applicable Amended Declaration and duly delivered to the purchasers thereof upon payment of the agreed-upon consideration therefor, (v) if the Offered Trust Preferred Securities are to be sold pursuant to a firm commitment underwritten offering, an underwriting agreement with respect to the applicable Offered Trust Preferred Securities Guarantee has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Trust and the other parties thereto, and (vi) the terms of the Offered Trust Preferred Securities Guarantee and the issuance and sale thereof have been duly established in conformity with the applicable Guarantee Agreement and the Offered Trust Preferred Securities Guarantee has been duly executed and countersigned in accordance with the provisions of the applicable Guarantee Agreement and duly issued and sold in the manner contemplated in the Registration Statement or any prospectus supplement relating thereto, the Offered Trust

American Equity Investment Life Holding Company
American Equity Capital Trust V
American Equity Capital Trust VI
March 15, 2004
Page 6

Preferred Securities Guarantees, when issued and sold in accordance with the applicable Guarantee Agreement and Amended Declaration and the applicable underwriting agreement, if any, or any other duly authorized, executed and delivered valid and binding purchase or agency agreement, will be valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their respective terms.

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion with the Commission as an exhibit to the Registration Statement. We also consent to the reference to our firm under the caption "Legal Matters" in the Registration Statement. In giving this consent, we do not thereby admit that we are included in the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act or the rules and regulations of the Commission. This opinion is expressed as of the date hereof unless otherwise expressly stated, and we disclaim any undertaking to advise you of any subsequent changes of the facts stated or assumed herein or any subsequent changes in applicable law.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP

STATEMENT RE: COMPUTATION OF RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES

YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2003(a) 2002 2001 2000 1999 -----

 Consolidated income before taxes, minority interest in earnings of subsidiaries and cumulative effect adjustment (a) \$ 38,945 \$ 28,951 \$ 9,453 \$ 14,618 \$ 3,095 Interest credited to account balances 242,543 177,633 97,923 56,529 41,727 Interest expense on General Agency Commission and Servicing Agreement 3,000 3,596 5,716 5,958 3,861 Interest expense on notes payable 1,486 1,901 2,881 2,339 896 Interest expense on subordinated debt (a) 7,661 - - - - Interest expense on amounts due under repurchase agreements 1,140 734 1,123 3,267 3,491 Other interest expense 138 1,043 381 - - Interest portion of rental expense 314 267 171 192 151 -----
 ----- Consolidated earnings \$ 295,227 \$ 214,125 \$ 117,648 \$ 82,903 \$ 53,221

=====

Interest credited to account balances	242,543	177,633	97,923	56,529	41,727
Interest expense on General Agency Commission and Servicing Agreement	3,000	3,596	5,716	5,958	3,861
Interest expense on notes payable	1,486	1,901	2,881	2,339	896
Interest expense on subordinated debt (a)	7,661	-	-	-	-
Interest expense on amounts due under repurchase agreements	1,140	734	1,123	3,267	3,491
Other interest expense	138	1,043	381	-	-
Interest portion of rental expense	314	267	171	192	151
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
----- Combined fixed charges	\$ 256,282	\$ 185,174	\$ 108,195	\$ 68,285	\$ 50,126

=====

Ratio of earnings to fixed charges	1.2	1.2	1.1	1.2	1.1
------------------------------------	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

=====

Ratio of earnings to fixed charges excluding interest credited to account balances	3.8	4.8	1.9	2.2	1.4
--	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

=====

(a) On December 31, 2003, retroactively to January 1, 2003, we adopted Financial Accounting Standards Board Interpretation No. 46, Consolidation of Variable Interest Entities, an Interpretation of Accounting Research Bulletin No. 51. See note 1 to our audited financial statements.

Consent of Independent Auditors

We consent to the reference to our firm under the caption "Experts" in the Registration Statement (Form S-3) and related Prospectus of American Equity Investment Life Holding Company ("American Equity"), American Equity Capital Trust V ("Trust V") and American Equity Capital Trust VI ("Trust VI") for the registration of debt securities of American Equity and trust preferred securities of Trust V and Trust VI with an aggregate amount to be registered of \$250,000,000, and to the incorporation by reference therein of our report dated February 27, 2004, with respect to the consolidated financial statements and schedules of American Equity Investment Life Holding Company included in its Annual Report (Form 10-K) for the year ended December 31, 2003, filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 4, 2004.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Des Moines, Iowa
March 12, 2004

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

FORM T-1

STATEMENT OF ELIGIBILITY UNDER
THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939 OF A
CORPORATION DESIGNATED TO ACT AS TRUSTEE
Check if an Application to Determine Eligibility of
a Trustee Pursuant to Section 305(b)(2)

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(Exact name of Trustee as specified in its charter)

31-0841368
I.R.S. Employer Identification No.

800 Nicollet Mall
Minneapolis, Minnesota
(Address of principal executive offices) 55402
(Zip Code)

Frank Leslie
U.S. Bank National Association
60 Livingston Avenue
St. Paul, MN 55107
(651) 495-3913
(Name, address and telephone number of agent for service)

American Equity Capital V
(Issuer with respect to the Securities)

Delaware
(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation
or organization) Pending
(I.R.S. Employer
Identification No.)

5000 Westown Parkway, Suite 440
West Des Moines, Iowa
(Address of Principal Executive Offices) 50266
(Zip Code)

TRUST PREFERRED SECURITIES
(TITLE OF THE INDENTURE SECURITIES)

FORM T-1

ITEM 1. GENERAL INFORMATION. Furnish the following information as to the Trustee.

- a) NAME AND ADDRESS OF EACH EXAMINING OR SUPERVISING AUTHORITY TO WHICH IT IS SUBJECT.
Comptroller of the Currency
Washington, D.C.
- b) WHETHER IT IS AUTHORIZED TO EXERCISE CORPORATE TRUST POWERS.
Yes

ITEM 2. AFFILIATIONS WITH OBLIGOR. IF THE OBLIGOR IS AN AFFILIATE OF THE TRUSTEE, DESCRIBE EACH SUCH AFFILIATION.
None

ITEMS 3-15 ITEMS 3-15 ARE NOT APPLICABLE BECAUSE TO THE BEST OF THE TRUSTEE'S KNOWLEDGE, THE OBLIGOR IS NOT IN DEFAULT UNDER ANY INDENTURE FOR WHICH THE TRUSTEE ACTS AS TRUSTEE.

ITEM 16. LIST OF EXHIBITS: LIST BELOW ALL EXHIBITS FILED AS A PART OF THIS STATEMENT OF ELIGIBILITY AND QUALIFICATION.

1. A copy of the Articles of Association of the Trustee.*
2. A copy of the certificate of authority of the Trustee to commence business.*
3. A copy of the certificate of authority of the Trustee to exercise corporate trust powers.*
4. A copy of the existing bylaws of the Trustee.*

5. A copy of each Indenture referred to in Item 4. Not applicable.
6. The consent of the Trustee required by Section 321(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, attached as Exhibit 6.
7. Report of Condition of the Trustee as of December 31, 2003, published pursuant to law or the requirements of its supervising or examining authority, attached as Exhibit 7.

* Incorporated by reference to Registration Number 333-67188.

2

NOTE

The answers to this statement insofar as such answers relate to what persons have been underwriters for any securities of the obligors within three years prior to the date of filing this statement, or what persons are owners of 10% or more of the voting securities of the obligors, or affiliates, are based upon information furnished to the Trustee by the obligors. While the Trustee has no reason to doubt the accuracy of any such information, it cannot accept any responsibility therefor.

SIGNATURE

Pursuant to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, the Trustee, U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, a national banking association organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, has duly caused this statement of eligibility and qualification to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, all in the City of St. Paul, State of Minnesota on the 10th of March, 2004.

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

By: /s/ Frank P. Leslie III

Frank P. Leslie III
Vice President

By: /s/ Richard H. Prokosch

Richard H. Prokosch
Vice President

3

EXHIBIT 6

CONSENT

In accordance with Section 321(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, the undersigned, U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION hereby consents that reports of examination of the undersigned by Federal, State, Territorial or District authorities may be furnished by such authorities to the Securities and Exchange Commission upon its request therefor.

Dated: March 10, 2004

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

By: /s/ Frank P. Leslie III

Frank P. Leslie III
Vice President

By: /s/ Richard H. Prokosch

Richard H. Prokosch
Vice President

4

(\$000'S)

12/31/2003

ASSETS Cash
and Due
From
Depository
Institutions
\$ 8,631,361
Federal
Reserve
Stock 0
Securities
42,963,396
Federal
Funds
2,585,353
Loans &
Lease
Financing
Receivables
114,718,888
Fixed
Assets
1,911,662
Intangible
Assets
10,254,736
Other
Assets
8,093,654 -

TOTAL
ASSETS \$
189,159,050
LIABILITIES
Deposits \$
128,249,183
Fed Funds
5,098,404
Treasury
Demand
Notes
3,585,132
Trading
Liabilities
213,447
Other
Borrowed
Money
21,664,023
Acceptances
123,996
Subordinated
Notes and
Debentures
5,953,524
Other
Liabilities
5,173,011 -

TOTAL
LIABILITIES
\$
170,060,720
EQUITY
Minority
Interest in
Subsidiaries
\$ 1,002,595
Common and
Preferred
Stock
18,200
Surplus
11,677,397
Undivided
Profits
6,400,138 -

TOTAL
EQUITY
CAPITAL \$
19,098,330

TOTAL
LIABILITIES
AND EQUITY
CAPITAL \$
189,159,050

To the best of the undersigned's determination, as of the date hereof, the above financial information is true and correct.

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

By: /s/ Frank P. Leslie III

Vice President

Date: March 10, 2004

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

FORM T-1

STATEMENT OF ELIGIBILITY UNDER
THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939 OF A
CORPORATION DESIGNATED TO ACT AS TRUSTEE
Check if an Application to Determine Eligibility of
a Trustee Pursuant to Section 305(b)(2)

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(Exact name of Trustee as specified in its charter)

31-0841368
I.R.S. Employer Identification No.

800 Nicollet Mall
Minneapolis, Minnesota
(Address of principal executive offices) 55402
(Zip Code)

Frank Leslie
U.S. Bank National Association
60 Livingston Avenue
St. Paul, MN 55107
(651) 495-3913
(Name, address and telephone number of agent for service)

American Equity Capital VI
(Issuer with respect to the Securities)

Delaware (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)	Pending (I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)
---	--

5000 Westown Parkway, Suite 440 West Des Moines, Iowa (Address of Principal Executive Offices)	50266 (Zip Code)
--	---------------------

TRUST PREFERRED SECURITIES
(TITLE OF THE INDENTURE SECURITIES)

FORM T-1

ITEM 1. GENERAL INFORMATION. Furnish the following information as to the Trustee.

- a) NAME AND ADDRESS OF EACH EXAMINING OR SUPERVISING AUTHORITY TO WHICH IT IS SUBJECT.
Comptroller of the Currency
Washington, D.C.
- b) WHETHER IT IS AUTHORIZED TO EXERCISE CORPORATE TRUST POWERS.
Yes

ITEM 2. AFFILIATIONS WITH OBLIGOR. IF THE OBLIGOR IS AN AFFILIATE OF THE TRUSTEE, DESCRIBE EACH SUCH AFFILIATION.
None

ITEMS 3-15 ITEMS 3-15 ARE NOT APPLICABLE BECAUSE TO THE BEST OF THE TRUSTEE'S KNOWLEDGE, THE OBLIGOR IS NOT IN DEFAULT UNDER ANY INDENTURE FOR WHICH THE TRUSTEE ACTS AS TRUSTEE.

ITEM 16. LIST OF EXHIBITS: LIST BELOW ALL EXHIBITS FILED AS A PART OF THIS STATEMENT OF ELIGIBILITY AND QUALIFICATION.

1. A copy of the Articles of Association of the Trustee.*
2. A copy of the certificate of authority of the Trustee to commence business.*
3. A copy of the certificate of authority of the Trustee to exercise corporate trust powers.*
4. A copy of the existing bylaws of the Trustee.*

5. A copy of each Indenture referred to in Item 4. Not applicable.
6. The consent of the Trustee required by Section 321(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, attached as Exhibit 6.
7. Report of Condition of the Trustee as of December 31, 2003, published pursuant to law or the requirements of its supervising or examining authority, attached as Exhibit 7.

* Incorporated by reference to Registration Number 333-67188.

2

NOTE

The answers to this statement insofar as such answers relate to what persons have been underwriters for any securities of the obligors within three years prior to the date of filing this statement, or what persons are owners of 10% or more of the voting securities of the obligors, or affiliates, are based upon information furnished to the Trustee by the obligors. While the Trustee has no reason to doubt the accuracy of any such information, it cannot accept any responsibility therefor.

SIGNATURE

Pursuant to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, the Trustee, U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, a national banking association organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, has duly caused this statement of eligibility and qualification to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, all in the City of St. Paul, State of Minnesota on the 10th of March, 2004.

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

By: /s/ Frank P. Leslie III

Frank P. Leslie III
Vice President

By: /s/ Richard H. Prokosch

Richard H. Prokosch
Vice President

3

EXHIBIT 6

CONSENT

In accordance with Section 321(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, the undersigned, U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION hereby consents that reports of examination of the undersigned by Federal, State, Territorial or District authorities may be furnished by such authorities to the Securities and Exchange Commission upon its request therefor.

Dated: March 10, 2004

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

By: /s/ Frank P. Leslie III

Frank P. Leslie III
Vice President

By: /s/ Richard H. Prokosch

Richard H. Prokosch
Vice President

4

(\$000'S)

12/31/2003

ASSETS Cash
and Due
From
Depository
Institutions
\$ 8,631,361
Federal
Reserve
Stock 0
Securities
42,963,396
Federal
Funds
2,585,353
Loans &
Lease
Financing
Receivables
114,718,888
Fixed
Assets
1,911,662
Intangible
Assets
10,254,736
Other
Assets
8,093,654 -

TOTAL
ASSETS \$
189,159,050
LIABILITIES
Deposits \$
128,249,183
Fed Funds
5,098,404
Treasury
Demand
Notes
3,585,132
Trading
Liabilities
213,447
Other
Borrowed
Money
21,664,023
Acceptances
123,996
Subordinated
Notes and
Debentures
5,953,524
Other
Liabilities
5,173,011 -

TOTAL
LIABILITIES
\$
170,060,720
EQUITY
Minority
Interest in
Subsidiaries
\$ 1,002,595
Common and
Preferred
Stock
18,200
Surplus
11,677,397
Undivided
Profits
6,400,138 -

TOTAL
EQUITY
CAPITAL \$
19,098,330

TOTAL
LIABILITIES
AND EQUITY
CAPITAL \$
189,159,050

To the best of the undersigned's determination, as of the date hereof, the above financial information is true and correct.

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

By: /s/ Frank P. Leslie III

Vice President

Date: March 10, 2004

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

FORM T-1

STATEMENT OF ELIGIBILITY UNDER
THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939 OF A
CORPORATION DESIGNATED TO ACT AS TRUSTEE
Check if an Application to Determine Eligibility of
a Trustee Pursuant to Section 305(b)(2)

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(Exact name of Trustee as specified in its charter)

31-0841368
I.R.S. Employer Identification No.

800 Nicollet Mall
Minneapolis, Minnesota
(Address of principal executive offices)

55402
(Zip Code)

Frank Leslie
U.S. Bank National Association
60 Livingston Avenue
St. Paul, MN 55107
(651) 495-3913
(Name, address and telephone number of agent for service)

American Equity Investment Life Holding Company
(Issuer with respect to the Securities)

Iowa
(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation
or organization)

42-1447959
(I.R.S. Employer
Identification No.)

5000 Westown Parkway, Suite 440
West Des Moines, Iowa
(Address of Principal Executive Offices)

50266
(Zip Code)

GUARANTEE OF TRUST PREFERRED SECURITIES OF
AMERICAN EQUITY CAPITAL TRUST V
(TITLE OF THE INDENTURE SECURITIES)

FORM T-1

ITEM 1. GENERAL INFORMATION. Furnish the following information as to the Trustee.

- a) NAME AND ADDRESS OF EACH EXAMINING OR SUPERVISING AUTHORITY TO WHICH IT IS SUBJECT.
Comptroller of the Currency
Washington, D.C.
- b) WHETHER IT IS AUTHORIZED TO EXERCISE CORPORATE TRUST POWERS.
Yes

ITEM 2. AFFILIATIONS WITH OBLIGOR. IF THE OBLIGOR IS AN AFFILIATE OF THE TRUSTEE, DESCRIBE EACH SUCH AFFILIATION.
None

ITEMS 3-15 ITEMS 3-15 ARE NOT APPLICABLE BECAUSE TO THE BEST OF THE TRUSTEE'S KNOWLEDGE, THE OBLIGOR IS NOT IN DEFAULT UNDER ANY INDENTURE FOR WHICH THE TRUSTEE ACTS AS TRUSTEE.

ITEM 16. LIST OF EXHIBITS: LIST BELOW ALL EXHIBITS FILED AS A PART OF THIS STATEMENT OF ELIGIBILITY AND QUALIFICATION.

1. A copy of the Articles of Association of the Trustee.*
2. A copy of the certificate of authority of the Trustee to commence business.*
3. A copy of the certificate of authority of the Trustee to exercise corporate trust powers.*

4. A copy of the existing bylaws of the Trustee.*
5. A copy of each Indenture referred to in Item 4. Not applicable.
6. The consent of the Trustee required by Section 321(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, attached as Exhibit 6.
7. Report of Condition of the Trustee as of December 31, 2003, published pursuant to law or the requirements of its supervising or examining authority, attached as Exhibit 7.

* Incorporated by reference to Registration Number 333-67188.

2

NOTE

The answers to this statement insofar as such answers relate to what persons have been underwriters for any securities of the obligors within three years prior to the date of filing this statement, or what persons are owners of 10% or more of the voting securities of the obligors, or affiliates, are based upon information furnished to the Trustee by the obligors. While the Trustee has no reason to doubt the accuracy of any such information, it cannot accept any responsibility therefor.

SIGNATURE

Pursuant to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, the Trustee, U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, a national banking association organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, has duly caused this statement of eligibility and qualification to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, all in the City of St. Paul, State of Minnesota on the 10th of March, 2004.

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

By: /s/ Frank P. Leslie III

Frank P. Leslie III
Vice President

By: /s/ Richard H. Prokosch

Richard H. Prokosch
Vice President

3

EXHIBIT 6

CONSENT

In accordance with Section 321(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, the undersigned, U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION hereby consents that reports of examination of the undersigned by Federal, State, Territorial or District authorities may be furnished by such authorities to the Securities and Exchange Commission upon its request therefor.

Dated: March 10, 2004

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

By: /s/ Frank P. Leslie III

Frank P. Leslie III
Vice President

By: /s/ Richard H. Prokosch

Richard H. Prokosch
Vice President

4

EXHIBIT 7

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL CONDITION
AS OF 12/31/2003

(\$000'S)

12/31/2003

ASSETS Cash
and Due
From
Depository
Institutions
\$ 8,631,361
Federal
Reserve
Stock 0
Securities
42,963,396
Federal
Funds
2,585,353
Loans &
Lease
Financing
Receivables
114,718,888
Fixed
Assets
1,911,662
Intangible
Assets
10,254,736
Other
Assets
8,093,654 -

TOTAL
ASSETS \$
189,159,050
LIABILITIES
Deposits \$
128,249,183
Fed Funds
5,098,404
Treasury
Demand
Notes
3,585,132
Trading
Liabilities
213,447
Other
Borrowed
Money
21,664,023
Acceptances
123,996
Subordinated
Notes and
Debentures
5,953,524
Other
Liabilities
5,173,011 -

TOTAL
LIABILITIES
\$
170,060,720
EQUITY
Minority
Interest in
Subsidiaries
\$ 1,002,595
Common and
Preferred
Stock
18,200
Surplus
11,677,397
Undivided
Profits
6,400,138 -

TOTAL
EQUITY
CAPITAL \$

19,098,330
TOTAL
LIABILITIES
AND EQUITY
CAPITAL \$
189,159,050

To the best of the undersigned's determination, as of the date hereof, the above financial information is true and correct.

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

By: /s/ Frank P. Leslie III

Vice President

Date: March 10, 2004

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

FORM T-1

STATEMENT OF ELIGIBILITY UNDER
THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939 OF A
CORPORATION DESIGNATED TO ACT AS TRUSTEE
Check if an Application to Determine Eligibility of
a Trustee Pursuant to Section 305(b)(2)

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(Exact name of Trustee as specified in its charter)

31-0841368
I.R.S. Employer Identification No.

800 Nicollet Mall
Minneapolis, Minnesota
(Address of principal executive offices) 55402
(Zip Code)

Frank Leslie
U.S. Bank National Association
60 Livingston Avenue
St. Paul, MN 55107
(651) 495-3913
(Name, address and telephone number of agent for service)

American Equity Investment Life Holding Company
(Issuer with respect to the Securities)

Iowa 42-1447959
(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation (I.R.S. Employer
or organization) Identification No.)

5000 Westown Parkway, Suite 440
West Des Moines, Iowa 50266
(Address of Principal Executive Offices) (Zip Code)

GUARANTEE OF TRUST PREFERRED SECURITIES OF
AMERICAN EQUITY CAPITAL TRUST VI
(TITLE OF THE INDENTURE SECURITIES)

FORM T-1

ITEM 1. GENERAL INFORMATION. Furnish the following information as to the Trustee.

- a) NAME AND ADDRESS OF EACH EXAMINING OR SUPERVISING AUTHORITY TO WHICH IT IS SUBJECT.
Comptroller of the Currency
Washington, D.C.
- b) WHETHER IT IS AUTHORIZED TO EXERCISE CORPORATE TRUST POWERS.
Yes

ITEM 2. AFFILIATIONS WITH OBLIGOR. IF THE OBLIGOR IS AN AFFILIATE OF THE TRUSTEE, DESCRIBE EACH SUCH AFFILIATION.
None

ITEMS 3-15 ITEMS 3-15 ARE NOT APPLICABLE BECAUSE TO THE BEST OF THE TRUSTEE'S KNOWLEDGE, THE OBLIGOR IS NOT IN DEFAULT UNDER ANY INDENTURE FOR WHICH THE TRUSTEE ACTS AS TRUSTEE.

ITEM 16. LIST OF EXHIBITS: LIST BELOW ALL EXHIBITS FILED AS A PART OF THIS STATEMENT OF ELIGIBILITY AND QUALIFICATION.

1. A copy of the Articles of Association of the Trustee.*
2. A copy of the certificate of authority of the Trustee to commence business.*
3. A copy of the certificate of authority of the Trustee to exercise corporate trust powers.*

4. A copy of the existing bylaws of the Trustee.*
5. A copy of each Indenture referred to in Item 4. Not applicable.
6. The consent of the Trustee required by Section 321(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, attached as Exhibit 6.
7. Report of Condition of the Trustee as of December 31, 2003, published pursuant to law or the requirements of its supervising or examining authority, attached as Exhibit 7.

* Incorporated by reference to Registration Number 333-67188.

2

NOTE

The answers to this statement insofar as such answers relate to what persons have been underwriters for any securities of the obligors within three years prior to the date of filing this statement, or what persons are owners of 10% or more of the voting securities of the obligors, or affiliates, are based upon information furnished to the Trustee by the obligors. While the Trustee has no reason to doubt the accuracy of any such information, it cannot accept any responsibility therefor.

SIGNATURE

Pursuant to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, the Trustee, U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, a national banking association organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, has duly caused this statement of eligibility and qualification to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, all in the City of St. Paul, State of Minnesota on the 10th of March, 2004.

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

By: /s/ Frank P. Leslie III

Frank P. Leslie III
Vice President

By: /s/ Richard H. Prokosch

Richard H. Prokosch
Vice President

3

EXHIBIT 6

CONSENT

In accordance with Section 321(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, the undersigned, U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION hereby consents that reports of examination of the undersigned by Federal, State, Territorial or District authorities may be furnished by such authorities to the Securities and Exchange Commission upon its request therefor.

Dated: March 10, 2004

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

By: /s/ Frank P. Leslie III

Frank P. Leslie III
Vice President

By: /s/ Richard H. Prokosch

Richard H. Prokosch
Vice President

4

EXHIBIT 7

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL CONDITION
AS OF 12/31/2003

(\$000'S)

12/31/2003

ASSETS Cash
and Due
From
Depository
Institutions
\$ 8,631,361
Federal
Reserve
Stock 0
Securities
42,963,396
Federal
Funds
2,585,353
Loans &
Lease
Financing
Receivables
114,718,888
Fixed
Assets
1,911,662
Intangible
Assets
10,254,736
Other
Assets
8,093,654 -

TOTAL
ASSETS \$
189,159,050
LIABILITIES
Deposits \$
128,249,183
Fed Funds
5,098,404
Treasury
Demand
Notes
3,585,132
Trading
Liabilities
213,447
Other
Borrowed
Money
21,664,023
Acceptances
123,996
Subordinated
Notes and
Debentures
5,953,524
Other
Liabilities
5,173,011 -

TOTAL
LIABILITIES
\$
170,060,720
EQUITY
Minority
Interest in
Subsidiaries
\$ 1,002,595
Common and
Preferred
Stock
18,200
Surplus
11,677,397
Undivided
Profits
6,400,138 -

TOTAL
EQUITY
CAPITAL \$

19,098,330
TOTAL
LIABILITIES
AND EQUITY
CAPITAL \$
189,159,050

To the best of the undersigned's determination, as of the date hereof, the above financial information is true and correct.

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

By: /s/ Frank P. Leslie III

Vice President

Date: March 10, 2004

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

FORM T-1

STATEMENT OF ELIGIBILITY UNDER
THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939 OF A
CORPORATION DESIGNATED TO ACT AS TRUSTEE
Check if an Application to Determine Eligibility of
a Trustee Pursuant to Section 305(b)(2)

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(Exact name of Trustee as specified in its charter)

31-0841368
I.R.S. Employer Identification No.

800 Nicollet Mall
Minneapolis, Minnesota
(Address of principal executive offices) 55402
(Zip Code)

Frank Leslie
U.S. Bank National Association
60 Livingston Avenue
St. Paul, MN 55107
(651) 495-3913
(Name, address and telephone number of agent for service)

American Equity Investment Life Holding Company
(Issuer with respect to the Securities)

Iowa 42-1447959
(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation (I.R.S. Employer
or organization) Identification No.)

5000 Westown Parkway, Suite 440
West Des Moines, Iowa 50266
(Address of Principal Executive Offices) (Zip Code)

SENIOR DEBT SECURITIES
(TITLE OF THE INDENTURE SECURITIES)

FORM T-1

ITEM 1. GENERAL INFORMATION. Furnish the following information as to the Trustee.

- a) NAME AND ADDRESS OF EACH EXAMINING OR SUPERVISING AUTHORITY TO WHICH IT IS SUBJECT.
Comptroller of the Currency
Washington, D.C.
- b) WHETHER IT IS AUTHORIZED TO EXERCISE CORPORATE TRUST POWERS.
Yes

ITEM 2. AFFILIATIONS WITH OBLIGOR. IF THE OBLIGOR IS AN AFFILIATE OF THE TRUSTEE, DESCRIBE EACH SUCH AFFILIATION.
None

ITEMS 3-15 ITEMS 3-15 ARE NOT APPLICABLE BECAUSE TO THE BEST OF THE TRUSTEE'S KNOWLEDGE, THE OBLIGOR IS NOT IN DEFAULT UNDER ANY INDENTURE FOR WHICH THE TRUSTEE ACTS AS TRUSTEE.

ITEM 16. LIST OF EXHIBITS: LIST BELOW ALL EXHIBITS FILED AS A PART OF THIS STATEMENT OF ELIGIBILITY AND QUALIFICATION.

1. A copy of the Articles of Association of the Trustee.*
2. A copy of the certificate of authority of the Trustee to commence business.*
3. A copy of the certificate of authority of the Trustee to exercise corporate trust powers.*
4. A copy of the existing bylaws of the Trustee.*

5. A copy of each Indenture referred to in Item 4. Not applicable.
6. The consent of the Trustee required by Section 321(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, attached as Exhibit 6.
7. Report of Condition of the Trustee as of December 31, 2003, published pursuant to law or the requirements of its supervising or examining authority, attached as Exhibit 7.

* Incorporated by reference to Registration Number 333-67188.

2

NOTE

The answers to this statement insofar as such answers relate to what persons have been underwriters for any securities of the obligors within three years prior to the date of filing this statement, or what persons are owners of 10% or more of the voting securities of the obligors, or affiliates, are based upon information furnished to the Trustee by the obligors. While the Trustee has no reason to doubt the accuracy of any such information, it cannot accept any responsibility therefor.

SIGNATURE

Pursuant to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, the Trustee, U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, a national banking association organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, has duly caused this statement of eligibility and qualification to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, all in the City of St. Paul, State of Minnesota on the 10th of March, 2004.

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

By: /s/ Frank P. Leslie III

Frank P. Leslie III
Vice President

By: /s/ Richard H. Prokosch

Richard H. Prokosch
Vice President

3

EXHIBIT 6

CONSENT

In accordance with Section 321(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, the undersigned, U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION hereby consents that reports of examination of the undersigned by Federal, State, Territorial or District authorities may be furnished by such authorities to the Securities and Exchange Commission upon its request therefor.

Dated: March 10, 2004

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

By: /s/ Frank P. Leslie III

Frank P. Leslie III
Vice President

By: /s/ Richard H. Prokosch

Richard H. Prokosch
Vice President

4

(\$000'S)

12/31/2003

ASSETS Cash
and Due
From
Depository
Institutions
\$ 8,631,361
Federal
Reserve
Stock 0
Securities
42,963,396
Federal
Funds
2,585,353
Loans &
Lease
Financing
Receivables
114,718,888
Fixed
Assets
1,911,662
Intangible
Assets
10,254,736
Other
Assets
8,093,654 -

TOTAL

ASSETS \$
189,159,050

LIABILITIES

Deposits \$

128,249,183

Fed Funds

5,098,404

Treasury

Demand

Notes

3,585,132

Trading

Liabilities

213,447

Other

Borrowed

Money

21,664,023

Acceptances

123,996

Subordinated

Notes and

Debentures

5,953,524

Other

Liabilities

5,173,011 -

TOTAL

LIABILITIES

\$

170,060,720

EQUITY

Minority

Interest in

Subsidiaries

\$ 1,002,595

Common and

Preferred

Stock

18,200

Surplus

11,677,397

Undivided

Profits

6,400,138 -

TOTAL

EQUITY

CAPITAL \$

19,098,330

TOTAL
LIABILITIES
AND EQUITY
CAPITAL \$
189,159,050

To the best of the undersigned's determination, as of the date hereof, the above financial information is true and correct.

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

By: /s/ Frank P. Leslie III

Vice President

Date: March 10, 2004

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

FORM T-1

STATEMENT OF ELIGIBILITY UNDER
THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939 OF A
CORPORATION DESIGNATED TO ACT AS TRUSTEE
Check if an Application to Determine Eligibility of
a Trustee Pursuant to Section 305(b)(2)

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(Exact name of Trustee as specified in its charter)

31-0841368
I.R.S. Employer Identification No.

800 Nicollet Mall
Minneapolis, Minnesota
(Address of principal executive offices) 55402
(Zip Code)

Frank Leslie
U.S. Bank National Association
60 Livingston Avenue
St. Paul, MN 55107
(651) 495-3913
(Name, address and telephone number of agent for service)

American Equity Investment Life Holding Company
(Issuer with respect to the Securities)

Iowa
(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation
or organization) 42-1447959
(I.R.S. Employer
Identification No.)

5000 Westown Parkway, Suite 440
West Des Moines, Iowa
(Address of Principal Executive Offices) 50266
(Zip Code)

SUBORDINATED DEBT SECURITIES
(TITLE OF THE INDENTURE SECURITIES)

FORM T-1

ITEM 1. GENERAL INFORMATION. Furnish the following information as to the Trustee.

- a) NAME AND ADDRESS OF EACH EXAMINING OR SUPERVISING AUTHORITY TO WHICH IT IS SUBJECT.
Comptroller of the Currency
Washington, D.C.
- b) WHETHER IT IS AUTHORIZED TO EXERCISE CORPORATE TRUST POWERS.
Yes

ITEM 2. AFFILIATIONS WITH OBLIGOR. IF THE OBLIGOR IS AN AFFILIATE OF THE TRUSTEE, DESCRIBE EACH SUCH AFFILIATION.
None

ITEMS 3-15 ITEMS 3-15 ARE NOT APPLICABLE BECAUSE TO THE BEST OF THE TRUSTEE'S KNOWLEDGE, THE OBLIGOR IS NOT IN DEFAULT UNDER ANY INDENTURE FOR WHICH THE TRUSTEE ACTS AS TRUSTEE.

ITEM 16. LIST OF EXHIBITS: LIST BELOW ALL EXHIBITS FILED AS A PART OF THIS STATEMENT OF ELIGIBILITY AND QUALIFICATION.

1. A copy of the Articles of Association of the Trustee.*
2. A copy of the certificate of authority of the Trustee to commence business.*
3. A copy of the certificate of authority of the Trustee to exercise corporate trust powers.*
4. A copy of the existing bylaws of the Trustee.*

5. A copy of each Indenture referred to in Item 4. Not applicable.
6. The consent of the Trustee required by Section 321(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, attached as Exhibit 6.
7. Report of Condition of the Trustee as of December 31, 2003, published pursuant to law or the requirements of its supervising or examining authority, attached as Exhibit 7.

* Incorporated by reference to Registration Number 333-67188.

2

NOTE

The answers to this statement insofar as such answers relate to what persons have been underwriters for any securities of the obligors within three years prior to the date of filing this statement, or what persons are owners of 10% or more of the voting securities of the obligors, or affiliates, are based upon information furnished to the Trustee by the obligors. While the Trustee has no reason to doubt the accuracy of any such information, it cannot accept any responsibility therefor.

SIGNATURE

Pursuant to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, the Trustee, U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, a national banking association organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, has duly caused this statement of eligibility and qualification to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, all in the City of St. Paul, State of Minnesota on the 10th of March, 2004.

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

By: /s/ Frank P. Leslie III

Frank P. Leslie III
Vice President

By: /s/ Richard H. Prokosch

Richard H. Prokosch
Vice President

3

EXHIBIT 6

CONSENT

In accordance with Section 321(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, the undersigned, U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION hereby consents that reports of examination of the undersigned by Federal, State, Territorial or District authorities may be furnished by such authorities to the Securities and Exchange Commission upon its request therefor.

Dated: March 10, 2004

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

By: /s/ Frank P. Leslie III

Frank P. Leslie III
Vice President

By: /s/ Richard H. Prokosch

Richard H. Prokosch
Vice President

4

EXHIBIT 7

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL CONDITION
AS OF 12/31/2003

(\$000'S)

12/31/2003

ASSETS Cash
and Due
From
Depository
Institutions
\$ 8,631,361
Federal
Reserve
Stock 0
Securities
42,963,396
Federal
Funds
2,585,353
Loans &
Lease
Financing
Receivables
114,718,888
Fixed
Assets
1,911,662
Intangible
Assets
10,254,736
Other
Assets
8,093,654 -

TOTAL

ASSETS \$
189,159,050

LIABILITIES

Deposits \$

128,249,183

Fed Funds

5,098,404

Treasury

Demand

Notes

3,585,132

Trading

Liabilities

213,447

Other

Borrowed

Money

21,664,023

Acceptances

123,996

Subordinated

Notes and

Debentures

5,953,524

Other

Liabilities

5,173,011 -

TOTAL

LIABILITIES

\$

170,060,720

EQUITY

Minority

Interest in

Subsidiaries

\$ 1,002,595

Common and

Preferred

Stock

18,200

Surplus

11,677,397

Undivided

Profits

6,400,138 -

TOTAL

EQUITY

CAPITAL \$

19,098,330

TOTAL
LIABILITIES
AND EQUITY
CAPITAL \$
189,159,050

To the best of the undersigned's determination, as of the date hereof, the above financial information is true and correct.

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

By: /s/ Frank P. Leslie III

Vice President

Date: March 10, 2004